



3 1761 04044 2493







ANCIENT CASTLES
OF
ENGLAND AND WALES.

ENGRAVED BY

W. WOOLNOTH.

FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS

BY THE MOST EMINENT ARTISTS,

WITH

HISTORICAL DESCRIPTIONS.

BY

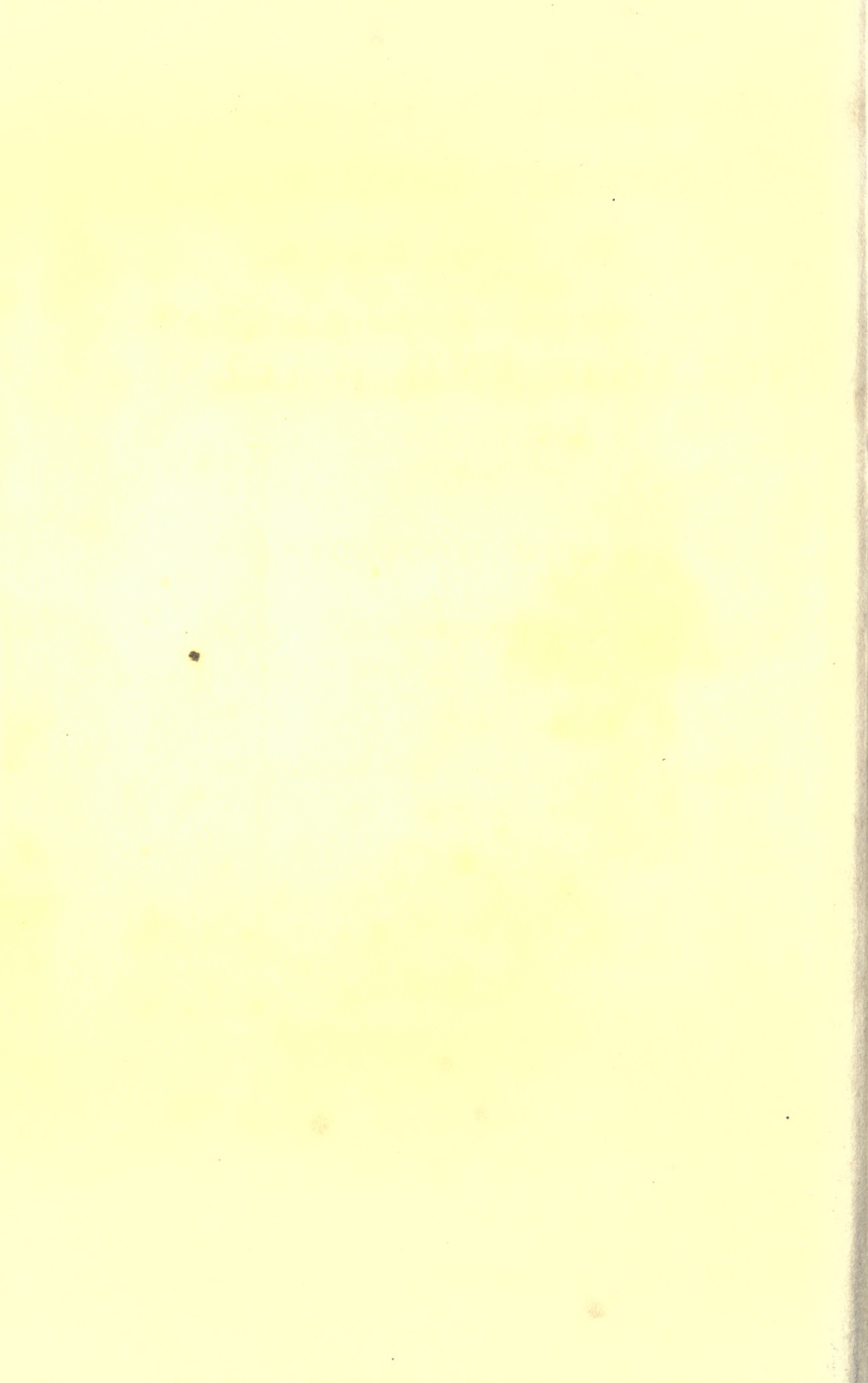
E.W. BRAYLEY, JUN.

VOL. I.



COWES CASTLE.

(Isle of Wight)



THE

Ancient Castles

OF

ENGLAND AND WALES;

ENGRAVED

BY WILLIAM WOOLNOTH,

From Original Drawings,

WITH

HISTORICAL DESCRIPTIONS BY E. W. BRAYLEY, JUN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED BY LONGMAN, HURST, AND CO. PATERNOSTER ROW;
AND W. WOOLNOTH, 4, CROSS STREET, ISLINGTON.

1825.

alg.



J. Nichols and Son, 25, Parliament Street.

THE
Ancient Castles
OF
ENGLAND AND WALES;

ENGRAVED

BY WILLIAM WOOLNOTH,

From Original Drawings,

WITH

HISTORICAL DESCRIPTIONS BY E. W. BRAYLEY, JUN.

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOL. II.

LONDON :

PUBLISHED BY LONGMAN, HURST, AND CO. PATERNOSTER ROW ;
AND W. WOOLNOTH, 4, CROSS STREET, ISLINGTON.

1825.

DA

660

W6



ADVERTISEMENT.



MUCH of the avidity and enthusiasm with which the studies of Antiquities and Topography have been pursued and encouraged in this country, may unquestionably be attributed to the interest excited by the many admirable remains of its ANCIENT CASTLES; they are eminently distinguished by their architectural grandeur, by their having been the scenes of many memorable events, and the residence of many celebrated persons; and by the display of the various methods of defence which have been successively adopted, according to the improvements in military operations, from a very early period of our history.

There were before the public, when this Work was commenced, three classes of publications relating to these interesting edifices:—The first consisted of the early illustrated works on Topography and Antiquities; these, although they offered very superior claims to regard at the periods when they were published, have become of little estimation, on account of the great improvements in the graphic arts which have taken place since their appearance. The second class comprised the numerous publications on a minute scale; in which, among other subjects, our ANCIENT CASTLES have been depicted; but in these the correct representation of the architectural character of the buildings, had been for the most part but little attended to, the principal intention having been merely to present picturesque views. The third class was formed by the elaborate and splendid Antiquarian and Topographical Works which have appeared within

the present century, and which reflect so much honour on the artists by whom they have been executed; in these many of our Castles have been represented with a high degree of excellence, but they have necessarily been of so great price, that a numerous class of the lovers of our Antiquities have been precluded from possessing them.

It was considered that a Series of Engravings, in which the defects of some of the preceding publications were obviated, and which could at the same time be offered to the public on terms which would place them within the reach of all the admirers of the genius of our ancestors, might be usefully devoted to the representation of the existing remains of the venerable structures alluded to.

How far these purposes have been fulfilled in the present Work, the Proprietor, grateful for the support he has received from the Public, leaves them to determine.

4, Cross Street, Islington,
Sept. 1, 1825.

CONTENTS.

CASTLES IN ENGLAND.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| Tower of London, <i>Plate I.</i> | Dunstanborough Castle, North- |
| Ditto, <i>Plate II.</i> | umberland. |
| Ditto, <i>Plate III.</i> | Goodrich Castle, Herefordshire. |
| Ditto, <i>Plate IV.</i> | Ditto, <i>Plate II.</i> |
| Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> | Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> |
| Alnewick Castle, Northumb. | Guildford Castle, Surrey. |
| Ashby de la Zouch, Leic. | Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> |
| Bamborough Castle, Northumb. | Hadleigh Castle, Essex. |
| Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> | Hertsmonceaux Castle, Sussex. |
| Barnard Castle, Durham. | Holy Island Castle, Northumb. |
| Berry Pomeroy Castle, Devon. | Kenilworth Castle, Warwickshire. |
| Bodiham Castle, Sussex. | Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> |
| Bolsover Castle, Derbyshire. | Kirkby Muxloe Castle, Leices- |
| Bothall Castle, Northumberland. | tershire. |
| Brougham Castle, Westmoreland. | Knaresborough Castle, Yorkshire. |
| Caldicot Castle, Monmouthshire. | Ludlow Castle, Shropshire. |
| Cambridge Castle, Cambridgesh. | Mackworth Castle, Derbyshire. |
| Carisbrooke Castle, Isle of Wight. | Middleham Castle, Yorkshire. |
| Ditto, <i>Plate II.</i> | Newark Castle, Nottinghamshire. |
| Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> | Ditto, <i>Plate II.</i> |
| Chepstow Castle, Monmouthsh. | Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> |
| Ditto, <i>Plate II.</i> | Newcastle-upon-Tyne Castle, |
| Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> | (<i>Frontispiece</i>) Northumb. |
| Corfe Castle, Dorsetshire. | Norham Castle, Northumberland. |
| Cowes Castle (<i>Vignette</i>), Isle of | Ditto, <i>Plate II.</i> |
| Wight. | Oxford Castle, Oxfordshire. |
| Cowling Castle, Kent. | Pencoed Castle, Monmouthshire. |
| Donnington Castle, Berkshire. | Pendennis Castle, Cornwall. |
| Ditto, <i>Ground-Plan.</i> | Pevensey Castle, Sussex. |
| Dover Castle, Kent. | Peverel Castle, in the Peak, |
| Ditto, <i>Plate II.</i> | Derbyshire. |

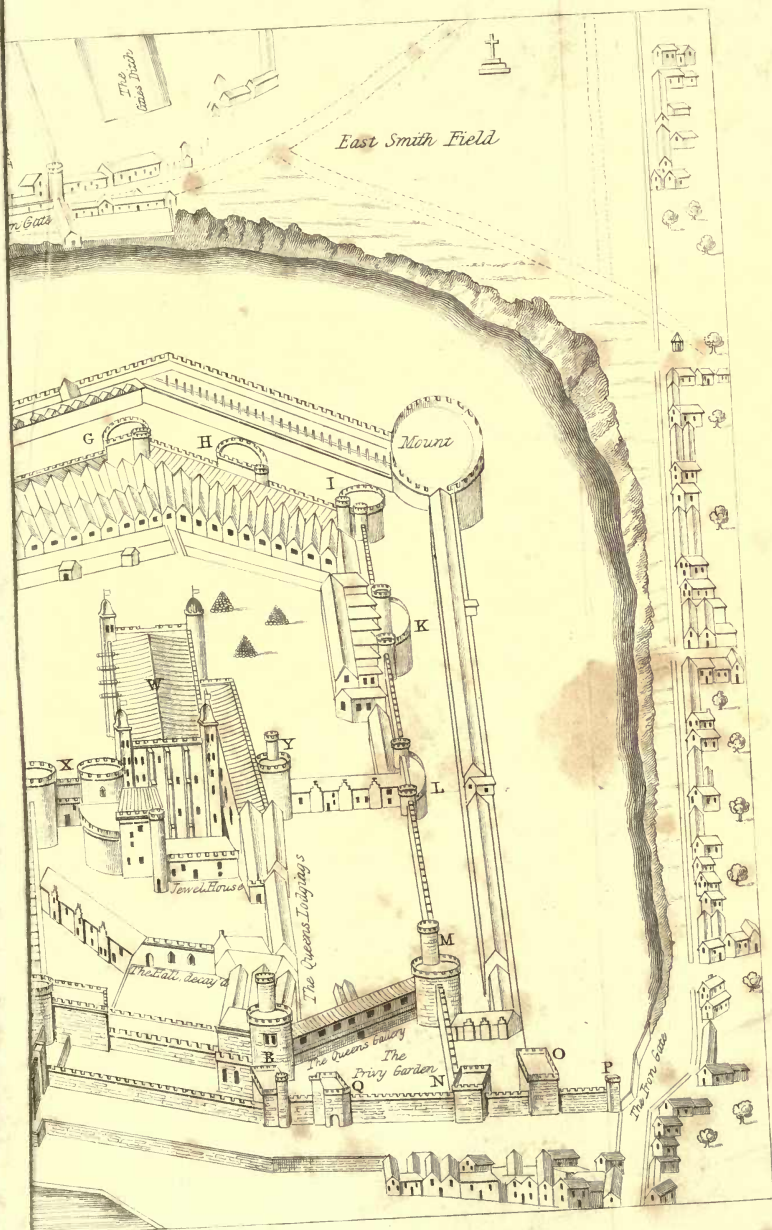
Pickering Castle, Yorkshire.
 Raby Castle, Durham.
 Raglan Castle, Monmouthshire.
 Ditto, *Ground-Plan*.
 Richmond Castle, Yorkshire.
 Rochester Castle, Kent.
 Ditto, *Plate II*.
 Ditto, *Plate III*.
 Saltwood Castle, Kent.
 Scarborough Castle, Yorkshire.
 Thornbury Castle, Gloucestersh.
 Tintagel Castle (*Frontispiece*),
 Cornwall.

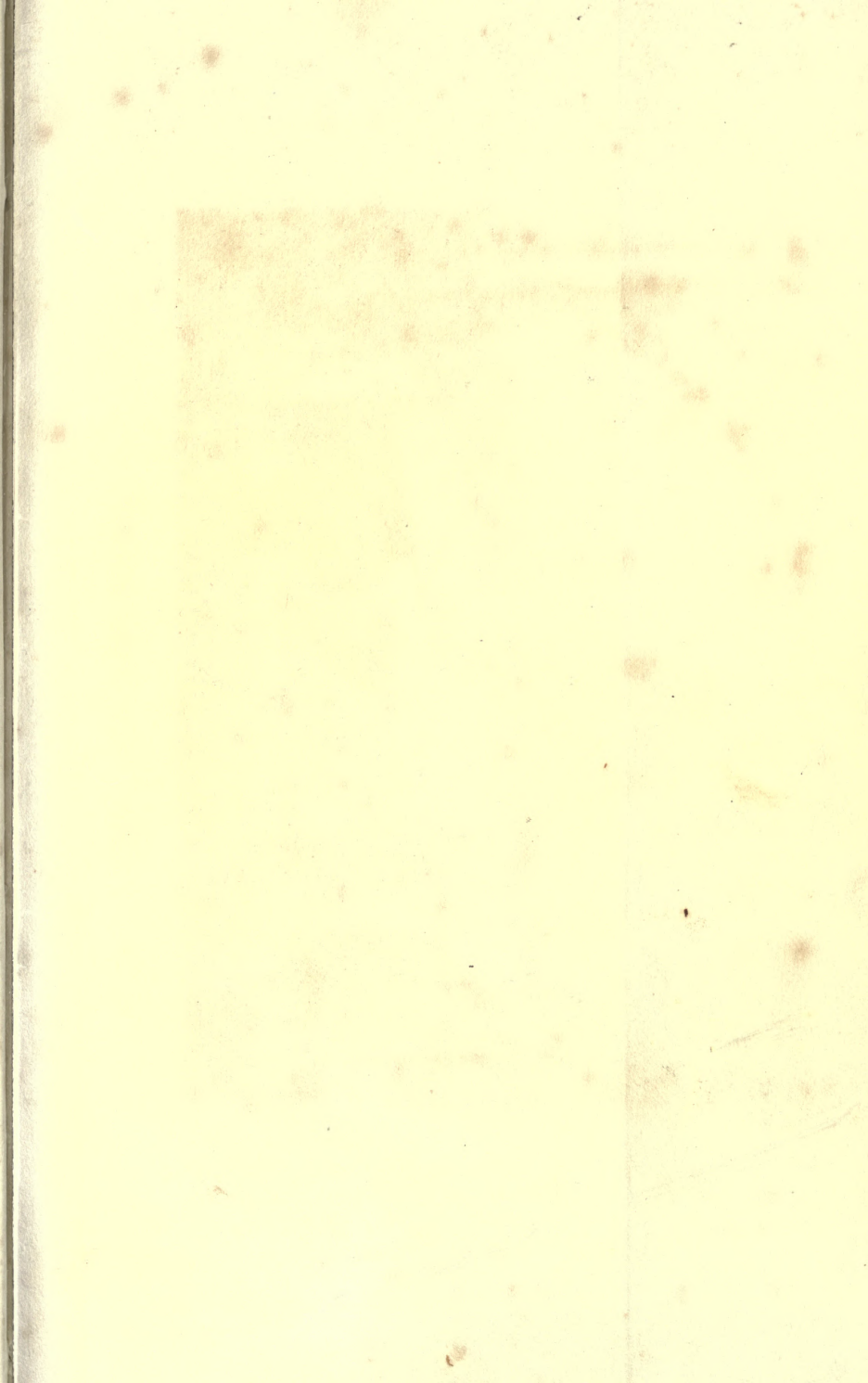
Trematon Castle, Cornwall.
 Tynemouth Castle, Northumb.
 Upnor Castle, Kent.
 Wardour Castle, Wiltshire.
 Warwick Castle, Warwickshire.
 Ditto, *Plate II*.
 Ditto, *Ground-Plan*.
 Warkworth Castle, Northumb.
 Ditto, *Plate II*.
 Ditto, *Ground-Plan*.
 Weymouth Castle, Dorsetshire.
 Windsor Castle, Berkshire.
 Ditto, *Plate II*.

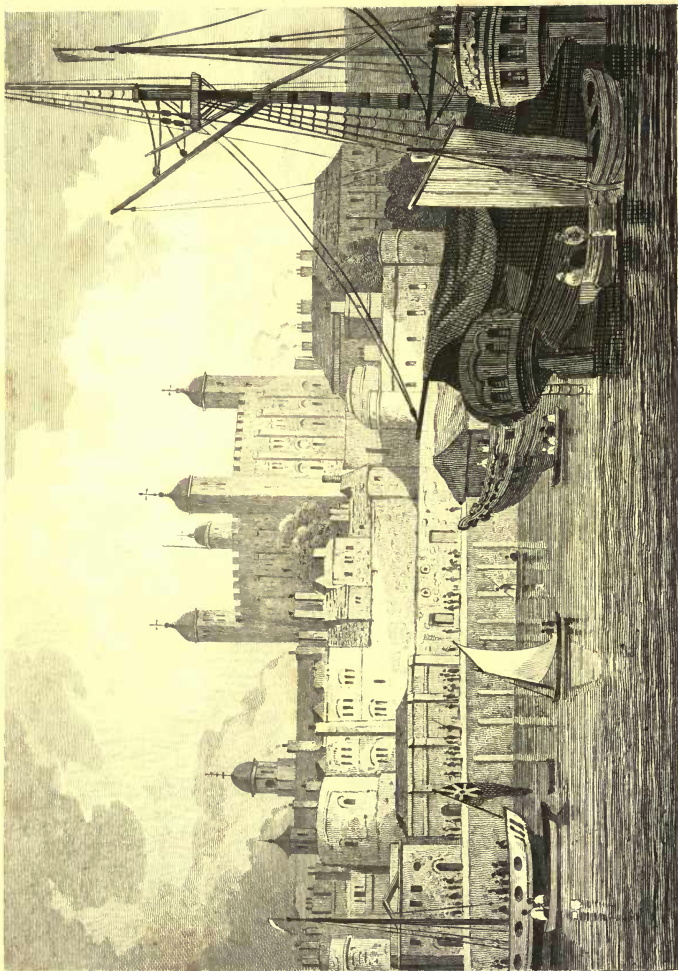
CASTLES IN WALES.

Aberystwith Castle, Cardigansh.
 Caerdiff Castle, Glamorganshire.
 Ditto, *Vignette*.
 Caernarvon Castle, Caernarvonsh.
 Ditto, *Plate II*.
 Caerphilly Castle, Glamorgansh.
 Cilgarran Castle, Pembrokeshire.
 Conway Castle, Caernarvonshire.
 Ditto, *Ground-Plan*.
 Coyty Castle, Glamorganshire.
 Criccieth Castle, Caernarvonsh.
 Harlech Castle, Merionethshire.
 Ditto, *Plate II*.
 Haverford West Castle, Pembro.

Kidwelly Castle, Caermarthensh.
 Llacharn Castle, Caermarthensh.
 Llandaff Castle, Glamorgansh.
 Llan Stephen Castle, Caermarthenshire.
 Manorbeer Castle, Pembrokesh.
 Neath Castle, Glamorganshire.
 Newport Castle, Pembrokeshire.
 Pembroke Castle, Pembrokesh.
 Pen Arth Castle, Glamorgansh.
 St. Briavel's Castle, Glamorganshire.
 St. Donat's Castle, Glamorgansh.
 Swansea Castle, Glamorganshire.







Engraved by W. Woolcutt

Drawn by H. Knapton

THE TOWER OF LONDON.

The Tower of London.

THE TOWER OF LONDON, to which celebrated fortress a greater and more intense degree of historical interest is attached, than to any other which will demand our attention in this Work, is situated upon the north bank of the river Thames, at the eastern extremity of the British metropolis; and occupies the brow of that noted eminence called Tower-hill.

It has been a generally received opinion, that the Tower was originally erected by the Romans, or at least that its site was once occupied by a Roman station or castellum; but, although it is extremely probable that such an excellent position, commanding the town, was not permitted to remain unsecured by that warlike people, yet, as Mr. Bayley has observed, in his elaborate "History and Antiquities of the Tower of London," "we have no knowledge of foundations or other remains having ever been discovered which can lead us to regard it as a fact; nor does any historian, whose authority can be relied on, furnish us with the slightest ground for supposing that any fortification of importance ever did exist here till some years after the Norman Conquest; when we have satisfactory evidence of the principal structure, now called the White Tower, having been built by command of King William the First, under the superintendence of that celebrated military architect, Gundulph, Bishop of Rochester."

Whether any other buildings beside the Great Tower, or Keep, were erected in the Conqueror's reign, is uncertain: it appears from the Saxon Chronicle, that William Rufus, in 1097, surrounded the fortress with a wall of stone; his successor, Henry I. likewise augmented the fortifications.

The first instance on record of the Tower having been used as a state-prison, occurred in the year 1100, soon after the death of Rufus, when Ranulph Flambard, Bishop of Durham, who had been the principal agent in the tyrannical proceedings of that monarch, was imprisoned here by order of Henry the First.

We possess no information as to when the Tower first became a place of residence for our sovereigns. The first of them who is known to have resided here is King Stephen, who having retired to the Tower with a slender retinue, in the year 1140, when his affairs were in a gloomy state, kept his Court in it during the festival of Whitsuntide.

The custody of the Tower, it appears, was conferred as an hereditary office on the family of De Mandeville, within the first century after its erection: and thus, in 1140, it came into the hands of Geoffrey, grandson of the famous Geoffrey de Mandeville, who distinguished himself at the Battle of Hastings. During the captivity of King Stephen, the Empress

Maud gained over this nobleman to her party; and after her expulsion from London, he was closely though unsuccessfully besieged in the Tower, by the citizens. The fortress seems to have remained in his possession, until his seizure at Court, in 1143, when he was compelled by the King, as the price not only of his liberty but of his life, to surrender it, together with the castles of Walden and Pleshey.

When Richard I. undertook his expedition to the Holy Land, in 1189, he gave the charge of the Tower to the Chancellor, William Longchamps, Bishop of Ely, whom he had appointed Governor of the Kingdom in his absence, in conjunction with Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham. This ambitious prelate having strengthened the fortifications of the Tower, and surrounded it with a deep ditch, garrisoned it with his own retainers, and, after he had been deposed from the Regency by a Great Council of the nation, made his terms of peace from its walls.

It appears, from various notices in coeval records, examined by Mr. Bayley, that King John frequently kept his court in the Tower; and that considerable additions were made to its fortifications during his reign. At the commencement of hostilities between him and the Barons, they took possession of the City, and laid siege to the Tower; but, although there were very few within to defend it, it held out until the ratification of Magna Charta; when, in pursuance of certain stipulations with the Barons, it was delivered in trust, for a time, to the Archbishop of Canterbury. The disturbances, however, continued, and this important trust remained in the hands of the Archbishop, until the arrival of the French in the following year, when it was given up to the Dauphin; and when that Prince abandoned his designs upon the English crown, he surrendered the Tower, with other fortresses, to Henry the Third.

"The Tower having thus come into the hands of King Henry the Third," continues the above author, "that monarch, for several years after he ascended the throne, was almost constantly employed in repairing the injuries which it appears to have sustained during the late troubles, and in increasing and strengthening its fortifications: indeed, to him the Tower owed much of the splendour and importance which it possessed in early ages; to his time may be ascribed the erection of some of the most interesting of the buildings that are now extant; and the records of that era, which abound with curious entries, evince Henry's great and constant zeal for the promotion of the fine arts, and contain many interesting orders which he gave for works of that kind to be executed in different parts of the Tower. The Royal Chapel there, as well as the Great Hall, and the King's Chamber of State, are subjects of frequent and curious mention. The former were repaired and adorned with paintings and pieces of sculpture; on the Great Hall considerable pains and expense appear to have been bestowed; and it was directed that the King's Chamber should be painted with the story of Antiochus."

Henry III. appears to have resided very frequently in the Tower, particularly during his minority, and to have kept in it some of those religious festivals, for the pompous celebration of which his reign is so peculiarly distinguished. In 1232 the custody of the fortress was granted for life to the famous Hubert De Burgh, Earl of Kent; but being soon after undermined in the King's favour, by Peter de Roches, Bishop of Winchester, he was deprived of this and of all his other offices and honours, and the Tower became his prison.

In the year 1239 the King secretly deposited a great mass of treasure in the Tower, and began to impart a more formidable military character to this structure, by surrounding it with an additional line of fortifications. His design, however, was temporarily frustrated by an extraordinary series of disasters which attended the undertaking; the new works had scarcely been completed in 1240, than their foundations gave way, and they fell to the ground: and, having been rebuilt, they again fell in 1241. In 1244 Griffin, the son of Lewellin, late Prince of Wales, came to an untimely and miserable end in attempting to escape hence. When King Henry endeavoured to re-establish his authority, and to free himself from the restraint of the ordinances of Oxford, in 1261, he used extraordinary diligence in fortifying the Tower, which became a place of refuge for him during the troubles that succeeded.

"King Edward the First," says Mr. Bayley, "soon after his accession to the throne, considerably improved the fortifications of the Tower, by completing works which were begun by his father, and by greatly enlarging the moat or ditch by which they were surrounded: he also erected some strong outworks towards the west, as a defence to the principal entrance; and these may be regarded as the last additions of and importance that ever were made to the fortress." During the reign of this sovereign the Tower was principally used as a state-prison; and no less than six hundred of the Jews who were apprehended in 1278, on suspicion of clipping and adulterating the coin of the realm, were confined in it at once. King Edward's subjugation of Wales, and his attempted conquest of Scotland, likewise tenanted the Tower with prisoners; but the sole crime of these was that of having bravely defended the liberties of that country of which they were respectively natives.

During the year 1337, and the early part of 1338, Edward III. passed a large portion of his time in this fortress, while preparing for his expedition to France; and, on his departure, directions were given for placing a strong garrison in it, and for furnishing it with everything necessary to render it a fit and secure residence for his son, Prince Edward, whom he had appointed to govern the kingdom during his absence. In 1346 the taking of Caen, in Normandy, doomed the Counts of Eu and Tankerville, with three hundred of the most opulent inhabitants

of that town, to suffer confinement here ; and in 1347 the same lot befel David Bruce, King of Scotland, who had been taken prisoner at the battle of Neville's Cross. In the same year the famous Charles of Blois, one of the competitors for the Duchy of Brittany, who had been taken by Sir Thomas Dagwerth before the fortress of Roche de Rien, was also conducted prisoner to the Tower ; and he was followed by John of Vienne, the governor of Calais, with twelve of his bravest associates in the defence of their native city. In 1359, when Edward III. again carried his victorious arms into France, John, the captive sovereign of that country, and Philip his son, were removed hither from Windsor, for greater security.

The Tower was the scene of most of the sad events of the reign of Richard II. "Hence, surrounded with all the pomp and pageantry of state, Richard proceeded to the ceremony of his coronation ; here at one time he was obliged to seek refuge from his miscreant commons, and at another to flee for safety from his factious nobles ; hither he was led a prisoner by his rebellious subjects ; here he was forced to resign into the hands of an usurper, the rightful crown and sceptre of his kingdom ; and this was the resting place of his murdered corpse previous to its exposure and burial !"

On the Saturday preceding the coronation of Henry IV. which was appointed to take place on Monday the 13th of October 1399, being the feast of St. Edward, the monarch came to the Tower, in order to his solem procession through the city to Westminster on the following day ; a custom which was generally observed from the time of Richard II. until the crowning of the second James. Neither Henry IV. nor his successor appear to have ever kept their courts in the Tower for any length of time, and the principal use to which the royal fortress seems to have been appropriated during their reigns, was that of a prison for offenders against the state.

"One of the earliest circumstances connected with the history of the Tower after the death of Henry the Fifth, was that of its having given birth to the violent quarrel which broke out in 1425, between Humfrey Duke of Gloucester, the Protector, and his uncle the Bishop of Winchester,—a quarrel which threatened the country with the most dangerous consequences, and not only occasioned the return of the Duke of Bedford from France, but even required the authority of Parliament to compose it." During the Protector's absence in Hainault, the Bishop, "on pretence of some seditious reports having been spread in the capital, took upon himself to reinforce the garrison of the Tower, and gave such directions to the governor, that on the Duke's return into England admission was denied him to that fortress." In 1450, a fruitless attempt to besiege it was made by Cade and his followers. During the memorable contest between the houses of York and Lancaster, many remarkable transactions took place in the Tower.

In the year 1464, King Henry VI. was imprisoned here, after the battle of Hexham. "In the time of King Edward IV. the Tower was more frequently used as a royal residence than it appears to have been for some preceding ages; occasioned, perhaps, by its contiguity to the City, and Edward's wish to cultivate that good will of the Londoners which had been so instrumental in securing his elevation to the throne. He kept his court there in great splendour in 1465, as well as on other occasions; and in 1470, during the commotions which led to the temporary subversion of his power, it formed the chief residence of his Queen." On the sudden revolution brought about by the Earl of Warwick, in 1470, the Queen secretly departed from the Tower, and took sanctuary at Westminster; King Henry was then liberated, and honourably lodged and attended in the royal apartments. When Edward regained the throne, however, after the battle of Barnet, Henry was re-imprisoned in the Tower, where he closed his days, but whether by a natural or by a violent death will ever, perhaps, remain doubtful.

In 1478 George Duke of Clarence, having been condemned for high treason on very trivial charges, was privately put to death in the Tower, Henry Duke of Buckingham having been specially appointed High Steward of England, to carry his sentence into execution: according to the historians of the age, his destiny was accomplished by drowning in a butt of Malmsey.

In May 1483 the young King, Edward the Fifth, who had been lodged in the Bishop of London's palace, on his arrival in the metropolis after the demise of his father, was removed to the Tower; and, on the 16th of June the Queen, who had retired to the Sanctuary at Westminster, having been prevailed upon by the Archbishop of Canterbury to give up her younger son, the Duke of York, he also was conveyed hither. After the Protector, Richard Duke of Gloucester, had assumed the regal dignity, on the 26th of the same month, and had been proclaimed King on the following day, Sunday the 6th of July was appointed for his coronation, and on the Friday preceding he came to the Tower by water, with his consort and a splendid retinue. Hence he proceeded to Westminster, to receive the crown; and it is a remarkable fact, as shewn by Walpole, in his celebrated "*Historic Doubts*," from the *Wardrobe Account* for the year, that preparations were actually made for his nephew Edward to have attended the ceremony: "Whether the young Prince really did attend on that occasion," Mr. Bayley observes, "must, perhaps, ever remain a secret; though the silence of history on the subject affords a presumptive proof that he did not: it seems clear, however, that his appearance was once intended."

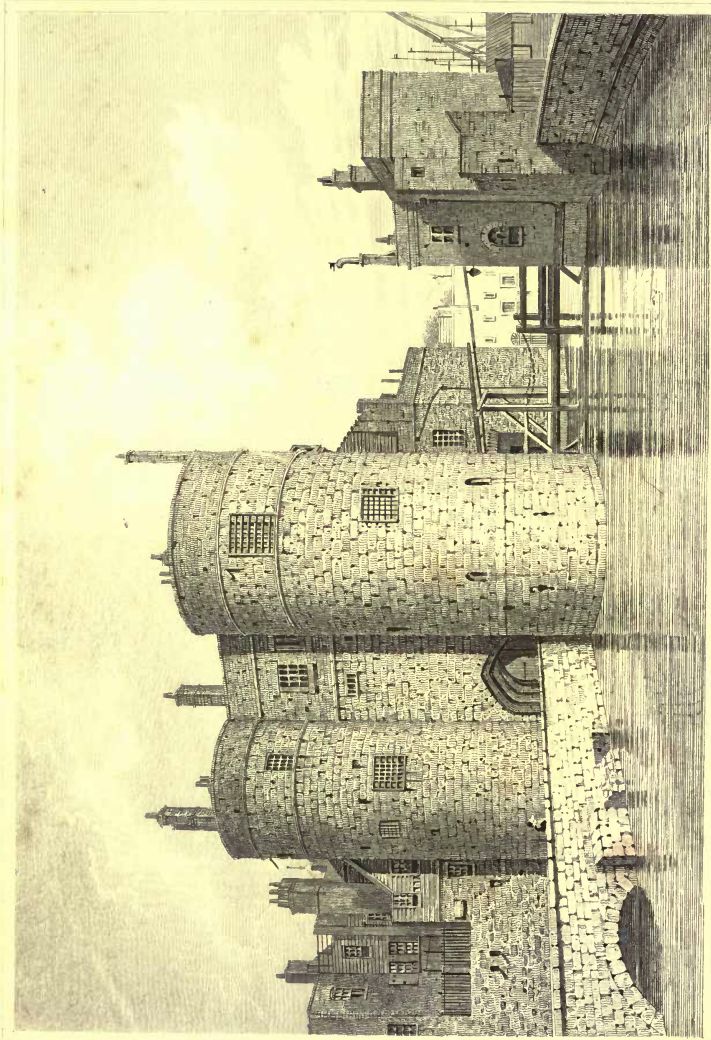
Soon after his coronation, Richard III. made a progress to York, the young Princes remaining "under suer keepyng within the Tower;" and during his absence it was publicly rumoured that they had ended their

days in their prison. Many accounts have been given of their fate, but none of a satisfactory nature; the almost universal belief of their having been murdered by the command of Richard, and the prevalent story respecting the particulars of the deed, are founded on a marvellous, and, when considerably examined, almost incredible relation, by Sir Thomas More. This is given in his History of King Richard the Third, and it has been "followed by almost all our modern historians, apparently without the slightest regard to the truth or falsehood of his assertions;" and the undoubting popular credence of it has probably received strong confirmation, from the circumstances of the presumed murder as represented in Shakspeare's imposing drama of Richard III. The tale is too well known to need recital here; after a strict examination of it, and a statement of the conflicting testimonies on which this mysterious but interesting subject rests, the Historian of the Tower concludes, that, "Whether Richard be rightly accused of that vile and unnatural crime, the murder of his nephews, will, it is feared, never be satisfactorily elucidated; though that implicit belief of his guilt, so generally entertained by the world, does not appear to be justified by the indecisive and prejudiced evidence whereon this judgment has been founded."

One of the first acts of Henry VII. after his accession, was to secure the person of Edward Plantagenet, Earl of Warwick, son of the late Duke of Clarence; he was conducted from the Castle of Sheriff-Huton in Yorkshire, to the Tower, where he eventually suffered death, a victim to the monarch's jealousy; "and thus, by the hands of the executioner, fell the last male, of whole blood, of the royal house of Plantagenet."

"Among the distinguished persons who were at various times confined prisoners in the Tower during the reign of King Henry the Seventh, was that unfortunate youth, who is known in history by the name of Perkin Warbeck; but who appeared in the character of Richard Duke of York, and by his plausible pretensions to the Crown of England, as the son of the late King Edward the Fourth, proved a source of so much disquietude to Henry's reign. After experiencing many vicissitudes and mortifications he was lodged prisoner in the Tower in the year 1498; and being shortly afterwards accused of plotting his escape from confinement, was found guilty and hanged at Tyburn, on the twenty-third of November in the following year."

In 1501 the King held a splendid tournament in the Tower: eight years afterwards, on the day subsequent to his death, "his son and successor, the Eighth of that name, retired with a few confidential friends to the Tower of London, where he remained in great privacy till after his father's burial, and it was there that he formed that wise and excellent council that guided his early years, and gained for him the love and admiration of all his subjects."



H. Baskin del.

BY-WAND TOWER,
Tower of London.

H. Morrell sculp.

After Henry's marriage with Catherine of Arragon had been solemnized at Greenwich, the royal pair removed to the Tower, with a splendid and numerous Court, preparatory to their coronation. Anne Boleyn, his second Queen, also proceeded hence to Westminster to be crowned, and, before three years had elapsed, was beheaded here, after a formal trial. From the period of her suffering, in 1536, almost every revolving year of Henry's life brought other distinguished tenants to these gloomy mansions, and many of them also fell victims to his cruelty. We must pass over the remainder of the history of the Tower, which, though still interesting, is less remarkable than the former portion, in order to proceed to a brief description of this celebrated fortress: we may mention, however, that the accustomed ceremony of proceeding in state from the Tower to Westminster was dispensed with at the coronations of James and Charles the First, on account of the plague which ravaged the metropolis at each period. It was resumed by Charles the Second; but was not observed by James the Second, nor has it been revived at any succeeding coronation.

"From this time also we may date the total fall of the Tower from the dignity of a royal residence: all the domestic apartments of the ancient palace having been taken down during the reigns of King James the Second and William and Mary, none of our Sovereigns have ever since made it the place of their abode; and, from the little attention that is now paid to its original character, in the making of alterations or repairs, it is to be feared that, at the end of another century, it will retain but very few features of its former grandeur."

"The fortifications of the Tower, which consist of a Citadel, or Keep, encompassed by an inner and outer ward, occupy rather more than twelve acres of land; and are surrounded by a broad and deep ditch, supplied with water from the river Thames. Adjoining the fortress, there is also an open plot of ground of considerable extent, called Tower-hill; a spot distinguished in the annals of our Country as stained with its best and noblest blood. This space, together with that immediately occupied by the fortifications, is of the ancient demesne of the Crown, and forms an independent liberty, or jurisdiction, enjoying peculiar rights and privileges.

"The principal Entrance to the Tower is over a stone bridge, the place of which was formerly occupied by a drawbridge, at the south-west angle of the inclosure. There are also two drawbridges on the South side, communicating with a platform, or wharf, which separates the fortifications from the Thames; and a private entrance by water, under a strong tower, called Traitor's Gate; the way by which, in former times, state prisoners were usually conveyed into the fortress.

"Beyond the ditch, on the West, there anciently stood some considerable outworks, which formed the Barbican—the post of an advanced

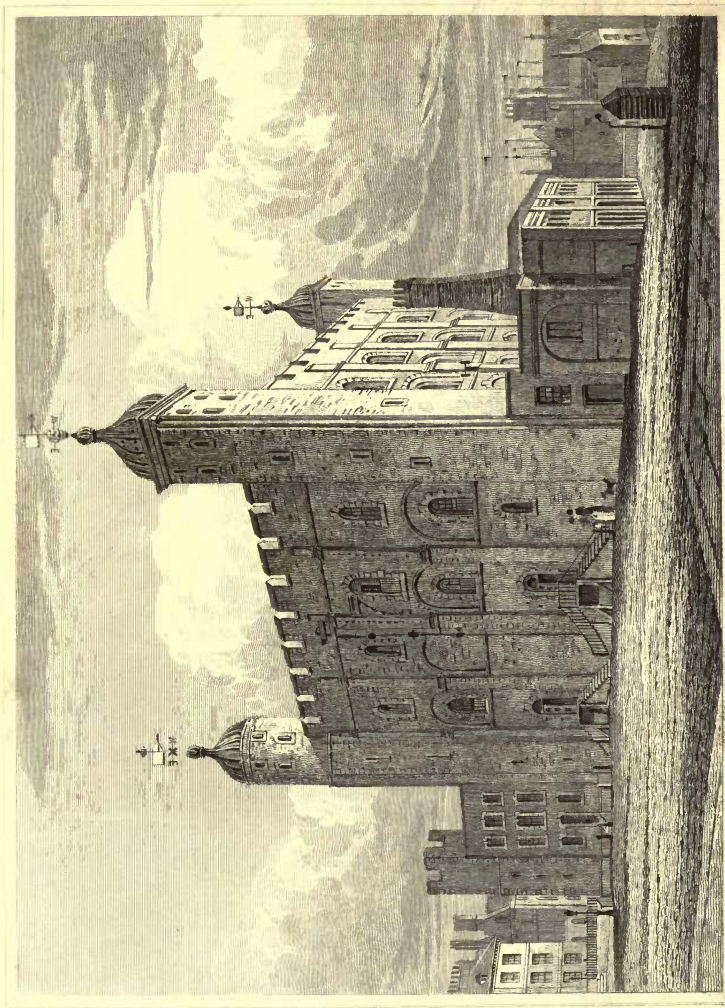
guard, and where a porter was stationed to keep watch and ward, to announce in form all state arrivals at the gates of the fortress, and to detain strangers till their business was made known to the governor, and orders received for their admission. Some remains of these ceremonies, which in the days of chivalry were observed at most great castles with much attention, existed here even at so late a period as the reign of of King James the First, but are now almost wholly forgotten.

“A small moat, connecting itself with that which surrounds the body of the fortress, inclosed these out-works, most of which, either from decay or for convenience, have been removed; and their site is now chiefly occupied by the royal menagerie.

“The entrance to the principal bridge is covered by a strong tower flanked with bastions, and the gate-way under it was formerly defended with a double portcullis. At the opposite end of the bridge another portal, similar in construction and defences to that last mentioned, forms the principal entry to the outer-ward. These, however, were not the only precautions for the safety of the garrison in case of siege or surprise; for, if an enemy forced a passage through the outward gates, crossed the moat, and entered the exterior ward, there were still difficulties to encounter: two other gates were then to be passed before he could approach the well-fortified entrance to the inner ballium; and, on the left, there was also a strong gate-way, and further on, a second, to prevent his proceeding in that direction, and getting possession of the outer line of fortifications. These inner portals, however, have long since been taken down.

“The inner ward, which contained the royal apartments and all the most considerable buildings of the fortress, is entered on the south side, by a fine arched gate-way in the style of architecture of the fourteenth century. It was inclosed by a wall of stone, about forty feet high, varying from its base upwards from twelve to nine feet in thickness, embattled, and strengthened with thirteen small towers, properly situated for commanding the intermediate lines of rampart. A great portion of this wall is still extant, and most of the towers remain nearly in their original state.”

The Keep, or White Tower, as it is now usually denominated, from an ancient custom of whitening the exterior of its walls, stands near the centre of the inner ward; and appears to have been raised, about the year 1080, under the direction of that celebrated military architect, Gundulph Bishop of Rochester, and by command of King William the Conqueror. It is a massive quadrangular edifice, occupying an area of 116 feet by north and south, and 96 feet by east and west; and at the east end, in continuation of the south wall, is a semi-circular projection of considerable magnitude, which extends to the roof of the building, or to the elevation of 92 feet: the walls are embattled, and the angles of the



W. Doolittle del.

KEEP OF THE TOWER.
London.

W. Doolittle sculp.



H. Gossens del.

W. Woodcock, sculp.

Chapel in the
WHITE TOWER,
London.

structure are finished with turrets, which rise considerably above the main building. The north-eastern turret, which is an irregular circle in figure, contains the grand staircase, which communicates with each of the floors from the vaults to the roof. The average thickness of the exterior walls, at their base, is fifteen feet. There are at present two entrances to the White Tower, one on the north side, and the other on the south; both of which are evidently much more modern than the date of the building; but over the former are indications of an arch of more ample dimensions, which seems to point out the situation and size of the original grand entrance. The exterior of the building has undergone so many repairs that it is now difficult to trace any part of its primitive character; the windows have been much altered, and the surface of the walls has been so generally covered with a mixture of flints, mortar, rubble-work, and modern masonry, as to leave but little of the original mode of construction visible. In some parts, however, of the south and east sides, two courses of beautiful well-squared stone are occasionally met with; and it appears probable, from some detached fragments of similar masonry in other parts of the building, that all, or a great portion of the exterior facing was formerly of a corresponding nature.

The interior of the White Tower is divided longitudinally, from its base to the summit, by a wall seven feet thick; and another division is also formed by a similar wall, extending from the preceding one to the eastern exterior wall, dividing the area into three apartments; one of which occupies the entire west side of the building; a great portion of the eastern side forms the second; and the third embraces the south-east or projecting angle above described. It is divided in its altitude into four stories, including the vaults, and a communication is formed between each of them by the spacious stairs in the circular turret at the north-east angle of the structure. Of the vaults little can be said, as every feature of originality, in the two largest at least, has been destroyed by alterations which have been made to adapt them to their present purposes; they are used as store-rooms for salt-petre.

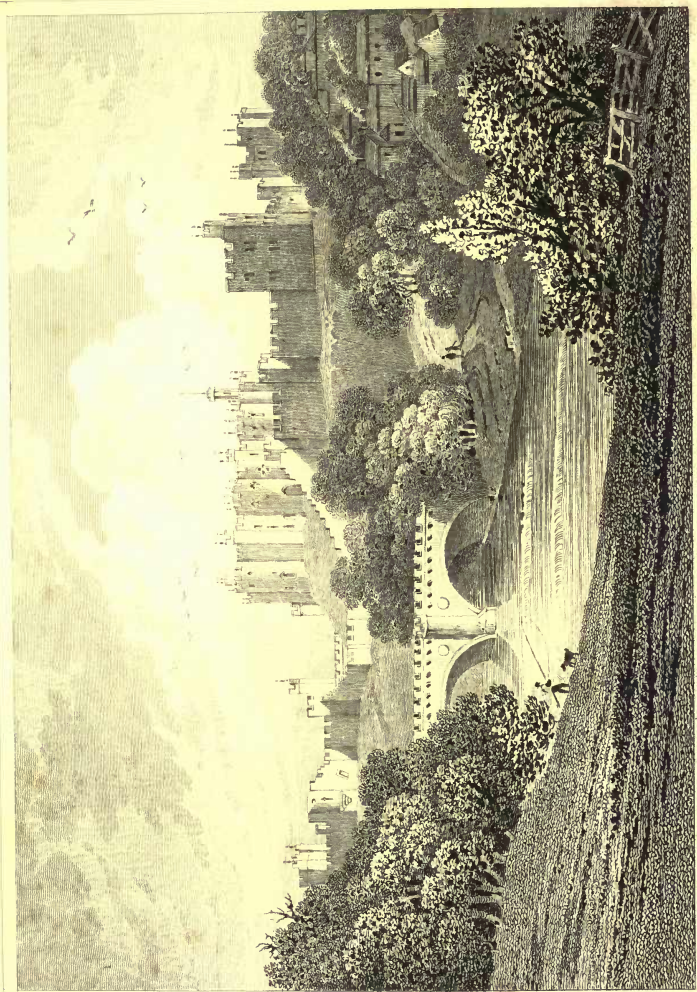
The first floor, according to the interior division above described, consists of two large apartments, and a smaller one, distinguished from the others by having a semicircular termination, and a vaulted roof of the same form, extremely plain in its appearance, but of peculiar and interesting construction.

“On the second story, and directly over the vaulted chamber above-mentioned, is a sacred apartment, commonly dignified with the name of Cæsar’s Chapel. It has a semicircular termination towards the east, and consists of a centre or nave, and two side-aisles; the former occupying exactly the area of the vaulted apartment already noticed, and the latter formed in the thickness of the wall. The centre and aisles are separated by twelve circular columns placed parallel with the

exterior wall, four on each side, at equal distances apart, and four arranged in a semicircular order, and placed much nearer one another at the eastern end; and these, with two half-columns projecting from the wall at the west end, give support to an open arcade of plain semicircular arches, extending round the interior, and opening in the side-aisles. The capitals with which the columns are finished, and on which the arches rest, display a studied variety in their ornaments, and are terminated with a square abacus variously moulded. The bases are circular, with different mouldings, and rest on square plinths. The arches which rise from the columns at the east end, in consequence of their being nearer each other, are carried up straight from the imposts, and finished with a circular head, making the elevation of the arcade correspond all round. Immediately above this arcade is a plain chamfered strong course, on which are raised a series of low plain rectangular piers, without any base or impost moulding, and supporting another arcade of plain arches, corresponding with that below, and opening to a gallery which occupies the space immediately over the side-aisles. It has already been stated that the aisles are taken out of the thickness of the wall, and they have twelve square pilasters projecting from it, corresponding with the number of columns; each pilaster being terminated with a chamfered moulding, and connected with its corresponding column by a plain arch, rising perpendicularly from its impost, and terminating with a semicircular head. A plain arcade, of deeply-recessed arches, extends along the wall round the interior, between the pilasters, in which are inserted, on the south side, and round the east end, a corresponding number of semicircular-headed windows; and light is also admitted to the gallery by a similar number above; but these, though corresponding in character, are of much smaller dimensions."

This Chapel, with its gallery, occupies the entire space from the second floor to the roof, and the vaulting of its centre is semicircular and coved at the East end; that of the gallery semicircular; and that of the aisles composed of two intersecting semicircles, with the groining or hips formed by hand. The floor, which is now boarded, was formerly of a thick greyish-coloured cement, of a very hard substance, and polished surface; and, from some remains of it which have been discovered, it appears to have been divided by lines into regular figures, to resemble stone. The floor of the gallery is also at present boarded, but was formerly of square tiles, and it was not till within these few years that these have been entirely removed.

This Chapel, which may justly be said to exhibit one of the finest and most perfect specimens of the Norman style of Architecture now extant in this Country, was dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, and it is probable that it was anciently used for the private devotions of the royal family and household, when the Court was kept at the Tower.



W. Woodcut. sculp.

ALNEWICK CASTLE,
Northumberland.

J. G. Thompson del.

Alnewick Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

PRIOR to the Norman invasion, the Barony of Alnewick, and all its dependencies, with, probably, a fortress on the site of the present CASTLE, were possessed by Gilbert Tyson, a powerful Thane, who was slain fighting for King Harold at the battle of Hastings. He was succeeded by his son William, whose only daughter, Alda, was given in marriage, by William the Conqueror, to Yvo de Vesci, one of the valiant Normans who had attended him into this country. By that chieftain, most probably, was the Castle enlarged and strengthened in the Norman style; for it appears, from the "*Chronica Monasterij de Alnewyke*," copied or extracted from a more ancient manuscript presented to the Library of King's College, Cambridge, by Henry VI. and now preserved in the Harleian Library in the British Museum, that it sustained a remarkable siege from Malcolm III. King of Scotland, who lost his life before its walls, as also did Prince Edward, his eldest son.

On the 12th of July 1174, William, King of Scotland, commonly called the Lion, was taken prisoner near this Castle, but, as it would appear, not whilst besieging it, contrary to what some antiquaries have stated. The event is related in the following terms by Mr. Lingard, in his History of England, from several of our ancient historians: "The northern barons, in order to repress the ravages of the Scots, had assembled at Newcastle. On the morning of the 12th of July they rode towards Alnewick, twenty-four miles in five hours, a considerable distance for men and horses encumbered with armour. The country was covered with a thick mist, which, if it favoured their advance, at the same time concealed the position of the enemy. One of the number advised a retreat, when Bernard de Baliol called out: 'If all return I will go forward. Baliol shall never be reproached with cowardice.' At that moment the sun dissipated the fog; the Castle of Alnewick glittered before them; and on one side in a meadow was seen the King of Scots, tilting with sixty companions. At first he took the strangers for a party of his own men: the English banner convinced him of his mistake. Surprised, but not discouraged, he struck his shield with his lance, and exclaimed: 'Now let us prove who is the truest Knight.' At the first shock his horse was killed: and as he fell to the ground he was made

prisoner. The Scottish lords immediately threw down their arms, that they might share the fate of their sovereign; and the victors, with a long train of illustrious captives, returned the same evening to Newcastle."

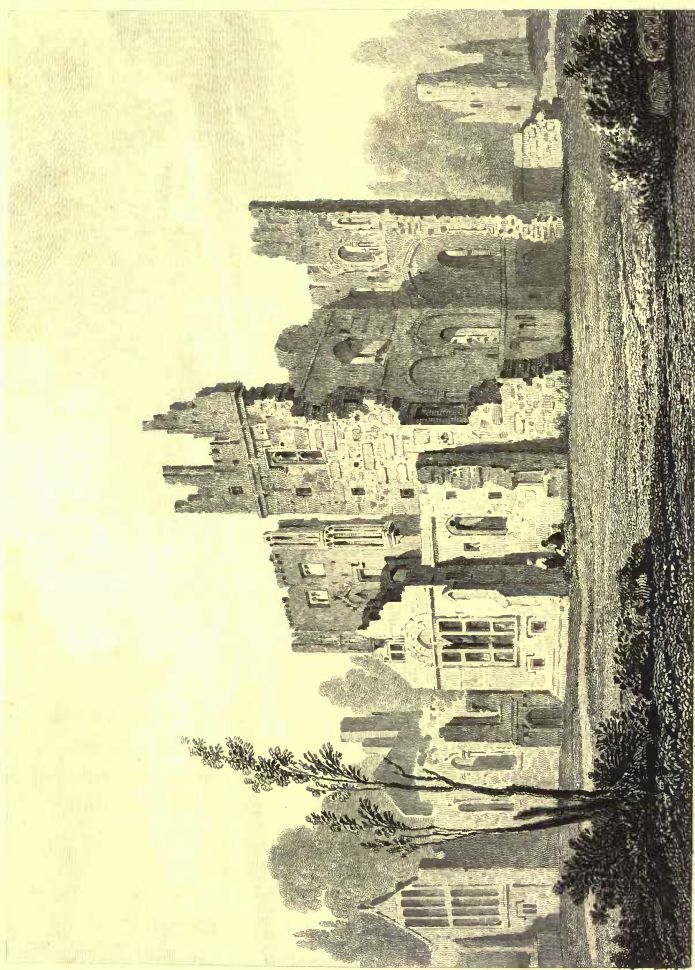
The Barony and Castle of Alnewick continued in the possession of the Lords de Vesci until the twenty-fifth year of Edward I. anno 1297, when Lord William, the last of that title, having no lawful issue, unconditionally enfeoffed in them, by the royal licence, Anthony Beke, Bishop of Durham, and titular patriarch of Jerusalem. In the year 1309 that prelate sold these possessions to Lord Henry de Percy, who subsequently obtained a release of all right and title to them from Sir Gilbert Aton, the heir-at-law, who was the nearest legitimate relation to Lord William de Vesci; and from that time Alnewick Castle became and has continued the great baronial seat of the Percy family.

After the battle of Hexham, Edward the Fourth, who had advanced with his army to Durham, dispatched his brother the Earl of Warwick further towards the north, to retake the posts still occupied by Queen Margaret's garrisons; the Earl divided his forces into three bodies, and so laid siege at once to the three Castles of Bamborough, Dunstanborough, and Alnewick. The two former were easily taken, but Alnewick Castle was bravely defended by its French garrison, until the Earl of Angus advanced to their relief with a large body of Scotch cavalry, and, by a dexterous stratagem, withdrew them from the Castle in safety, and marched them into Scotland.

On the death of Algernon Seymour, Duke of Somerset, the Percy Baronies devolved to Sir Hugh Smithson, Bart. who had married the Lady Elizabeth, his Grace's daughter, and thus became Earl of Northumberland, being subsequently raised to the Ducal rank, in the year 1766. Alnewick Castle, which had become reduced to little more than a pile of ruins, was by this nobleman and his consort restored to more than its former splendour; they repaired the remaining Towers, rebuilt those which had sunk into ruin, and replaced the spacious Keep in its original form, not as a fortress, however, but as a mansion; and uniting with the grandeur of an ancient Castle all the magnificence of a modern palace.

Alnewick Castle is situated on an eminence, which rises, by a gentle acclivity, from the south bank of the river Alne, immediately adjacent to the County Town of Alnewick. Its outer walls enclose a space of about five acres, and are flanked by sixteen Towers, which now afford a complete set of offices to the Castle, retaining, in some instances, their original names, and even their ancient use and appropriation.

Like many other fortresses in the north of England, and on the Borders, the battlements of this Castle were formerly ornamented with figures of warriors, many of which were restored by the Duke of Northumberland.



Young del.

Tomlinson sculp.

ASHBY DE LA ZOUCHIE.
Leicestershire.

Ashby de la Zouch Castle,

LEICESTERSHIRE.

THE lordship of Ashby, then denominated Ascebi, was held, at the period of the Domesday Survey, by Ivo, under Hugo Grentemaisnil; it soon after became the property of a Norman family named Beaumeis or Belmeis, and thence passed, by the marriage of an heiress, to Alan la Zouch, a descendant of the Earls of Brittany. It was afterwards distinguished from three other places in the county, likewise called Ashby, by the addition of the family name, being usually denominated, henceforward, Ashby de la Zouch. It remained in this family until the death of Hugh Lord Zouch in 1399, when it came into the possession of Sir Hugh Burnell, Knight of the Garter; it was subsequently held under the Beaumonts, by the Butlers, Earls of Ormond and Wiltshire, and devolved to the Crown on the attainder of the representatives of both those families in 1461. In the course of the same year, this manor, with others, was granted to Sir William Hastings, Knt. so celebrated in the history of the eventful period at which he lived, by the title of Lord Hastings, which was conferred upon him by King Edward IV. The numerous honours and possessions with which this nobleman was rewarded, for his firm attachment to King Edward, and the high favour with which he was regarded by that monarch, are well known. By letters patent, bearing date at Nottingham, April 17, 1474, he received licence to enclose and impark three thousand acres of land and wood in Ashby de la Zouch, of his demesne lands there; two thousand acres of land and wood, with the appurtenances, in Bagworth and Thornton, of his demesne lands there; and two thousand acres of land and wood, with the appurtenances, in Kirby, of his demesne lands there; together with free warren within them all. By the same letters patent he was licenced to erect, new-build, and fortify, houses, with lime and stone, in the above manors of Bagworth, Thornton, and Kirby, which were all in Leicestershire, as well as at this his manor of Ashby de la Zouch, and also at his manor of Slingsby in Yorkshire.

While Lord Hastings was engaged in erecting, in pursuance of this grant, his castellated mansion at Ashby de la Zouch, he is said to have despoiled Belvoir Castle, and the Manor House at Stoke Dawbeney in Rutlandshire (both mansions of the Lord Ross), and to have employed some of the materials of them here.

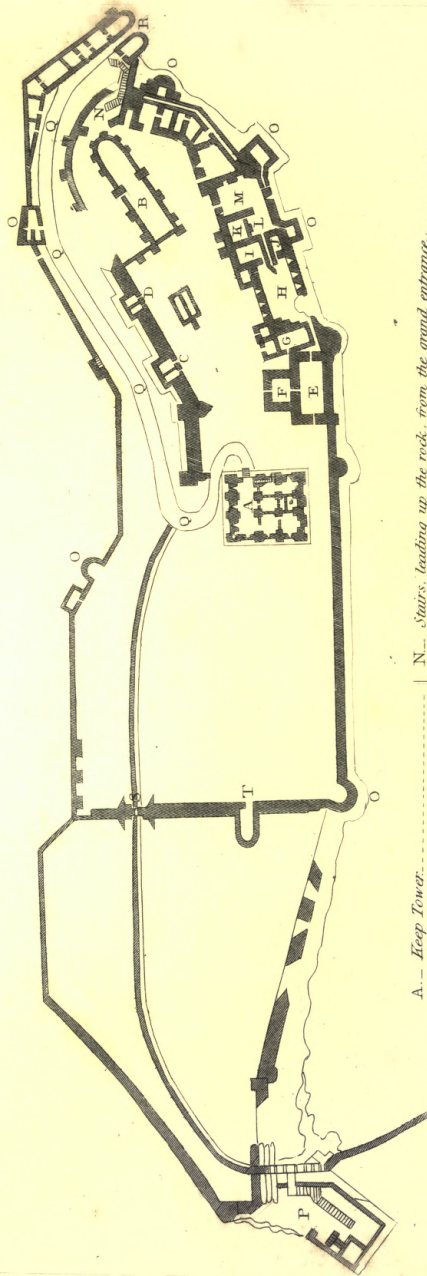
The situation of Lord Hastings' "noble house at Ashby," says Mr. Nichols, in his History of Leicestershire, evidently from some old de-

scription, "was at the south side of the town, on a rising ground, having three large parks adjoining thereto; the Great Park, which was ten miles in compass; Preston Park, for fallow deer and the Little Park, on the back side of the house, for red deer; all which were very well stored with wood. The house itself consisted of mixed building, brick and stone, the rooms therein being large and magnificent; and, adjoining thereto, a fair chapel, scarcely to be equalled by any private one, those in the Universities excepted. But that which was the greatest ornament was two stately large towers, built of Ashler stone, covered with lead, and embattled; which towers stand back and towards the garden, on the south and south-west side of the house; as it should seem, and by tradition has been told, built in such a figure that two more might be placed at convenient distance to equal them; the greater of these being an entire house of itself, consisting of a large hall, great chambers, bed-chambers, kitchen, cellar, and of all other offices. The other, much less, and standing westward, was an entire kitchen, of so large a dimension as is scarcely to be paralleled, over which were divers fine rooms; this was called the Kitchen Tower." The remains of both the towers here described are represented in the annexed engraving; the Kitchen Tower on the right, forming the most prominent object, and the other at a little distance behind, and nearly in the centre of the view.

It is unnecessary to recount the circumstances attending the death of Lord Hastings; he was beheaded in 1483, by command of the Protector, Richard Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III.; the enjoyment of the possessions of which he died seised was continued to his widow by a special grant from Richard, after he had ascended the throne in the same year. The manor of Ashby continued, henceforward, to be long to the Hastings' family, until the death of Francis Earl of Huntingdon in 1789; when it became the property of Lord Rawdon, afterwards Earl of Moira, and father of the present Marquess of Hastings: he had married the Earl of Huntingdon's sister Elizabeth.

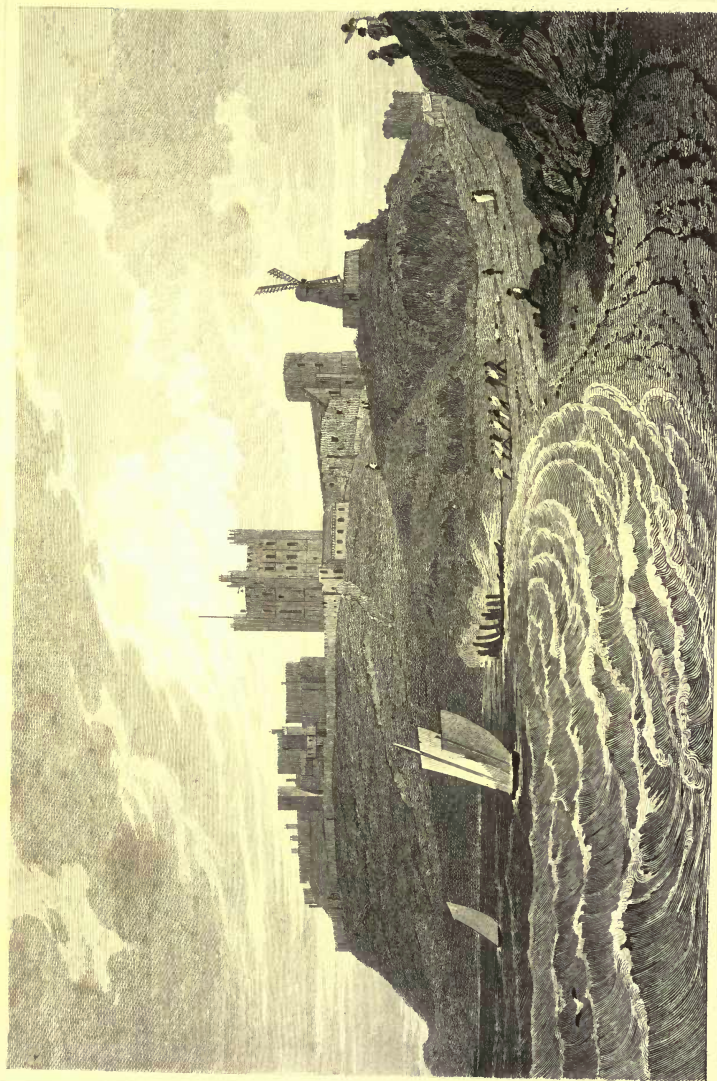
While Mary Queen of Scots was on her journey from Tutbury to Coventry, in November and December 1569, in the joint custody of the Earls of Huntingdon, Shrewsbury, and Hereford, she is said to have sojourned at Ashby Castle for a few days; a room yet remaining is still called her chamber. In 1603, Anne, the Queen of James I. with their son Prince Henry, was entertained here by George Earl of Huntingdon; and the King himself afterwards honoured with a visit here the Earl's grandson and successor Henry. During the Civil Wars, this Castle was garrisoned for King Charles, who took refuge within it on several occasions: it was surrendered to the parliamentary forces in 1645, and was dismantled in 1648. The Duke of Hamilton and the Earl of Cambridge had previously been imprisoned in it by order of the Parliament.

Bamborough Castle.



- | | |
|---|---|
| A—Keep Tower. | N—Stairs, leading up the rock, from the grand entrance to the inner bailli. |
| B—Chapel. | O O—Towers. |
| C, D—Towers, to protect the Inner bailli. | P—Great outward Pastern & descent towards the Sea Shore. |
| E, F, G—Retiring and Guard Rooms. | Q, Q—Sort of covered way leading from the grand entrance to the Keep. |
| H—Great Hall. | R—Grand Entrance. |
| I—Battery. | S—Inner Pastern gate. |
| J—Wine Cellar. | T—A Pastern Tower. |
| K, L, M—Kitchen and Offices. | |

50 100 200 300 400 feet



Drawn by H. Burrows.

Engraved by W. G. Smith.

BAMBURGH CASTLE,

Northumberland.

Bamborough Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Ye holy towers, that shade the wave-worn steep,
Long may ye rear your aged brows sublime,
Though, hurrying silent by, relentless Time
Assail you, and the winter whirlwinds sweep :
For far from blazing Grandeur's crowded halls,
Here Charity hath fixed her chosen seat,
Oft listening fearful when the wild winds beat
With hollow bodings round your ancient walls :
And Pity, at the dark and stormy hour
Of midnight, when the moon is hid on high,
Keeps her lone watch upon the topmost tower ;
And turns her ear to each expiring cry ;
Blest if her aid some fainting wretch might save,
And snatch him cold and speechless from the wave. BOWLES.

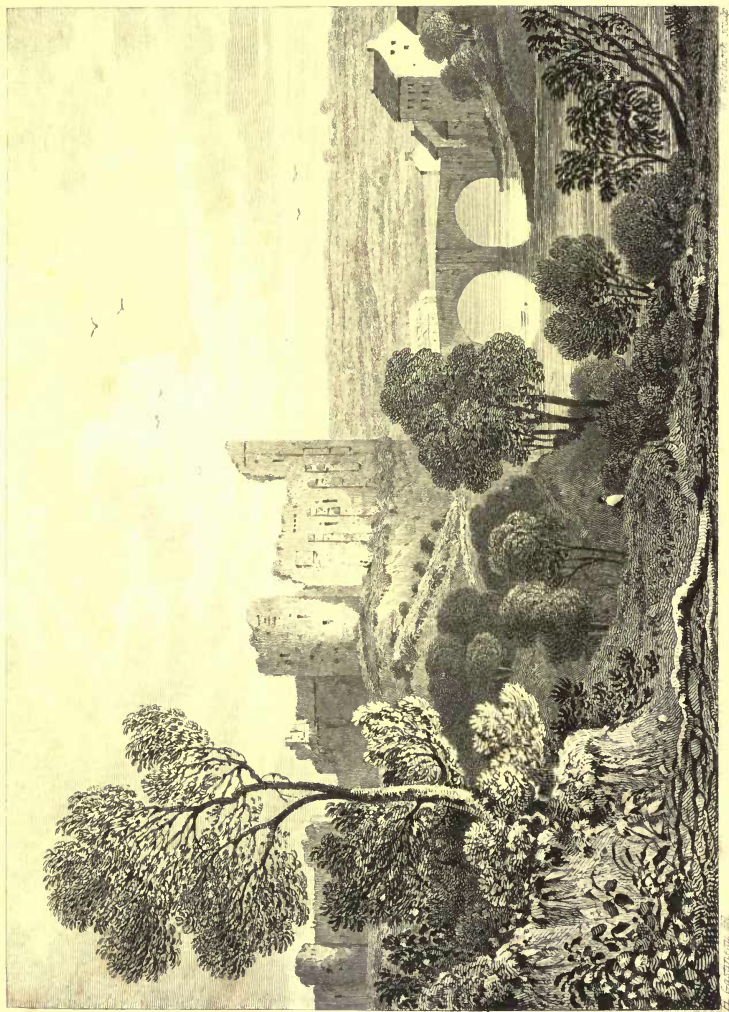
ACCORDING to Matthew of Westminster, and other ancient authorities, BAMBOROUGH CASTLE was originally erected by the Saxon Ida, when he founded the Kingdom of Northumberland, about the middle of the sixth century : he first surrounded it with a pallisade, but subsequently with a wall. Like other fortresses in that warlike age, when, every man being a soldier, no conquest was permanent and no victor secure, it was likewise a city and a royal dwelling-place ; and hence it received the epithet of Cynelican byrg, or the Royal City, in addition to its appellation of Bebbanburh. In the year 642 Penda, the ferocious tyrant of Mercia, having slain Oswald the good King of Northumberland, proceeded to ravage his dominions, and, according to the relation of Bede, as stated by Mr. Turner, in his History of the Anglo-Saxons, " finding himself unable to carry the royal city of Bebbanburh by storm, he inhumanly resolved to destroy it by fire. He demolished all the villages in its vicinity, and encompassing the place with an immense quantity of the wood and thatch of the ruins, he surrounded the City with an arch of flame. But Providence does not always suffer enormous wickedness to achieve its purposes. The wind, which was raising the fiery shower above the city walls, suddenly shifted. The element of destruction most fatal to man was driven back from its expected prey on those who had let it loose, and the sanguinary besiegers, in panic or in prudence, abandoned the place."

In 705 Alfrid, the peaceful sovereign of Northumberland, was succeeded by his son Osred, who had not attained his ninth year ; and the sceptre being usurped by Edulf, a powerful Lord, the young monarch was secured in Bebbanburh by his guardian Berthfrid, where they were soon besieged by the usurper. His efforts to subdue the place, however,

were ineffectual, and while he remained before the walls, the nobles and people armed in defence of Osred, and advanced towards the fortress. Edulf was compelled to raise the siege in confusion, and Berthfrid, improving this advantage, sallied out in pursuit of him, routed his forces, took him prisoner, and put him to death, in about two months after his revolt. Bamborough appears to have been the metropolis of the Northumbrian Kingdom, and it was the scene of several other remarkable events, in the History of the Heptarchy, as well as in that of England in general, under the Saxon monarchs: in 933, and again in 1015, it was taken and pillaged by the Danes.

The following account of Bamborough Castle, under one of its Saxon appellations, is given by Roger de Hoveden, who, though he composed his Annals at the latter end of the twelfth century, appears to have described this fortress-city as it existed in the Saxon times. "Bebba is an exceedingly strong city, not very large, but including about two or three acres, having one entrance hollowed out and raised with steps in a surprising manner, and on the top of the hill a beautiful church, and to the west, at the top, a fountain adorned with extraordinary workmanship, sweet to the taste and most clear to the eye."

When Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, had conspired to depose William Rufus in 1095, he was besieged here by that sovereign, who was obliged to turn the siege into a blockade, and to erect a fortress in the neighbourhood, for the purpose of preventing the other conspirators from affording succours to the Castle. The Earl, leaving Bamborough, attended only by thirty horsemen, in expectation of obtaining possession of Newcastle, was made prisoner and delivered up to the King, but the Castle was still vigorously defended by his lady, with his kinsman and lieutenant Morel. Rufus, wearied with this protraction of the siege, led forth his prisoner to the foot of the walls, and threatened to deprive him of sight on the spot unless the garrison surrendered. Morel accordingly capitulated, and the Earl was imprisoned in Windsor Castle, where he remained for thirty years, until his death. In the following reign the charge of Bamborough Castle was entrusted to Eustace Fitz-John; but he was deprived of it in that of Stephen, on account of his attachment to the Empress Matilda. Fitz-John then assembled his baronial forces, and joined the Scottish invaders of the county, in conjunction with whom he laid siege to the Castle, of which, however, they were only able to force an outwork. In the 16th year of Henry II. anno 1170, this fortress appears to have received some additional fortifications; among the miscellaneous amercements cited in Madox's History of the Exchequer, is that of "William, son of Waldef, for refusing to help in the King's Works of Baenburgh Castle." It is the opinion of some writers that the Keep was erected at this period, while others consider it to be of much greater antiquity.



BARNARD CASTLE,
Durham.

Barnard Castle,

DURHAM.

Now the Percy's crescent is set in night,
And the Northern bull the seas has ta'en,
And the sheaf of arrows is keen and bright,
And Barnard's walls are hard to gain.

OLD BALLAD.

THE town of Barnard Castle, or Castle Barnard, arose soon after the Norman Conquest, and derived its distinctive name from the fortress erected there by Barnard Baliol, the eldest son of Guy Baliol, who came into England with the Conqueror, and on whom his successor Rufus, about the year 1093, bestowed the domains of Teesdale and Marwood, to the latter of which Barnard belongs.

The Lordship of Barnard became a chief object of contention in the disputes between Edward the First and that haughty and ambitious prelate, Anthony Bek, Bishop of Durham. "The See had been considerably enriched," Mr Surtees observes, in his history of the County, "by the forfeitures of the two powerful houses of Bruce and Baliol, the rival competitors for the Scottish Crown. From the latter had been derived the strong fortress and extensive domain of Castle Barnard, under which several of the principal estates in the County were held by military service."

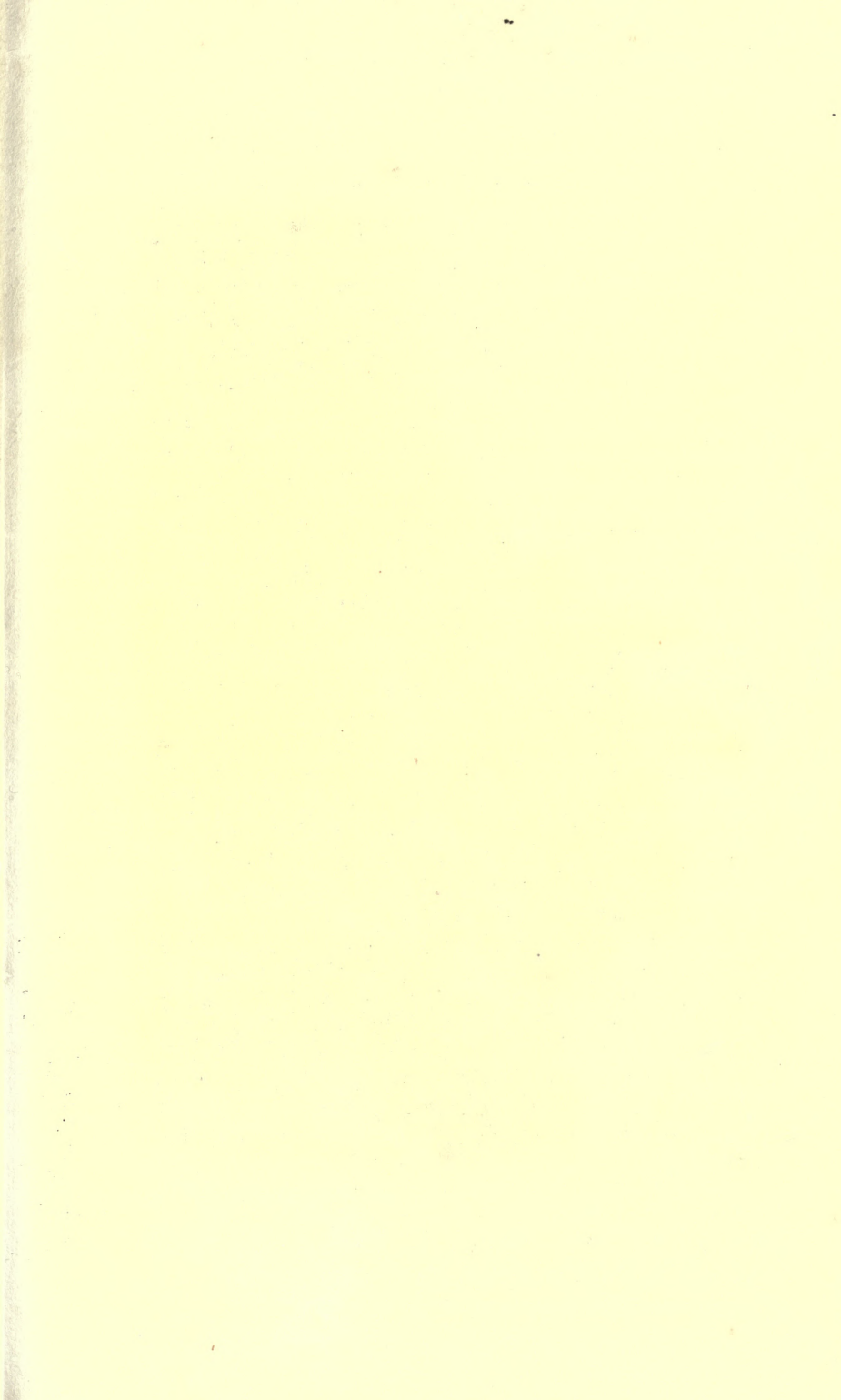
These important possessions were eventually severed from the Palatinate, and bestowed on Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, from whose heirs they descended to the Nevilles, and on their forfeiture in the reign of Elizabeth, were again seized by the Crown. The Manor and Castle were thenceforward alternately in the hands of the Crown and of various nobles and others, until about the year 1629, when they were purchased by an ancestor of the present Earl of Darlington, of whose possessions they now form a part.

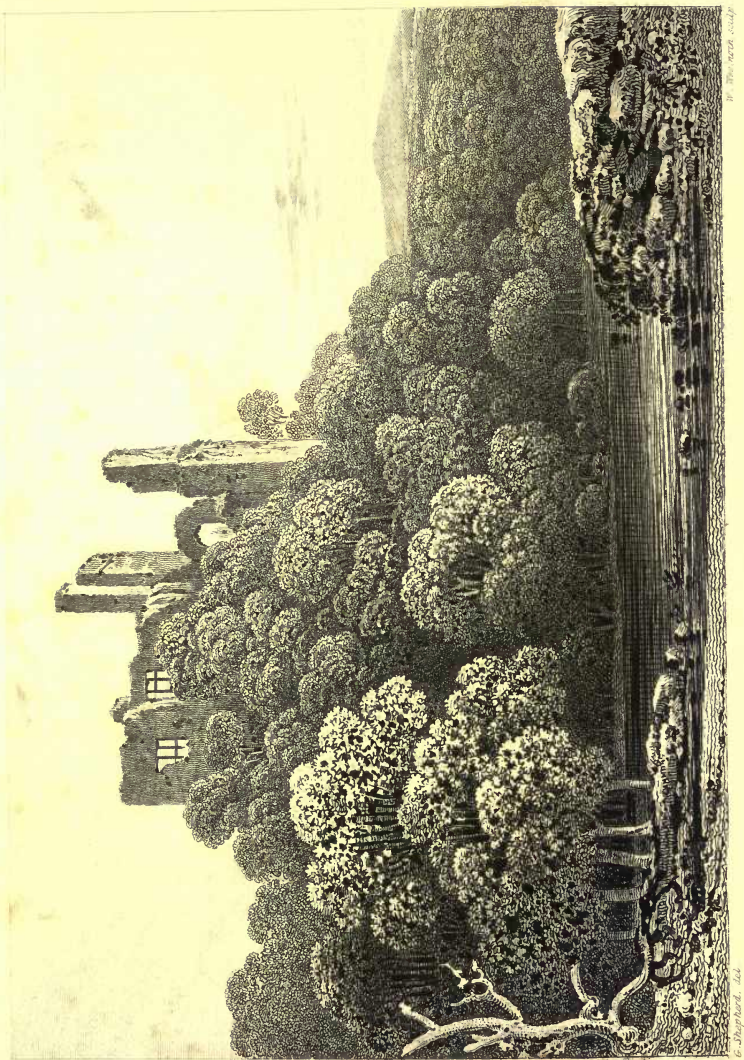
The remains of Barnard Castle cover about six acres and three quarters of ground; the parts of chief strength stand on the brink of a steep rock, about eighty feet perpendicular above the Tees, on the north-west corner of the principal area, commanding a most beautiful prospect up the river. It is not possible to form any competent idea, from the present ruins, what this fortress was in its original state, or greatest strength; it was inclosed from the town by a strong and high wall, with one gateway from the present market-place, and another to the north, from the adjoining grounds called the Flatts. The area entered by the former does not appear to have had any communication with the interior

of the works, but it probably contained the Chapel; it is separated from the interior buildings by a deep fosse, which surrounds them. This area is fenced with a high wall along the edge of the rocks, behind Brig-gate or Bridgegate-street. In all this length of wall there appears no cantonment, bastion, or turret; if ever it had embrasures, they are now totally gone. To the north the wall has a more ancient and fortified appearance. The gateway to the Flatts opens from a large area to the Roman road, which communicated on one side with the ford, that gave name to the village on the Yorkshire side of the river, called Street-ford, now corrupted to Stratford; and with the road to Street-le-ham and Staindrop on the other side. This area together with that before described, were anciently used to receive the cattle of the adjacent country, in times of invasion and public danger.

The gateway last-mentioned is defended by a semicircular tower or demi-bastion, and the broken walls exhibit some appearances of maskings and outworks. At a turn of the wall towards the south, there was a tower, which, by its projection, flanked the wall towards the gate; over the fosse was a draw-bridge. In this area are the remains of some edifices, one of which is called Brackenbury's tower, having deep vaults now lying open. The inner works stand on more elevated ground than any within the areas just described, and are surrounded by a dry ditch or covered way, with small gateways through the cross or intersecting walls; this ditch is terminated on one side by a sally-port, commanding the bridge to the west, and perhaps anciently used to scour the pass under the wall, now called Briggate-street; on the north it is terminated by the other sally-port; the covered way almost surrounding the inner fortress. The area in which the chief erections were arranged, is almost circular, and the buildings are of different areas. Towards the second area above described, the walls are of comparatively modern and superior architecture, supported by strong buttresses, and defended by a square turret on the east. On the south the wall is very massive, and has been strengthened by tiers of large oaken beams, disposed at equal distances in the centre of the wall so as to render it firm against battering engines. On each side of the sally-port to the bridge, within the gate, was a demi-bastion, loaded with earth to the top, very strong, and of rough masonry, consisting principally of blue flints. Here are some of the most ancient parts of the Castle, and probably a portion of the works of the Baliols.

In the western side of this area were the principal apartments for habitation, some of the buildings containing which are six stories high. Adjoining these, and in the north-west angle of the fortress is a circular tower of excellent masonry, with a plain vaulted roof, and measuring within about thirty feet in diameter. The staircases ascending to the upper apartments are contained in the substance of the wall.





BERRY POMEROY CASTLE.
Devonshire

W. H. Sturt, del.

G. Shepherd, sculp.

Berry Pomeroy Castle,

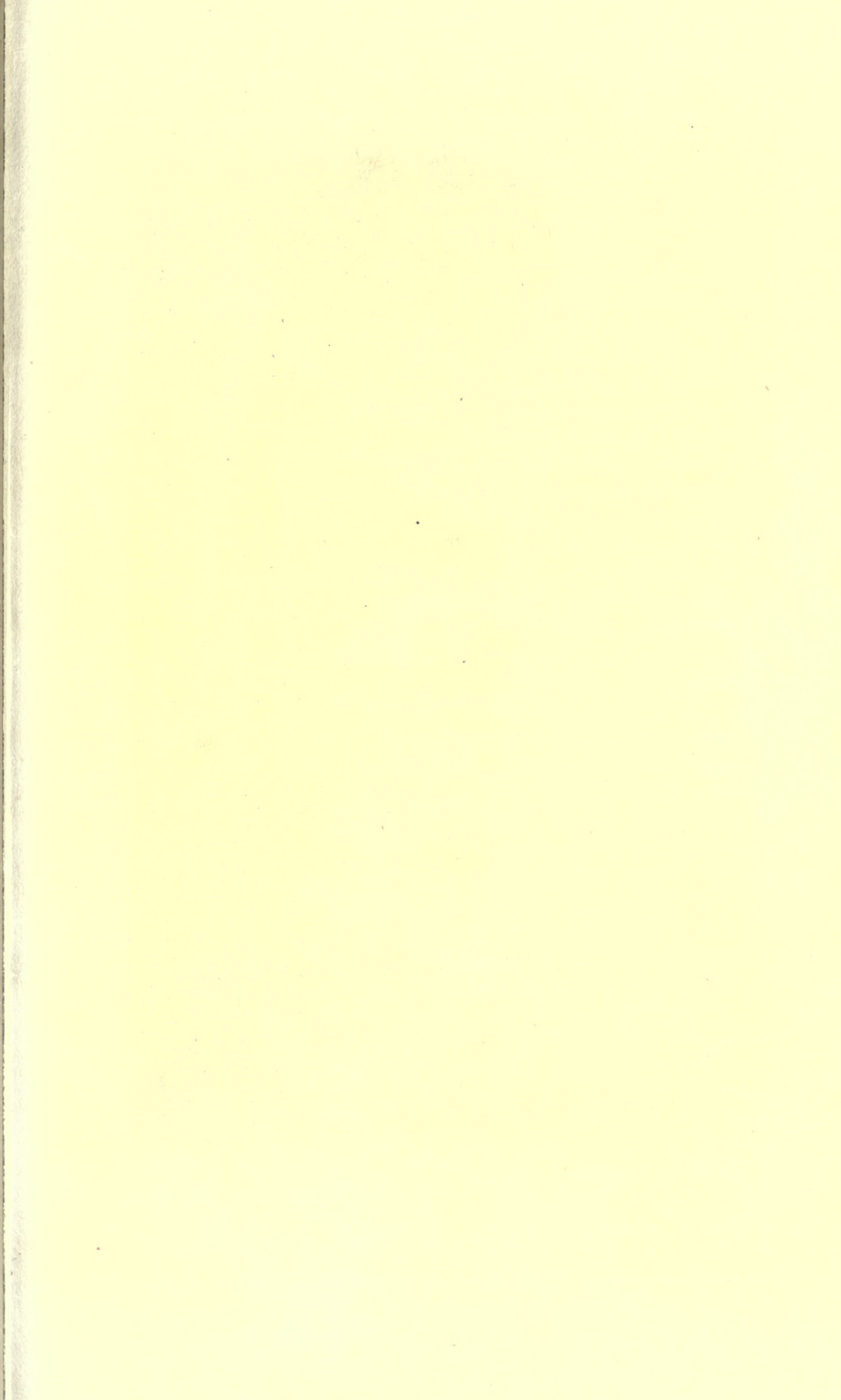
DEVONSHIRE.

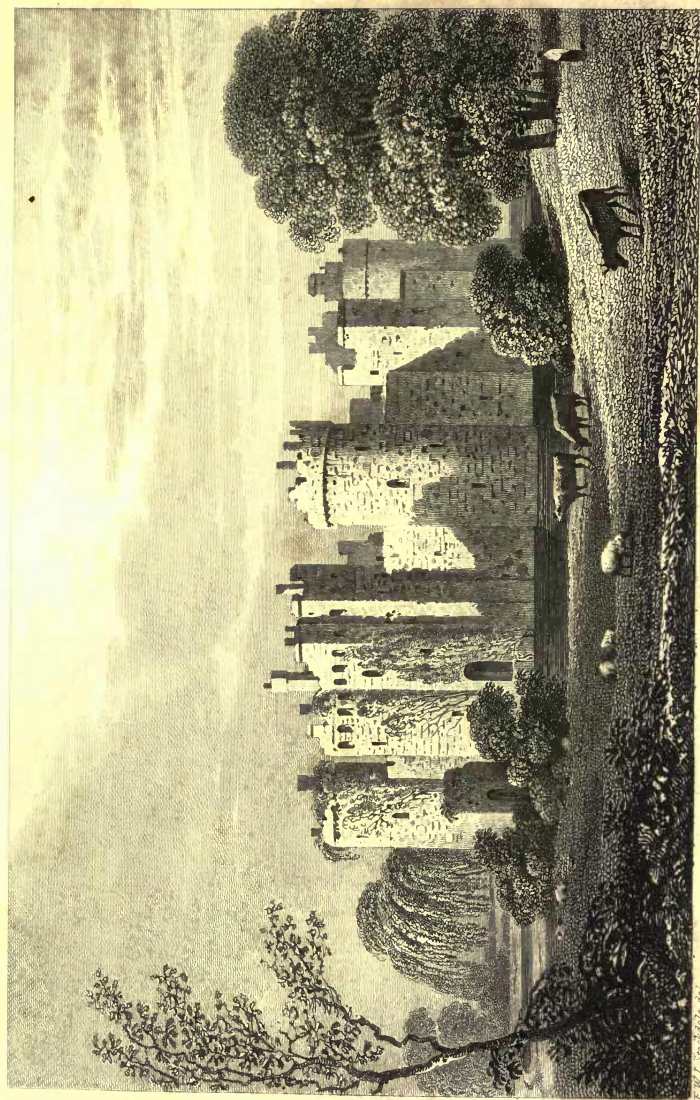
THE story of the triumph of Time, which it has been the duty of this Work so often to repeat, has seldom been more pathetically exemplified, than it is in the relation of the few facts concerning this edifice. Originally built, named, and occupied by a family whose nobility was far beyond that of many a peerage, it was retained by it, almost in a direct line, for nearly five centuries; and then passing, for a very brief period, into the hands of strangers not less illustrious, it flourished for a while with new splendour; but ultimately fell into an untimely and permanent decay.

At the Norman Invasion of Britain, one of the numerous knights who attended on the adventurer William, was called Ralph de Pomerai; and to him the gratitude of his Chief allotted fifty-eight lordships, the most, if not the whole of which were in the county of Devon. On one of these, which perhaps at that time bore only its Anglo-Saxon title of Biry, Bury, or Berry, Sir Ralph erected a Castle, the ruins of which stand in a park of about five hundred acres in extent, and around which the fragments of the ancient stone walls are yet to be traced. Of the size of this edifice the ruins that remain are the only records. The south front, which is yet entire, is about sixty yards in length, surmounted by battlements, and at the western end of it is a castellated gate with towers, bearing the Pomeroy arms cut in granite. This entrance was formerly guarded by a double portcullis; and it measures twelve feet in height, and thirty in length. At the eastern end of the wall is a tower called St. Margaret's, from which many of the Devonshire gentry held their lands. Such was the original, and such is the present state of the Castle of Berry Pomeroy. It is situate in the Hundred of Hayton, about a mile from the Church of Berry, and stands on a rock, on a piece of ground rising from the east and north, over a pleasant rivulet that pours its waters through the deer park, into the Hemms at Little Hemston. After descending uninterrupted through the Pomeroy family until the reign of King Edward VI., the Castle was sold by Sir Thomas Pomeroy to Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset, Lord Great Chamberlain, whose eldest son, Sir Edward Seymour, Knight, once resided here, and in whose descendants the property yet remains. Prince relates this disgraceful alienation with an indignant regret that well becomes the biographer of the Devonshire Worthies. "The last of this name," he says, "that possessed the Castle of Biry, was Sir Thomas Pomeroy, Knight, and a commander in the wars under King Henry VIII. in France. How he and his posterity came to be dis-

possessed thereof, may be enquired elsewhere." Other writers, however, differently relate the alienation of this property; for they suppose, without much propriety, that as Sir Thomas Pomeroy was deeply engaged in the rebellion of 1549, he made over the Castle and Manor of Berry Pomeroy to the Duke of Somerset, for the preservation of his life. It is not easy to imagine that the Duke had such a power, since he was himself in the Tower at the time of Sir Thomas's attainder; and the conveyance of the estate therefore had either previously taken place, or else came immediately from the Crown.

The Seymours, however, evinced a considerable regard for the Castle of Berry Pomeroy; for within the quadrangle of this ancient edifice, they commenced the erection of a large structure, of which, although the northern and eastern sides only were finished, and the western was never begun, the cost amounted to 20,000*l*. It was intended principally as a Banquetting-house; and the apartments, especially the dining-room, were exceedingly magnificent. The latter, besides being painted, was also enriched with statues and figures carved in alabaster; and the chimney-piece, of great cost and value, was of polished marble curiously engraven. The other rooms, too, were adorned with mouldings and fretwork of marble, so brightly polished, that a distant object was seen reflected in them with all the strength of a mirror. It was commonly reported, that it was "a good day's work for a servant but to open and shut the casements belonging to the building." Leading from the door of the great hall there was a walk as long as the breadth of the ancient court-yard, arched over with free stone, curiously carved, and supported on the side away from the Banquetting-house, by large Corinthian pillars of the same, standing on pedestals, and surmounted by finely-wrought friezes. In the opposite wall of the palace were several seats of free-stone, carved into the form of escallop-shells. Notwithstanding all this, says Prince, after having given such a description of the glories of Berry Pomeroy under the influence of the Seymours, "'tis now demolished, and all this glory lieth in the dust, buried in it's own ruins; there being nothing standing but a few broken walls, which seem to mourn their own approaching funerals." On the 22d of January, 1551-2, the Duke of Somerset was beheaded on Tower-hill; and on May the 6th, 1593, died Sir Edward his eldest son; so that the Castle of Berry Pomeroy remained in an unfinished and neglected state; the same age having witnessed both the rise and the fall of this once noble baronial structure. There are no traces of a siege, but the Castle is said to have been destroyed in the time of the Civil Wars.





H. Woodcut, sculp.

BODGHAM CASTLE,

Sussex.

Bodiham Castle,

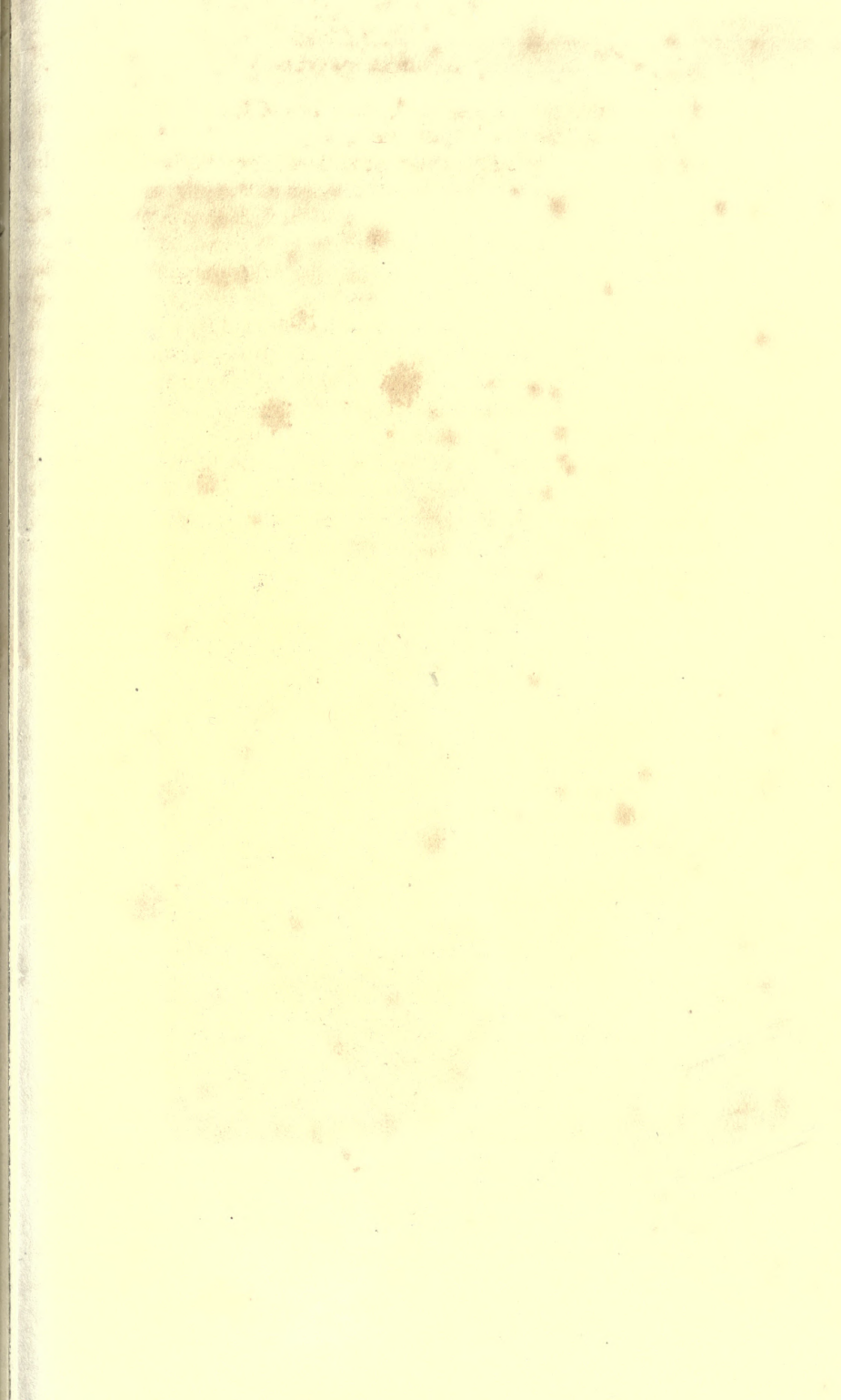
SUSSEX.

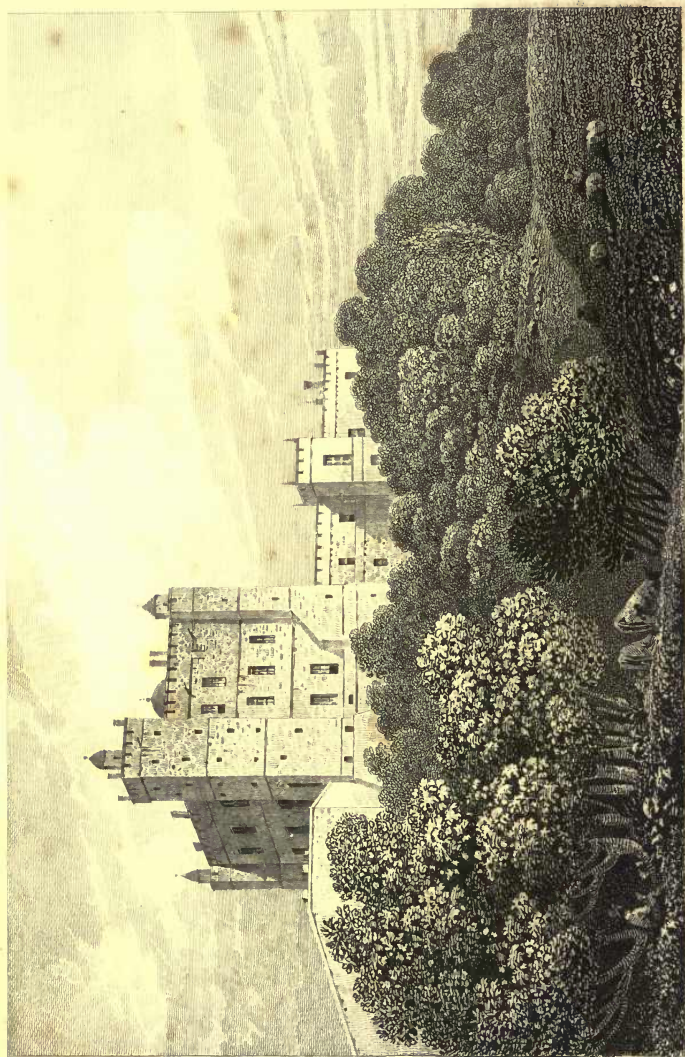
INDEPENDENT of the very great interest which these magnificent ruins possess for the antiquary, the solemn stillness of their scenery, arising from the motionless waters which surround them, renders them no less delightful to the picturesque eye and the pensive mind. Seated in a low ground, like many of the ancient mansions of England, the Castle of Bodiham is environed by a large and deep stagnant moat, now green with weeds and rushes; and it presents a figure nearly square, guarded by a round tower at each angle, having gates on the north and south fronts, and a quadrangular turret on the east and west sides. The north gate is the principal entrance, and it is approached over a kind of road or causeway, which stretches across the moat; whilst it was also formerly defended by a portcullis, yet hanging in its grooves, and an advanced porch, a part of which is still remaining. On each side of this entrance is a square embattled tower, and immediately above the gate are three escutcheons of arms carved beneath a crest of an unicorn's head. The first of these is, Argent, on a fesse dauncettée Sable, six bezants, for the Lords of Bodyham; the second for the family of Dalingrig, by which this Castle was built, is, Argent, a cross engrailed Gules; and the third, relating perhaps to some match now unknown, consists of six martlets in pile. These armorial ensigns are also repeated over the south gate. The lodgings and offices of Bodiham Castle were parallel to the main walls, leaving an open area in the centre; and the interior forms a pleasing view of the towers and walls mantled with ivy, surrounding a square of green-sward, having some trees growing upon it. On the eastern side of the ruins are the fragments of a building, supposed, from its window, to have been the Chapel; and at the south-west angle another dilapidated erection, having a large chimney, and standing between the sally-port or small gate on the south, and the round tower, is conceived to have served as a kitchen. Bodiham Castle, however, though it is yet perfect in many parts, is uninhabitable, excepting at certain seasons, when a cottager is permitted to reside in it. The abutments of a bridge are still remaining both at the sally-port and the principal entrance.

The armorial ensigns already mentioned are perhaps sufficient to justify

the belief, that this fortress was built by one of the family of Dalingrig, or Dalingruge, which was once of considerable eminence in Sussex. In the reigns of Edward III. Richard II. and Henry IV. it furnished the Knights of the Shire; and in 1435 Richard Dalingrig was Sheriff of Surrey and Sussex. The widow of Sir Richard Dalingrig marrying Sir Thomas Boteler, Knight, and Lord Boteler of Wemme, he held it as her jointure during her life. It subsequently passed, continues Grose, whose account of Bodiham Castle is perhaps the most perfect which has appeared, to Sir Thomas Lewkenor, who married Philippa, daughter and heiress of Sir Richard Dalingrig, in 1452; from which family it came to the Earl of Thanet, by whom it was sold to the House of Powell, whence it again passed by sale into the possession of Sir Thomas Webster, with whose descendants it yet remains.

The village of Bodiham or Bodiam, is situate in the Hundred of Staple, Rape of Hastings, and County of Sussex; and the Castle stands a short distance to the east of it, on the bank of the river Rother, which, passing by it, falls into the sea at Rye, about twelve or fifteen miles below the fortress.





F. W. L. Stockdale, del.

P. Worsfold, sculp.

BOLSOVER CASTLE.
Derbyshire.

Bolsover Castle,

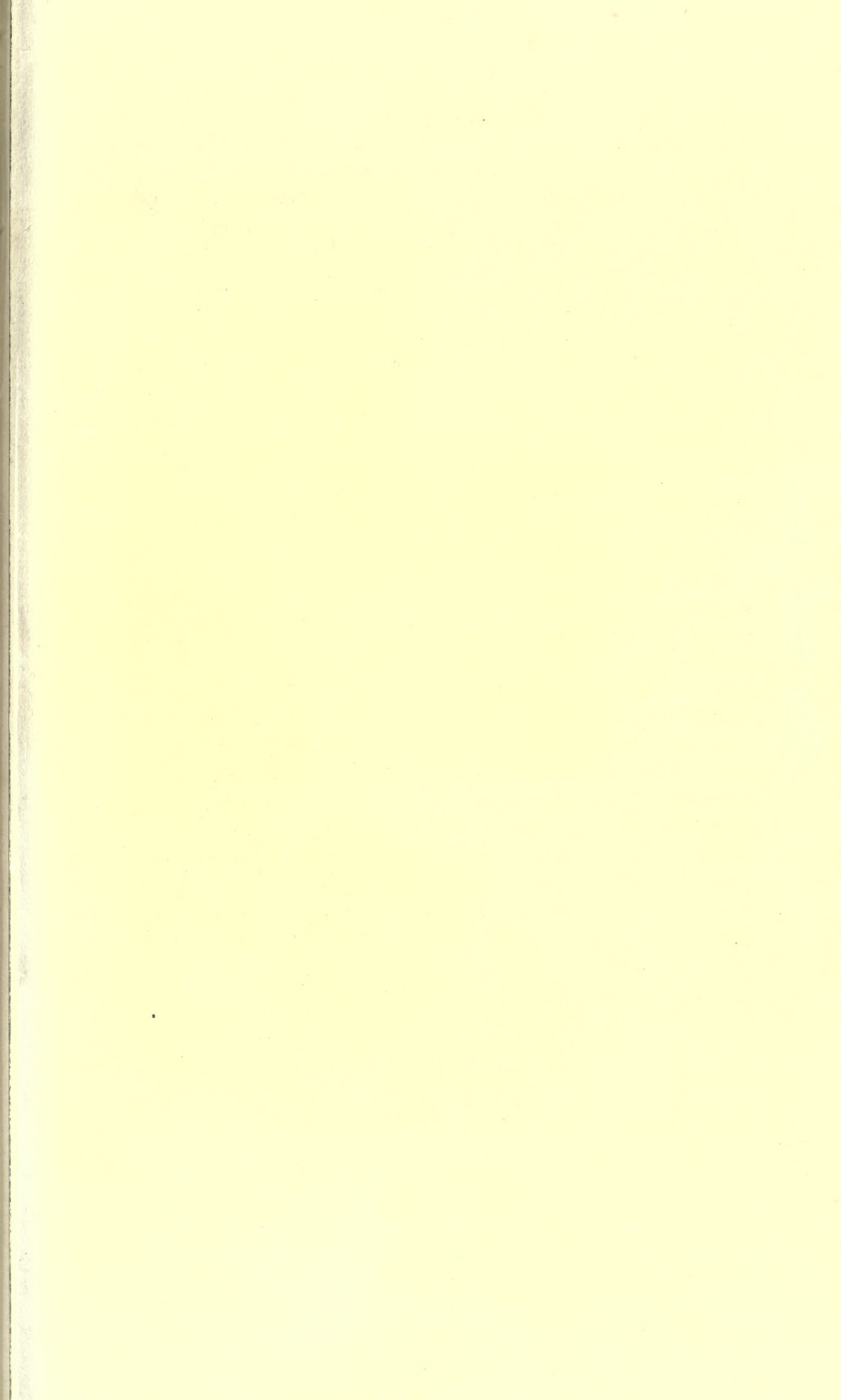
DERBYSHIRE.

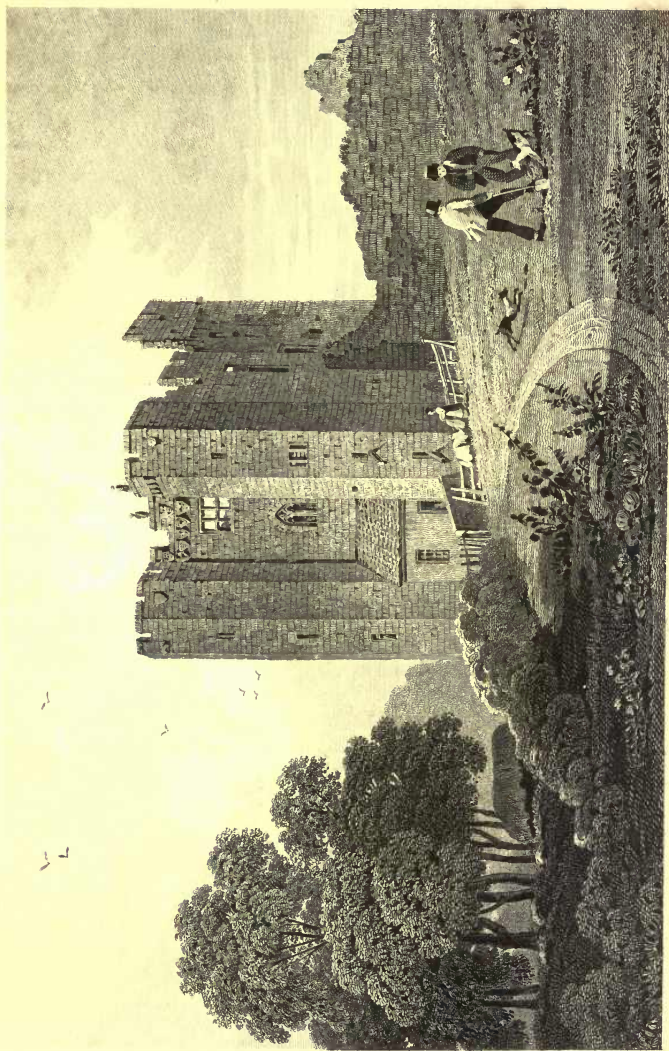
BOLSOVER, at the period of the Norman Survey, belonged to William Peverel, who is supposed to have built a Castle near the spot now occupied by a mansion that was erected about the commencement of the seventeenth century, and is distinguished by the name of BOLSOVER CASTLE. The ancient fortress, passing, with the estates of the Peverels, into the hands of John Earl of Montaigne, was, during the absence of his brother Richard the First, committed to the custody of Richard del Pec. How long it remained in his possession is uncertain; but soon after John's accession to the throne, his favourite, William Briwere, was appointed Governor. Afterwards it was seized by the disaffected Barons, who retained it till the year 1215, when, as appears by the *Chronicle of Dunstaple*, it was re-taken for the King by William Ferrers, Earl of Derby. In the reign of Henry the Third it was granted to John Scot, Earl of Chester, who dying without issue, the manor of Bolsover was allotted, on a partition, to Ada, his fourth sister and coheir, married to Henry de Hastings, Lord Abergavenny; but again became vested in the Crown, through a compulsory exchange. In the reign of Henry the Eighth it was granted to Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk, to be held by the service of one knight's fee; but in the thirty-eighth of the same monarch it escheated to the Crown, on the attainder of the Duke's son and successor. Edward the Sixth granted it in fee-farm to George Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury; and it continued in his family till the reign of James the First, when it was sold by Earl Gilbert to Sir Charles Cavendish, and the deed enrolled in Chancery on the 20th of August, 1613. Henry, second Duke of Newcastle, grandson of Sir Charles, dying without male issue, this estate became the property of Margaret, his sister, who had married John Hollis, Earl of Clare. They had issue a daughter, married to Harley Earl of Oxford, from whom, by a daughter also, Bolsover was carried to the Bentincks Dukes of Portland.

The Castle was mentioned by Leland as being in ruins in his time, and not the least vestiges are remaining. The building now called the Castle stands on the brow of a steep hill, overlooking a great extent of country, but is nothing more than an ill-contrived and very inconvenient

domestic residence. It was built about the year 1613, by Sir Charles Cavendish, and is a square, lofty, and embattled fabrick of brown stone, having a tower at each angle; that to the north-east is much higher and larger than any of the others. A flight of steps on the east side leads through a passage to the hall (the roof of which is supported on stone pillars), and thence to the only room designed for habitation on this floor. This apartment has an arched ceiling, sustained by a pillar in the centre, round which is a plain circular dining-table. Most of the upper rooms are small, and not numerous: the stairs and ceilings are of stone, and the floors of plaster. In this mansion a superb entertainment was given by William Duke of Newcastle to Charles the First and his Queen, in the year 1633. All the neighbouring gentry were invited to partake in the festival, which was conducted in such a magnificent style that the expenses amounted to nearly £15,000. The scenery and speeches were devised by Ben Jonson. On this occasion the Duke relinquished his seat at Welbeck to the Sovereign and his Court, and resided himself at Bolsover.

This nobleman, who was son and successor to Sir Charles Cavendish, was a very distinguished supporter of the Royal cause, and perhaps suffered a greater deprivation of fortune in its defence than any other person, his losses being computed at nearly £950,000. On the Restoration, he began a very magnificent pile of building at Bolsover, to the west of the old fabrick; but this was never completed, and the outside walls only are now standing. In front was a fine terrace, from which a spacious flight of steps led to the entrance. The proposed extent of this structure may be conceived from the dimensions of the gallery, which was 220 feet in length, and 28 feet wide. At the south end of the garden is a very curious decayed fountain, standing in an octagon reservoir, six feet deep, and ornamented with satyrs, masks, birds, and other figures. On the pedestal is a figure of Venus in alabaster, represented holding wet drapery, and in the action of stepping out of a bath.





Printed by H. Colclough.

Engraved by W. Ford 1847.

BOTHWELL CASTLE,
Northumberland.

Bothall Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

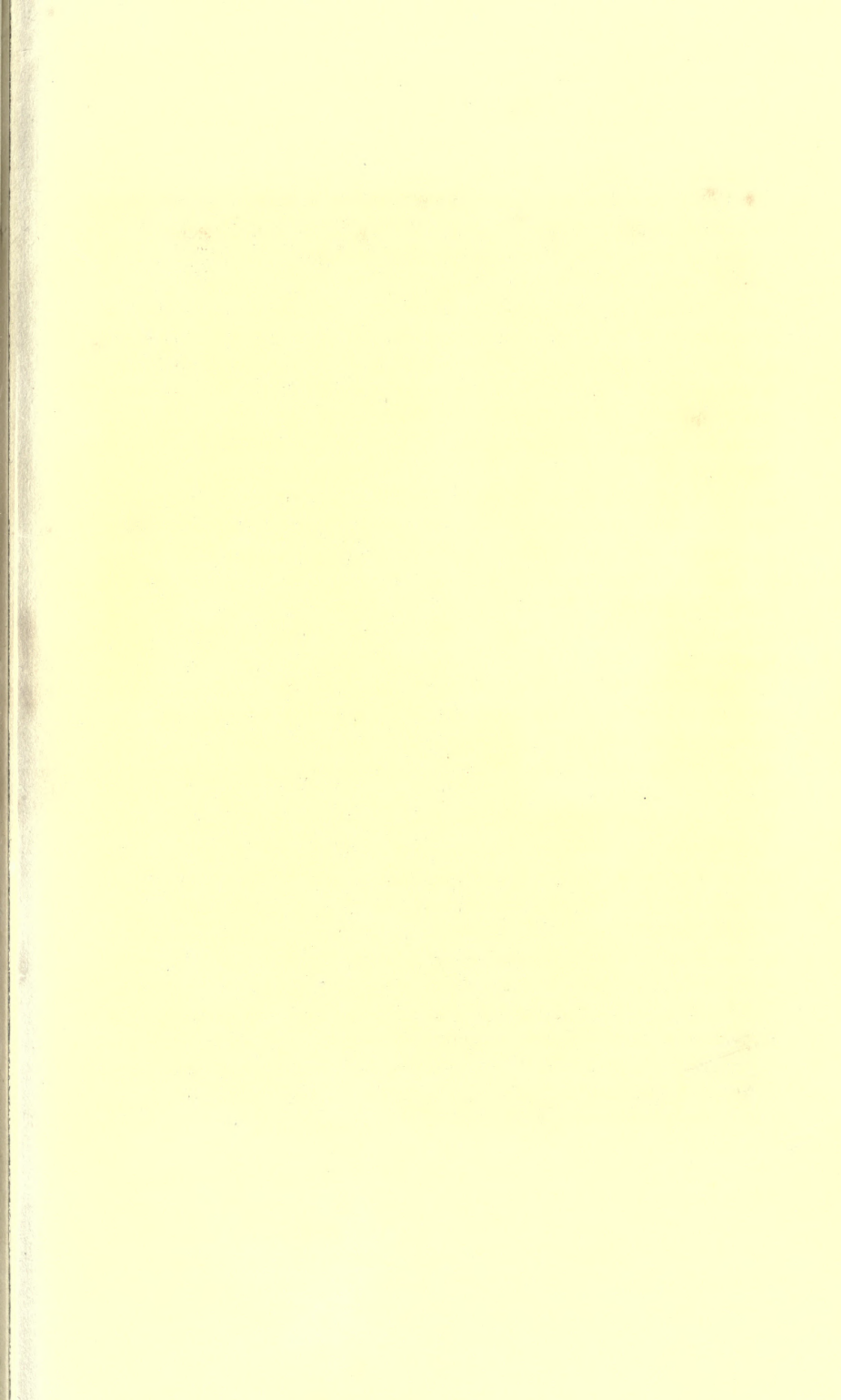
THE remains of BOTHALL CASTLE are situated about three miles east of Morpeth, upon a commanding eminence, which rises in a deep valley, from the north bank of the river Wansbeck. The surrounding scenery is of the most beautiful description; the lofty banks of the river, on the southern side, are clothed with fine hanging woods, through which bold promontories and rocky precipices break forth to the eye in romantic grandeur; while the stream flows with vivacity below, and animates a variety of sweet sylvan prospects which are presented by its banks from Bothall to Morpeth. The lordship of Bothall was the possession, so early as the reign of Henry II. of a younger branch of the Bertrams, Barons of Mitford; and, in the seventeenth year of Edward III., anno 1344, Sir Robert Bertram, according to Dugdale, obtained licence to make a Castle of his manor-house at this delightful spot. His only child, Helen, married Sir Robert Ogle, of Ogle, in this county; and the barony of Bothall continued in the Ogle family for more than two centuries. In 1406 Sir Robert Ogle, son of the above-mentioned, upon the death of David de Holgrave, the last husband of his mother Helen, doing his homage, had livery, or delivery of possession, of the Castle and manor of Bothall, which, being of her inheritance, were held of the King by knight's service in barony; "paying yearly for the Guard of the Castle at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, for cornage cxvs. ivd." Sir Robert soon afterwards bequeathed the Bothall demesne to his younger son John, whom he surnamed Bertram, after his mother; settling his paternal estates upon his eldest son Robert. He died in 1409, and Sir Robert, his successor, not content with the lands which had been enjoyed by the Ogles, forcibly possessed himself, with the aid of two hundred men, of the Castle and manor of Bothall. "Whereupon complaint being made in Parliament, it was ordered, that a writ should be sent to the Sheriff of Northumberland, to require all those, who then held that castle, to depart thence: and to command the said Robert to appear at Westminster, by a certain day, to make answer to the King for this his misdemeanour." The result of this citation does not appear, but the only legitimate son of John Bertram died without issue; and the manor of Bothall must then have reverted to the elder branch of the family. It remained in the possession of the Ogles until the death of Cuthbert, seventh and last Lord Ogle, in 1597, when it became the property of Sir Charles Cavendish, afterwards Earl of Ogle and Duke of Newcastle, in right of his wife, who was the second daughter, and subsequently sole heiress, of Lord Cuthbert. In the fourth year of Charles I. this lady obtained special letters patent from that sovereign, under his great seal, declaring her to be Baroness Ogle, of Ogle, in the county of

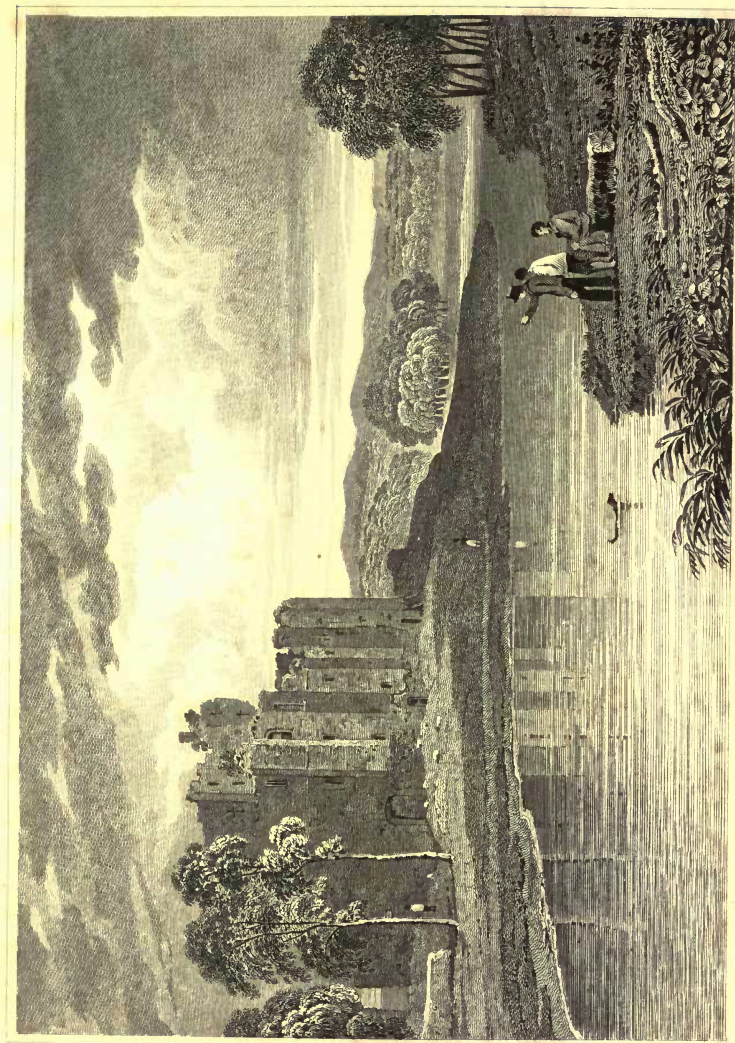
Northumberland, and also ratifying that title of honour to her and her heirs for ever. The Ogle possessions were afterwards transferred from the Cavendish family to that of Holles, and thence to the Harleys; and when Lady Margaret Cavendish Harley married William Duke of Portland in 1734, she conveyed them to that nobleman; in consequence of which the Castle and lordship of Bothall now belong to His Grace the present Duke of Portland.

In June 1576, certain gentlemen, tenants of the manor, were appointed Commissioners to survey the Barony, by Cuthbert Lord Ogle; and the result of their labours is contained in a most beautifully written document, entitled, "The Booke of Bothool Baronrye," which has descended, with the demesne itself, to the Duke of Portland. The following extract from it, respecting the Castle, has been published in the Antiquarian Repertory:—

"To this Manor of Bothoole belongeth ane Castell, in circumference cccclxxxx foote, wharto belongeth ane Castell, greate Chaulmer, parler, vii Bedchaulmers, one galare, Butterie, pantrie, Lardenor, Kitchinge, backhouse, brewhouse, a Stable, an Court called the Yethouse, wharin thare is a Prison, a Porter's loge, and diverse fair chaulmeringe, an common stable, and a Towre called Blanke Towre, a Gardine, an Nurice, Chapel, and an Towre called Ogle's Towre, and Pastrie, with many other prittie Beauldingis here not specified, faire gardinges and Orchettes, wharin growes all kind of Hearbes and Flowres, and fine Apples, Plumbes of all kynde, Peers, Damsellis, Nuttes, Wardens, Cherries to the blacke and reede, Wallnutes, & also Licores, verie fyne, worthe by the yeare xxl."

The following account of the remains of Bothall Castle, as they existed about forty-five years since, in a somewhat better state of preservation than at present, is given by Mr. Hutchinson in his "View of Northumberland."—"The Gateway," he observes, "is of the same model as the gate of Alnwick Castle, and, by its architectural characters and ornaments, appears to be nearly of the same date; it bears, together with its towers," he proceeds, "a certain appearance of being the most modern part of this Castle; the architecture is excellent, and the edifice built of a durable stone, well drest, and in good preservation: the ascent from the town is easy and gradual. The outward gate was defended by a portcullis; in the arching of the roof of the gateway, are three square apertures, from whence the garrison could annoy the assailants, when they had gained the first gate; a door on each hand leads to the flanking-towers. On the right hand is a passage and staircase in the south-west tower; at the foot of the stairs is a door into the prison, which is not so horrible an inclosure as most of those seen in baronial castles: it is above ground and closely arched, having narrow apertures, like loopholes, to admit light and air from the gateway-passage. Opposite to these stairs, on the other side of the gateway, is a large hall."





H. G. W. D. 1840

BROUGHAM CASTLE.

Westmorland

Engraved by W. J. L. 1840.





BROUGHAM CASTLE,
Westmoreland

Brougham Castle,

WESTMORELAND.

BROUGHAM CASTLE, with its appendant demesnes, formed part of the ancient Barony of Westmoreland, which was granted by the Norman William to Ranulph de Meschiens, who married Lucia, sister of the celebrated Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester. Their son Ranulph, upon his succession to the Earldom, granted his estates in Cumberland and Westmoreland to his sister, who was married to Robert d'Estrivers or Trevers. From the latter the Barony descended to Sir Hugh de Morville, who became one of the murderers of Archbishop Becket, and thereby forfeited his estates, which remained in the hands of the Crown until 1204, when they were granted by King John, in reward for his services at the battle of Mirabell in France, to Robert de Veteripont or Vipount, who was nephew to de Morville. During the minority of that nobleman's grandson, Robert, we find by an Inquisition, that the Prior of Carlisle, his guardian, "had suffered the walls and house of Brougham to go to decay for want of repairing the gutters and roof." The greatest part of Brougham Castle was built by Roger de Clifford, who had obtained a moiety of the whole Veteripont estate by marriage with Idonea or Ivetta, daughter and co-heiress of the above Robert; he was a principal commander in the wars of Ireland and France during the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. Over the inner door of the Castle he placed the following ambiguous inscription: "This made Roger." His grandson of the same name erected the eastern portion of the Castle, where he caused to be inscribed in stone his own arms, viz. Chequy, Or and Azure, a fess Gules; and those of his wife, Maud de Beauchamp, daughter of Thomas Earl of Warwick, Gules, a fess between six cross crosslets Or. He died in the fifteenth year of Richard II. By an Inquisition taken after the death of his widow in 1303, the jurors find "that the Castle of Brougham, and demesne thereto belonging, were worth nothing, because they say it lieth altogether waste, by reason of the destruction of the country made by the Scots; and that the whole profit of the Castle and demesne is not sufficient for the reparation and safe keeping of the said Castle." It still, however, continued in the possession of the family; and doubtless must have been in tolerable repair when James the First, on his return from his last Progress in Scotland, was entertained here on the 6th, 7th, and 8th days of August 1617, by

Francis Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, to whom he had awarded the Barony; the settlement of which on Earl Francis and his heirs had been strongly contested by that extraordinary character, Anne, only daughter of George, third Earl of Cumberland, and subsequently Countess of Dorset, Pembroke, and Montgomery. This lady, who was the niece of Earl Francis, had even utterly refused, in the monarch's presence, to submit to his arbitration of the cause between herself and her uncle. She was first married to Richard Sackville, Lord Buckhurst, subsequently Earl of Dorset; and, secondly, to Philip Herbert, Earl of Pembroke and Montgomery. From the demise of the latter in 1649, until her own decease in 1675, she resided alternately in Yorkshire and in Westmoreland, where she occupied her time in repairing the various castles and other buildings belonging to her estates which had been injured during the Civil Wars.

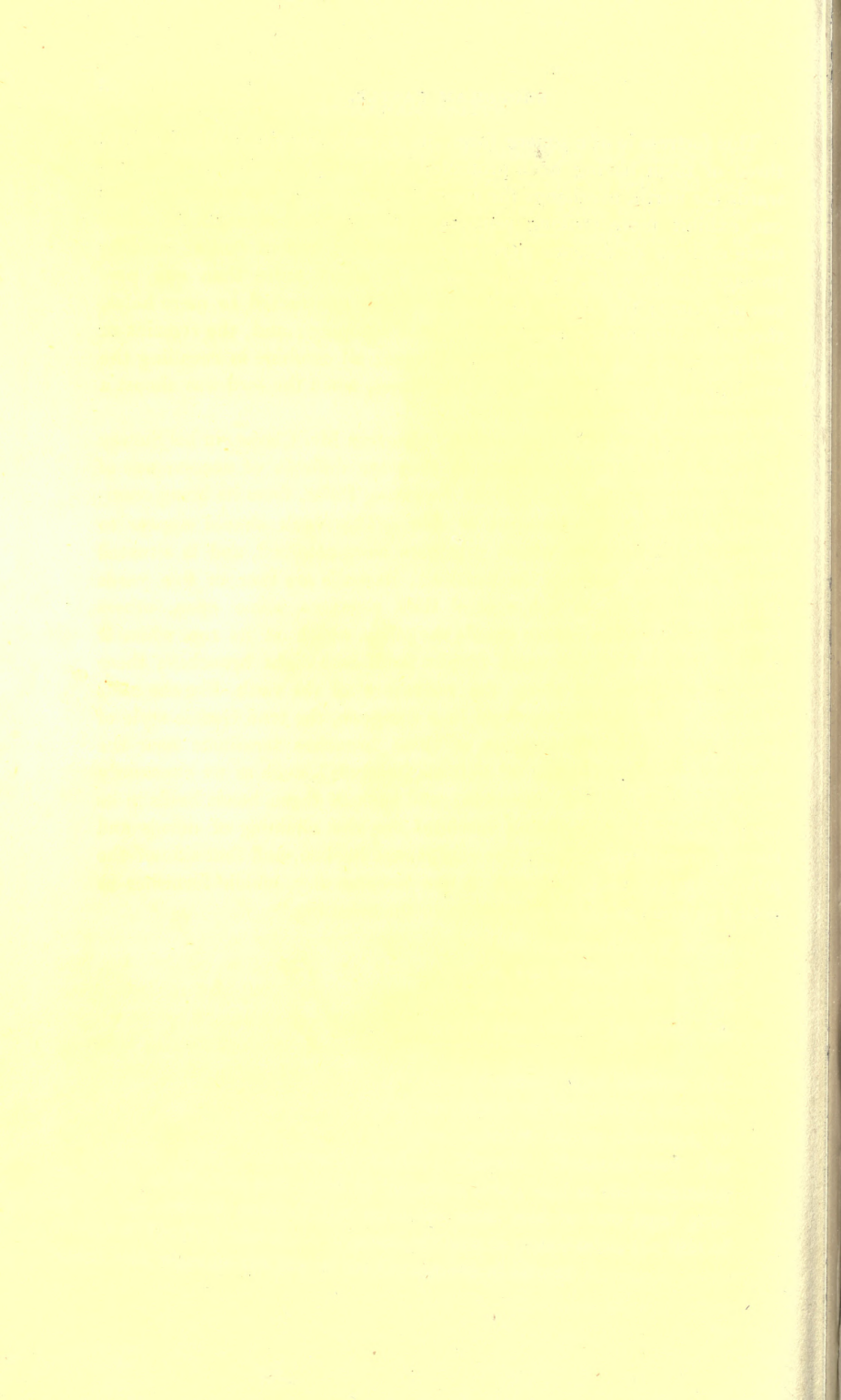
Among these edifices was Brougham Castle, the repairing of which is thus mentioned by the Countess in her Memoirs. "After I had been there myself to direct the building of it, did I cause my old decayed Castle of Brougham to be repaired, and also the tower called the *Roman Tower*, in the said old Castle, and the Court House, for keeping my courts in, with some dozen or fourteen rooms to be built in it upon the old foundation." She also mentions the "*Tower of leagues*" and the "*Pagan tower*;" and a state apartment called the "*Greystocke chamber*." In all her visits to this Castle, she informs us, she slept in the room in which her father was born and her mother died, and in which, likewise, King James lodged during his visit in 1617.

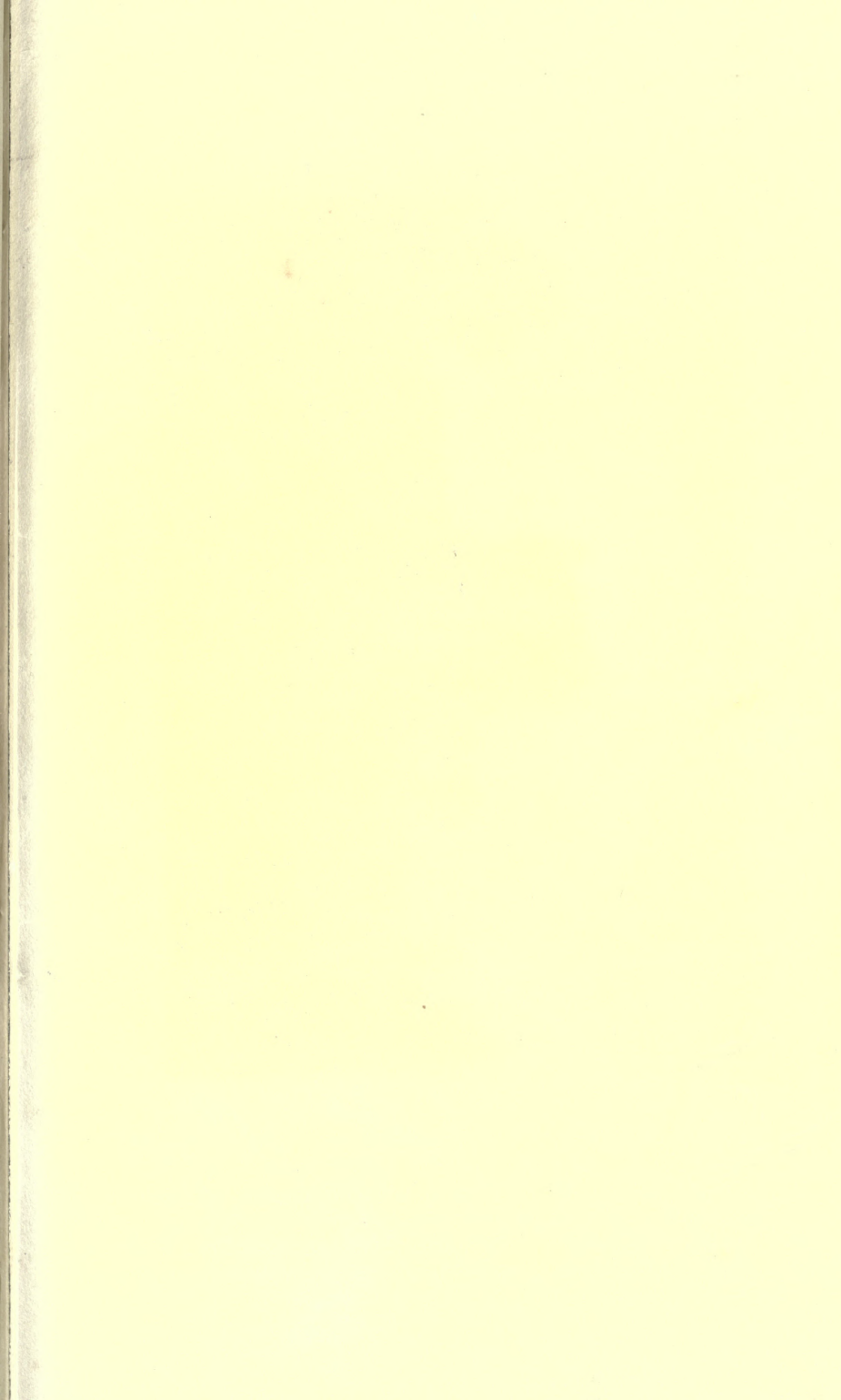
The reparation of this edifice was commemorated by the following inscription. "This Brougham Castle was repaired by the ladie Anne Clifford, countesse dowager of Pembroke, Dorsett, and Montgomery, baronesse Clifford, Westmerland, Veseie, ladie of the honour of Skipton, in Craven, and high sheriffesse, by inheritance of the countie of Westmerland, in the yeares 1651 and 1652, after it had layen ruinous ever since about August 1617, when King James lay in it for a time in his journie out of Skotland towards London, until this time. Isa. Chap. 58. verse 12. 'God's name be praised.'"

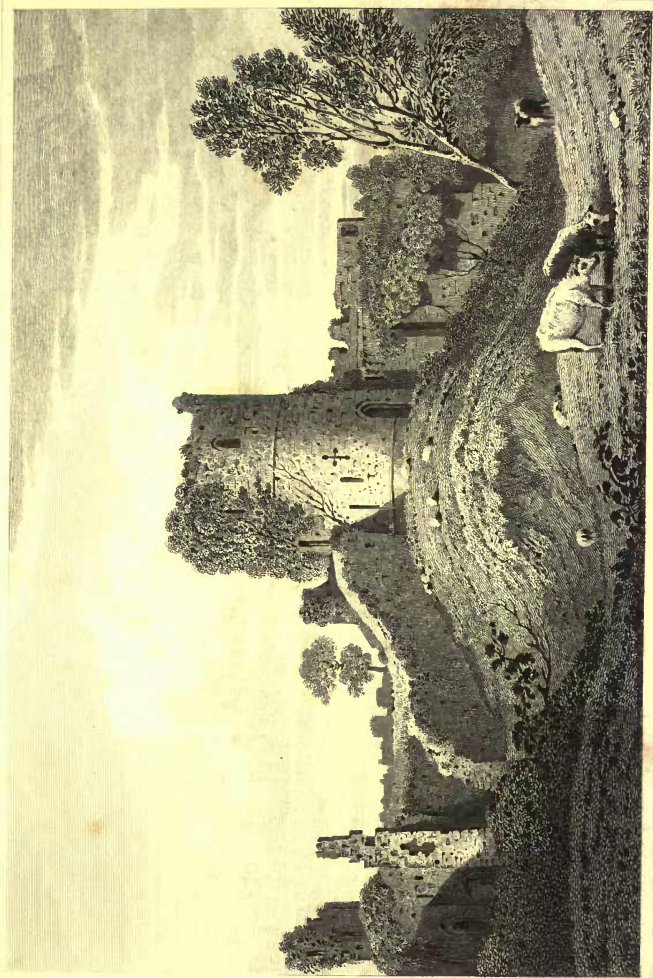
Margaret, the eldest daughter of the Countess, who became sole heiress of the Clifford family upon the death of her sister, Isabella, Countess of Northampton, conveyed her inheritance, by marriage, to John Lord Tufton, afterwards Earl of Thanet. Henceforward this venerable edifice was permitted to become a ruin; and at the beginning of the last century most of the materials were sold to two legal gentlemen of Penrith, who again disposed of them in public sales, the first of which took place on the day of the Coronation of George I.

This fortress is of a square form, its sides facing the cardinal points, three of them having been protected by a ditch, whilst the other, towards the north, overhangs the river Emont. Few of our ancient Castles can exhibit more striking remains of that gloomy strength for which these edifices of defence were so remarkable; arched vaults; winding passages in the walls, so narrow as not to admit more than one person at a time; the doors to those passages contracted to mere holes, through which no one can enter without stooping; and the remains or indications of vast bolts and massy hinges; all combine in recalling the mind to the contemplation of those times, when the lord was almost a prisoner in his own Castle.

“Some of these vaults and holes,” observes Mr. Clarke, in his *Survey of the Lakes*, “are as curious as they are difficult of access; one of them contains what is called the Sweating Pillar, from its being continually covered with a moisture or dew. This vault should appear to have been the dungeon where prisoners were confined, and is situated under the main body of the building; its walls are four or five yards thick, through which are several dark passages, some open, others blocked up. In the centre stands the pillar, which at its top, where it reaches the roof of the vault, divides itself into eight branches; these branches are reflected along the curvature of the vault, like the arms of a tree; thus preserving, even in a dungeon, the true Gothic style of architecture. The extremities of these branches terminate near the ground in deformed heads of animals [corbels], such as we constantly see in buildings of our ancestors; and each of these heads holds in its mouth an iron ring, probably intended for the chaining of unruly and riotous prisoners. Part of the roof is now broken, and that side of the pillar opposite to the breach, is now become dry, which furnishes us with a solution of the phænomenon of the sweating.”







Engraved by W. Ireland

CAEDICOT CASTLE,
Monmouthshire.

View of Caedicot Castle, after a storm of 1550.

Caldicot Castle,

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE ruins of CALDICOT CASTLE are situated at the extremity of the marshy district called Caldicot Level, in the midst of a flat meadow, about a mile from the British Channel, and near a village of the same name, anciently Cil y Coed, or the skirt of the wood; a ridge of land, probably once fortified, connects the western side of the Castle with the village. The ground on the outside of the moat is quite marshy, and appears to have been at some period continually overflowed, so that the fortress stood on a peninsula.

This Castle is an irregular polygon in figure; the greatest length of the area is about one hundred yards; its greatest width is seventy-five yards, but towards the eastern side, where the walls trend in a circular direction, the width does not exceed forty yards. The walls are formed of coarse materials, and vary in thickness from five to nine feet; the towers are faced with hewn grit-stone, the masonry of which is extremely neat and compact.

"Caldicot Castle," Mr. Archdeacon Coxe observes, in his *Historical Tour in Monmouthshire*, "seems to have been constructed and repaired at different intervals, but on the whole bears a Norman character. The round Tower in the middle of the side fronting the village, was probably erected near the time of the Conquest, for the door-way has a rounded arch; the other parts seem to be of a later date, as all the porches and windows are pointed, but of that species which was used not long after the introduction of what is called Gothic architecture. The principal entrance is to the south-west; it is a grand arched Gateway, which was strengthened by two portcullises, and flanked with massive turrets, now so much covered with ivy that the upper part is scarcely discernible. In the inside of the arch above are round holes, formed for the purpose of pouring down hot lead or stones on the besiegers. The stone en-groined roof of the porch is still remaining. In the towers on each side, are three oblong apartments with chimnies: opposite is another entrance, which is a hexagon tower, with a machiolated roof. A sally-port, which is more pointed than the arch of the grand entrance, leads into the moat."

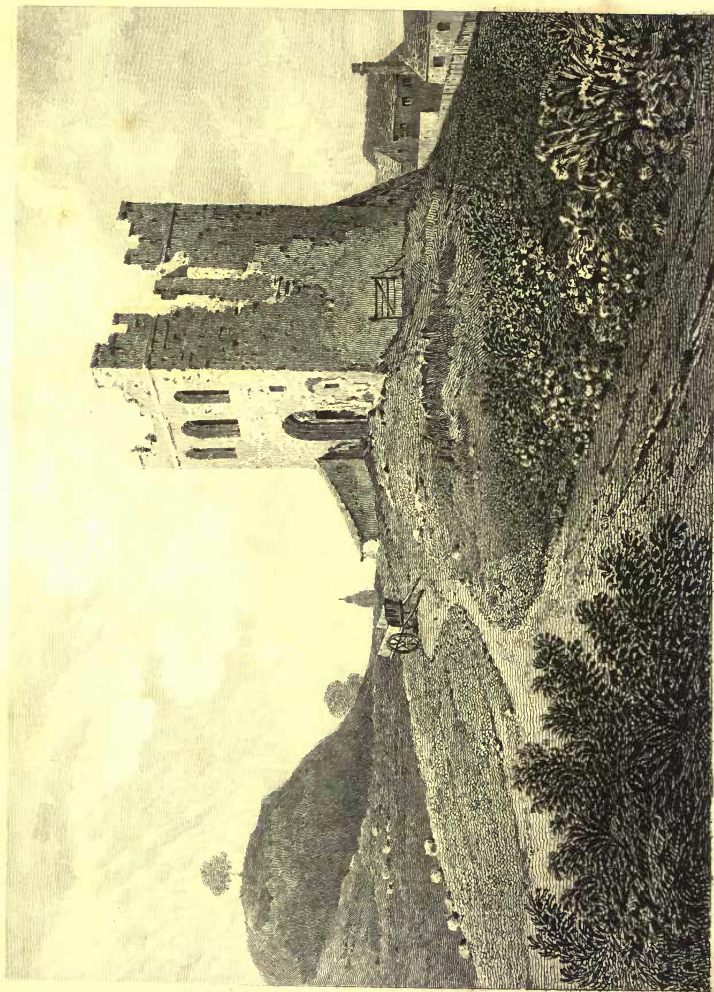
The Keep stands at the northern angle; it is a lofty circular tower, elevated on a mound of earth and encircled by a ditch. The Tower at the southern angle, which appears to have been of an oblong form, terminating in a circular projection towards the moat, is almost dilapidated.

The Baronial Hall appears to have been situated between this tower and the principal gateway. In the lower parts of the north-eastern walls of the Castle are four fire-places, somewhat elegant in figure, but the apart-

ments they belonged to have disappeared; on one of them are indications of the herring-bone masonry.

"The history of Caldicot Castle," Mr. Coxe remarks, "is obscure, and I have been able to discover only scanty documents of its founders and proprietors. The ponderous style of the building, and the chinks and merlons, which are few in number, prove its antiquity: probably the most ancient part may have been the Castle begun by Harold, and afterwards finished by the Normans, while they were engaged in subjugating and securing Gwent. This fortress was of considerable importance for the purpose of retaining in subjection the south-eastern parts of Monmouthshire. It was early in the possession of the great family of Bohun. According to Dugdale, Humphrey Earl of Hereford, the fifth of that line, did homage in 1221, and had livery of his Castle of Caldicot, which was one of his father's possessions: he was called the good Earl of Hereford, and dying in 1275, was buried before the high altar in the Abbey of Lanthony. Humphrey, his fifth descendant, died in 1373, leaving only two daughters; Eleanor, who espoused Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, sixth son of Edward the Third; and Mary, the wife of Henry of Bolingbroke, afterwards Henry the Fourth. Thomas of Woodstock obtained the Earldom of Hereford, the Constablership of England, and, among other possessions, the Castle of Caldicot. Probably the Castle, on the attainder which preceded his assassination in 1397, was secured by the Crown."

Anne, daughter of Thomas of Woodstock, on the death of her only brother Humphrey, became co-heiress to the large possessions of the house of Bohun; she married Edmund Earl of Stafford, who, according to Dugdale, did homage for his wife's inheritance in 1402, and died seised of Caldicot Castle. Soon after the accession of Henry the Fifth, the possessions of Humphrey de Bohun were divided, by act of Parliament, between the King, as heir of his mother Mary, and Anne Countess of Stafford, as heiress of Eleanor. It appears from the partition roll of these estates, preserved in the Archives of the Duchy of Lancaster, that the Castle of Caldicot was comprehended in the property assigned to the Crown. On the attainder of Henry the Sixth it was transferred to Edward the Fourth, who granted it, with many other possessions, to William Lord Herbert of Raglan, afterwards Earl of Pembroke. Upon his death, at the battle of Banbury, it reverted to Henry the Sixth, during his short-lived success, and was again resumed by Edward the Fourth. Richard the Third restored it, by act of Parliament, to Henry Duke of Buckingham, who was lineally descended from the Countess of Stafford. On the attainder of that nobleman's son and successor, of the same name, in 1522, his estates were forfeited to the Crown, and Caldicot Castle was annexed by Henry VIII. to the Duchy of Lancaster, to which it still belongs.



Engraved by W. Pinckney, after a drawing by G. J. Pinckney

CAMBRIDGE CASTLE,
Cambridgeshire

Cambridge Castle,

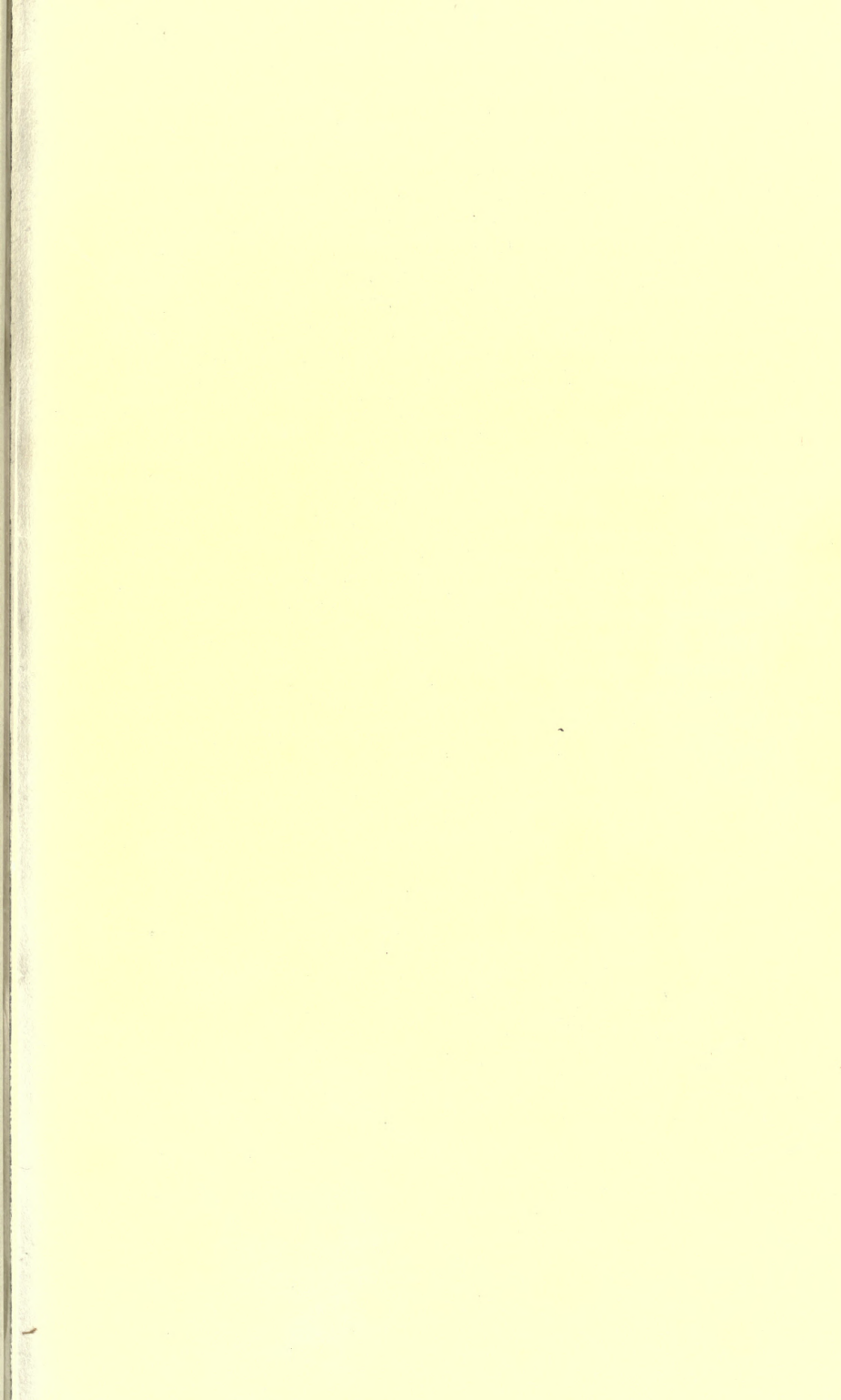
CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

CAMBRIDGE CASTLE, of which little more at present remains than the Gateway delineated in the Engraving, stood at the north-western extremity of the town, within the entrenchments of the Roman Granta. It was erected by William the Conqueror, or, according to Fuller, merely "re-edified" by him, twenty-seven houses being taken down in order to make room for it. In this fortress the Monarch soon afterwards received the submission of the Monks of Ely, whose resistance to his power appears to have been the principal inducement to its erection.

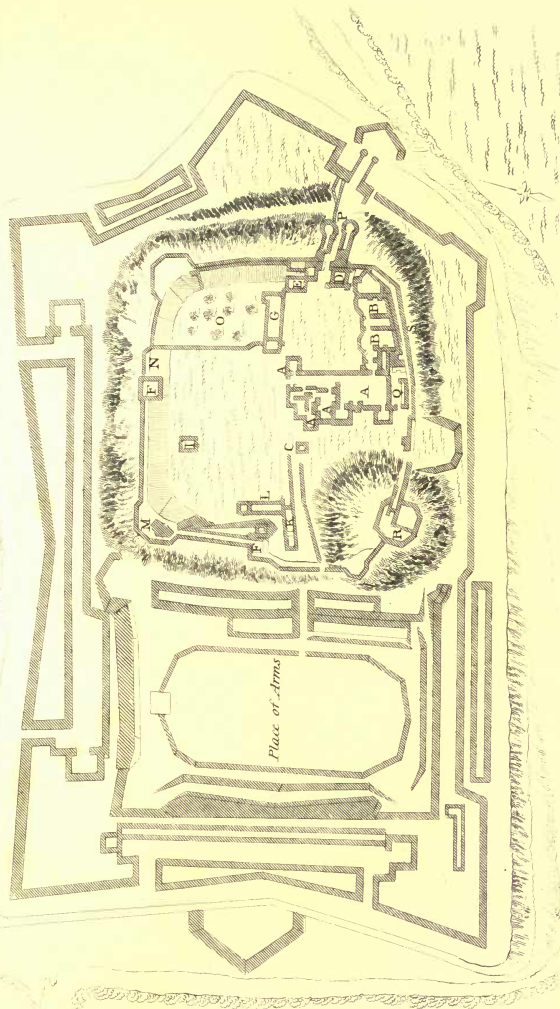
Cambridge Castle does not appear to have preserved much importance, in a military point of view, after the Norman power had been fully established and submitted to throughout the country. It was deemed of such little consequence by Henry the Fourth, that a considerable portion of it was taken down, by his permission, for the purpose of erecting the Chapel at King's Hall with the materials: and of the remainder, parts were granted by Queen Mary for the building of Trinity Hall Chapel, and the house of Sir John Huddleston at Sawston. These circumstances render it probable that a plan and kind of bird's-eye view of this Castle, which have been engraved for several publications, from a drawing formerly belonging to General Armstrong, are of a date somewhat anterior to the reign of Elizabeth, to which they have usually been referred. In these the Castle is represented as perfect, elevated on a mount, and of a quadrangular figure, nearly square; at the south-west angle is the Gateway now remaining, from which a building with a gable roof, the exterior wall of which is pierced with oilets, extends to a large, circular, machicolated, and pierced tower, at the south-east angle, which appears to have been the Keep. From this a wall and range of buildings, roofed like the former, passes to the north-east corner, where there is a square tower; which is connected with a similar one to the north-west, by a building corresponding with that on the south side: an embattled curtain extends from the north-western tower to the Gateway, and thus completes the circuit of the walls.

In the beginning of the year 1810 a considerable portion of what then remained of Cambridge Castle was destroyed; and the Gateway, which had been used as the County Gaol, reduced to its present dilapidated

condition. In the course of this demolition, and under part of the original ramparts, some broken lids of stone-coffins were discovered; drawings of which were presented to the Society of Antiquaries in 1813, by the Rev. T. Kerrich, M.A. F.S.A. Principal Librarian to the University, and engraved for vol. xvii. of the *Archæologia*. They had a great general resemblance to each other; each bearing a cross, with fretwork in the interstitial spaces: the crosses, however, were all different in character. With them were found two stone coffins, but much too large to have belonged to any of these lids; and several small flat stones, with a cross rudely cut upon each side of them; these appear to have been set up to mark the places where the coffins were buried, as our common grave-stones are now in church-yards. "Many human bones," Mr. Kerrich relates, "and several stone coffins, have, at different times, been found, not far from the spot in which these lay, and all near the gate of the Castle; particularly two in August 1785, with a skeleton in each; and not long before, a remarkable one, containing, besides the body, which was quite perfect till it was touched, a long slender wand, of which I saw fragments in the possession of the late Mr. Masters, of Landbeach, and some small bones, at the time supposed to be those of an unborn child; but they were most certainly those of a bird, as was evident from the apophysis upon each of the ribs; but no skull was found, and it was not possible to determine whether it was a hawk, or of some other species."



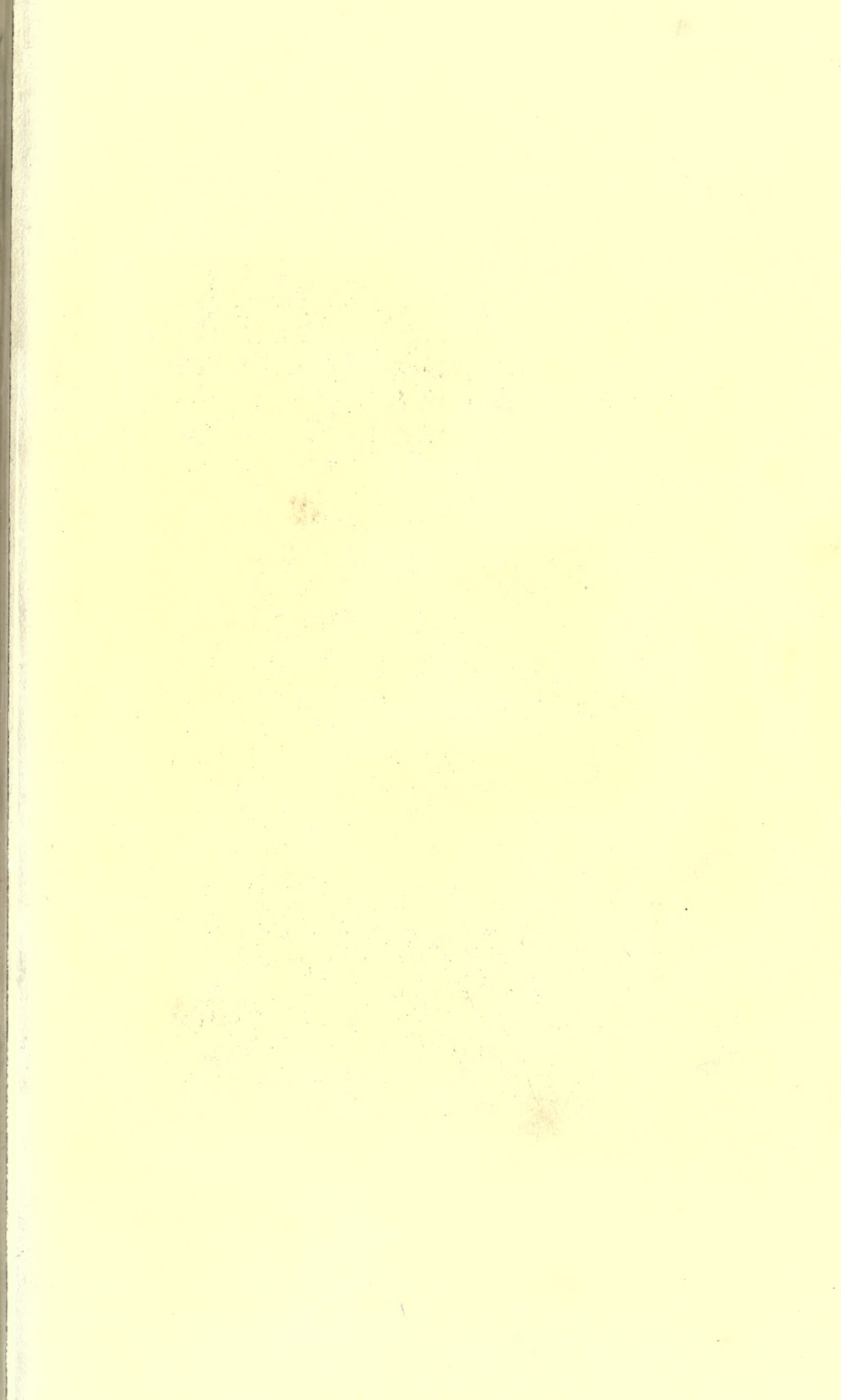
Scale of Feet
200 400 600 800 1000

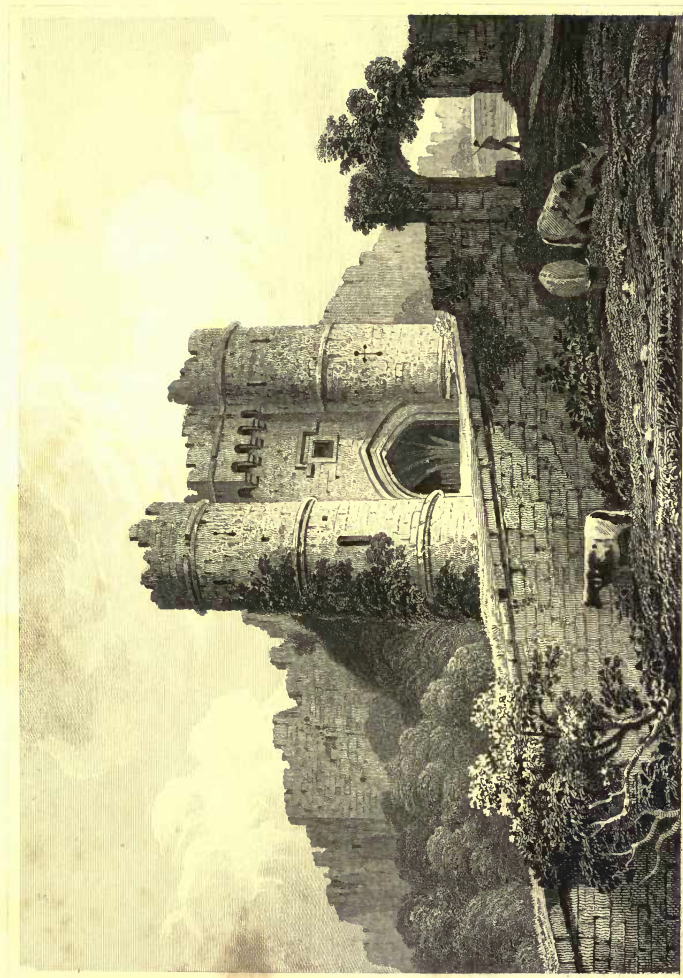


- A. The Governors Apartments.
- B. The parts of it demolished.
- C. Well about 30 fathoms deep.
- D. The Gunners House.
- E. Formerly a Guard House.
- F. Buildings demolished.

- G. Parish Church.
- H. Coach House.
- I. Powder Magazine.
- K. Store House.
- L. Stable formerly Barracks.
- M. South West Platform.

- N. South Platform.
- O. Now a garden.
- P. Gateway with 2 round towers for Prisoners.
- Q. Old Guard.
- R. Tower or Keep with a well about 30 fathoms deep.
- S. The new wall with its parapet.

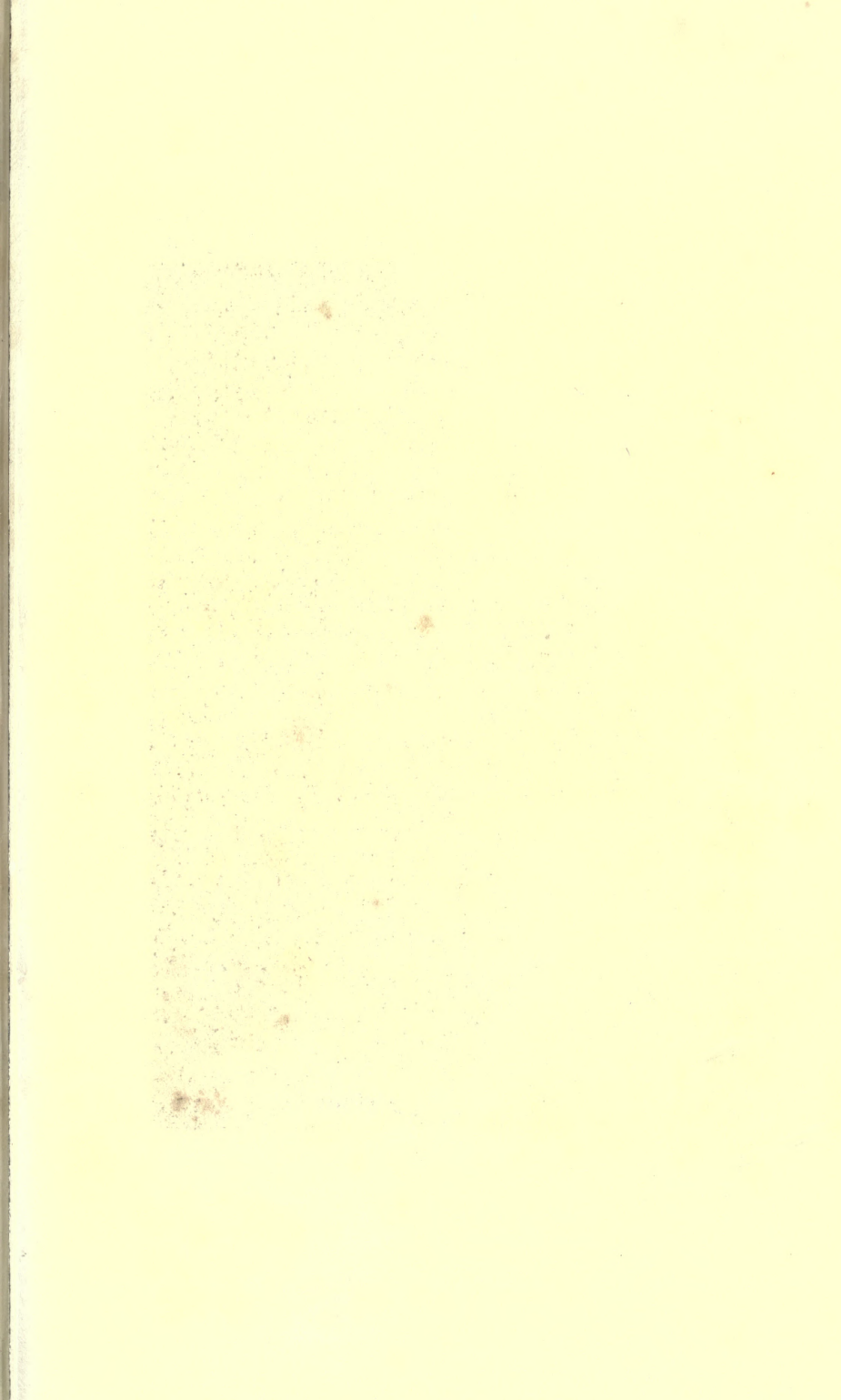


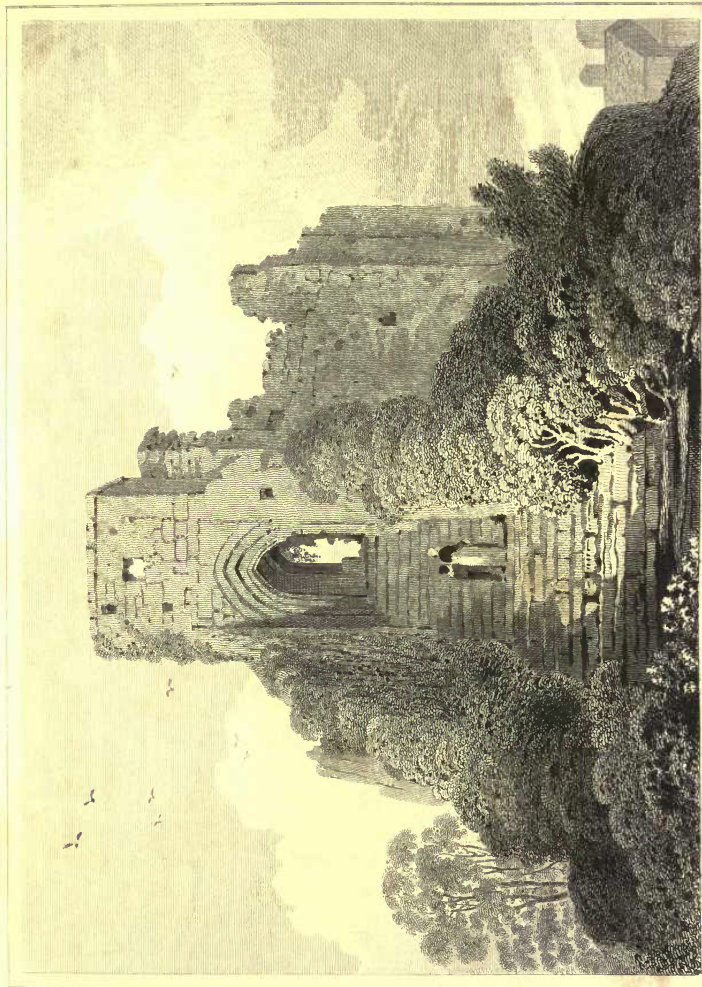


H. G. Smith sculp.

CARISBROOK CASTLE,
Isle of Wight.

W. Woodcock del.





H. Courtenay del.

CARISBROOKE CASTLE.
Isle of Wight

H. Woodcut, sculp.

Carisbrooke Castle,

ISLE OF WIGHT, HAMPSHIRE.

CARISBROOKE CASTLE, the most ancient and important fortress in the Isle of Wight, is situated on a commanding eminence rising above the village of Carisbrooke, and distant about a mile south-west from the town of Newport. Some antiquaries have attributed the foundation of this Castle to the Britons, while others have ascribed it to the Romans; and several have affirmed that it was originally erected by the former people; and repaired by the latter, when the Island was subdued by Vespasian, about the year 45. The Saxon Chronicle has been referred to, in proof of the existence of a fortress at Wihtgarabyrig, as Carisbrooke was called by the Saxons, so early as the year 530; but the paragraph supposed to contain this information merely relates, that "In this year Cerdic and Cynric conquered the Isle of Wight, and slew many men at Wihtgarabyrig;" and the earliest notice of Carisbrooke Castle that appears to be extant, occurs in the record of Domesday. The land on which the fortress stands, anciently formed part of the manor of Alwinestune, or Avington; and we are informed in the Survey, that in the time of King Edward the Confessor, this manor was rated at two hides and a half; but in that of the Conqueror, at two hides only, "because the Castle stands upon one virgate." Hence it has been concluded, that this Castle was erected, or at least greatly enlarged, by William Fitz-Osborne, Earl of Hereford, who was the first Lord of Wight, and who founded the Priory of Carisbrooke; but as this nobleman was slain on the Continent within four years after the Norman invasion, the completion of the work, probably, must have been left to his son, Roger de Breteuil. It was repaired, or rebuilt, in the reign of Henry I. by Richard de Redvers, Earl of Devonshire, likewise Lord of the Isle; and his son Baldwin, who had espoused the cause of the Empress Maud, who took refuge in it, after he had been expelled from Exeter, and endeavoured to maintain it against King Stephen; the monarch, however, became possessed of the Castle at the first assault, and immediately banished the Earl.

In 1377, according to Walsingham, an army of Frenchmen landed in the Isle of Wight, and, after plundering the inhabitants, they attempted to take the Castle; but were frustrated in this design by the brave defence of the garrison, commanded by Sir Hugh Tyrrell, a Knight of Essex.

In the time of Queen Elizabeth, when an invasion from Spain was apprehended, the whole of the original works were surrounded by an extensive fortification, faced with stone, encompassed by a moat, and strengthened by five bastions. In the additions and repairs which have since been made, the improvement of the interior for the purposes of resi-

dence has chiefly been regarded. The Lords of Wight appear to have resided in this Castle from the earliest period; and since the Island has become the property of the Crown, it has constantly been the seat of the Captains and Governors. The walls of the Norman fortress inclose about an acre and a half of ground, and describe nearly a square, with the angles rounded: the angles appear to have been rebuilt after the other works were enlarged by Elizabeth, as that on the south-east bears the date 1601. The Keep, which was probably erected in the Saxon times, occupies the summit of an artificial mount, between fifty and sixty feet in height, situated at the north-eastern angle; it was defended, like the entire fortress, by a surrounding foss. The figure of the Keep is an irregular polygon, its greatest width being sixty feet, with walls of great thickness; some of the angles are strengthened with buttresses of hewn stone, evidently more recent than the original structure: a flight of seventy-two steps leads up the mount to the entrance, which was anciently defended by a strong double gate, and a portcullis. On the left, within the entrance, is a large apartment, in which is a well, now partly filled up as dangerous, said to have been 300 feet deep. The upper apartments are wholly destroyed; though a small decayed staircase yet remains, which led to the platform on the summit of the Keep; the ruined walls of which command a very extensive and beautiful prospect, comprehending a large portion of the Island, together with parts of the New Forest, and of the Portsdown Hills. At the bottom of the mount was a sally-port, which appears to have been defended by a bastion, now destroyed.

The principal entrance to the Norman works is at the north-western angle, by a handsome machicolated gateway, with grooves for a portcullis, flanked by two round towers. This gateway, which is represented in the annexed Engraving, is supposed to have been built by Lord Rivers, in the time of Edward the Fourth, his arms being carved on a stone near the top, with the York rose on each side. This leads to the more ancient entrance; the old gate of which, with its wicket of latticework, made of oak and strengthened with bars of iron, still remains, and opens into the inner area. On entering this area, the first objects that meet the eye, on the right, are the ruins of a Guard-house, and the Chapel of St. Nicholas: the latter was erected in the year 1738, on the ruins of a more ancient chapel, which stood here at the period of the Domesday Survey, and had various lands bestowed for its support by the different proprietors of the lordship. In this structure the Mayor and High Constables of Newport are annually sworn into office. On the opposite side are the ruins of the buildings which were occupied by Charles the First, during his imprisonment in this Castle: a small room, said to have been his bed-chamber, is still shewn. Further on, extending from the north wall, are the Barracks and the Governor's House.

At the south-west corner of the area is a platform for cannon, made in the reign of Elizabeth; and near the centre of the south wall are the remains of a watch-tower. The ruins of another tower, called Montjoy's, though unquestionably part of the Norman fortress, stands at the south-eastern angle of the area: the walls are in some places eighteen feet thick, and the top may yet be ascended by a flight of decayed steps. On the eastern side are the remains of two other watch-towers, and some buildings formerly used as store-houses, &c. but now, or lately, occupied as offices for the Governor's household. Near the centre of the area, under a small building, is a well, 200 feet deep, supplying a very pure water for the use of the Castle.

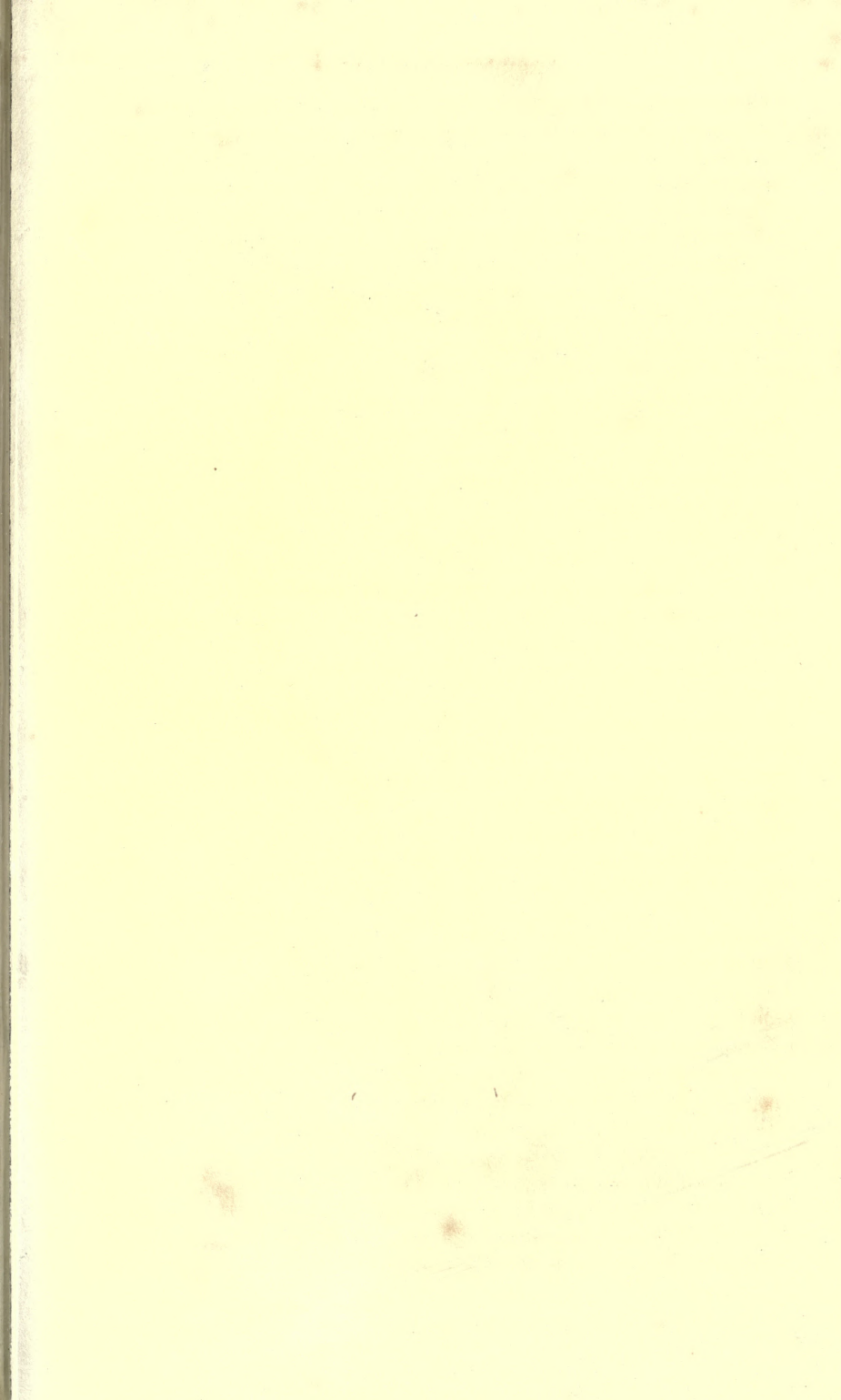
It seems evident that the fortifications erected by Queen Elizabeth, must have been raised on the site of some outworks, or entrenchments, that had previously existed; as the space it includes is not more considerable in extent than the Castle itself is recorded to have occupied in the Domesday Book; that is, one virgate, or twenty acres. The entrance to this modern part corresponds with that of the original fortress, it being nearly opposite, on the western side. Its form is that of an elongated pentagon, as shewn in the annexed Plan, about three quarters of a mile in circumference. The chief engineer was an Italian, named Genebella, who had been employed on the fortifications of Antwerp, to which these are said to bear considerable resemblance. The moat is crossed by a bridge, leading to the gate, which opens into the area; over it is a shield, with the date 1598, and the initials E. R. In the eastern division of this area is the Place of Arms, a large open piece of ground, surrounded by a rampart of considerable height; this was originally set apart for the purposes of training and exercising soldiers. The expence of the works raised in the time of Elizabeth, was partly defrayed by a subscription made by the inhabitants; those who could not afford money are said to have contributed labour, so that the whole of the outer foss was excavated without any public charge.

Early in the civil wars the Parliament obtained possession of the Isle of Wight, by the removal of Jerom, Earl of Portland, who was attached to the cause of the ill-fated Charles; and Moses Read, the Mayor of Newport, subsequently represented to the Parliament, that the safety of the Isle was endangered, while the Countess of Portland, and Colonel Brett, who had been appointed by the King, were suffered to retain possession of Carisbrooke Castle. "The Parliament, in consequence of Read's representation," says Sir Richard Worsley, in his History of the Isle of Wight, "directed the Captains of the ships in the river to assist him in any measures he should think necessary for securing the island. Read accordingly marched the Newport militia, with 400 naval auxiliaries against the Castle, where Brett had not above twenty men; many well-wishers to him and the Countess being deterred from assisting them

by the menaces of the populace, who now threw off all kind of respect for their superiors. Harby, the curate of Newport, a man under peculiar obligations to the Earl of Portland, distinguished himself in spiriting up the besiegers against his lady and children, assigning for reason her being a Papist; and exhorting them, in the canting phraseology of the times, to be valiant, as they were about to fight the battle of the Lord.

“The Castle had not at that time three days’ provision for its slender garrison; yet this lady, with the magnanimity of a Roman matron, went to the platform with a match in her hand, vowing she would fire the first cannon herself, and defend the Castle to the utmost extremity, unless honourable terms were granted. After some negotiations, articles of capitulation were agreed upon, and the Castle surrendered: these were, that Colonel Brett, the gentlemen with him, and their servants, who composed the garrison, should be allowed the freedom of the Island; but were restricted from going to Portsmouth, which was then held for the King by Goring. The Countess was to retain her lodgings in the Castle, until the contrary should be directed by Parliament. An order arrived soon after prescribing her removal from the island within two days after notice given her; and she was then indebted to the humanity of the seamen for the vessel which conveyed her and her family to the coast of Hampshire”.

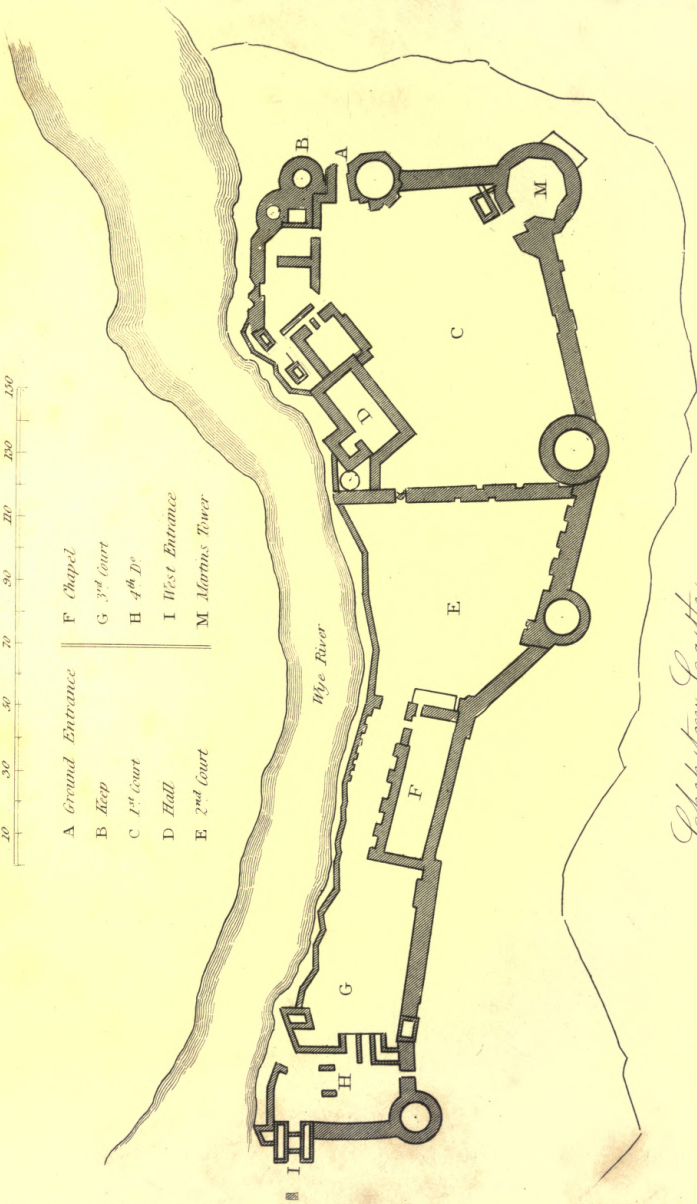
The flight of Charles the First from Hampton Court, and the subsequent events of his melancholy life, have a memorable connexion with this Castle, for hither the fallen monarch was conducted after his conditional surrender to Colonel Robert Hammond, at Titchfield House. Hammond was then Governor here, and Charles, presuming on his relationship to Dr. Henry Hammond, his own Chaplain, thought that he should be safe under the Colonel’s protection, until he had an opportunity to make proper terms of accommodation with his enemies. His expectations were, however, deceived; for Hammond had yet a closer connexion with the adverse party than with the King’s Chaplain; as, by the interest of Cromwell, he had married the daughter of the famous Hampden, and been promoted to the government of the Isle of Wight. For some time, however, he treated his Royal Master with every attention, lodging him in the Castle, not as a prisoner, but as a guest, and suffering him to ride out for recreation when and wherever he pleased. This conduct was not agreeable to the designs of the ruling powers, and Hammond was ordered not to permit the attendance on the King of any of the persons who had served him at Oxford, and also to prevent the King’s Chaplains from the future exercise of their respective functions. The various attempts made to effect the King’s rescue; his removal from Newport to Hurst Castle in November 1648, and decapitation seven weeks afterwards, are events which have so often been narrated, that to detail them here would be needless repetition.



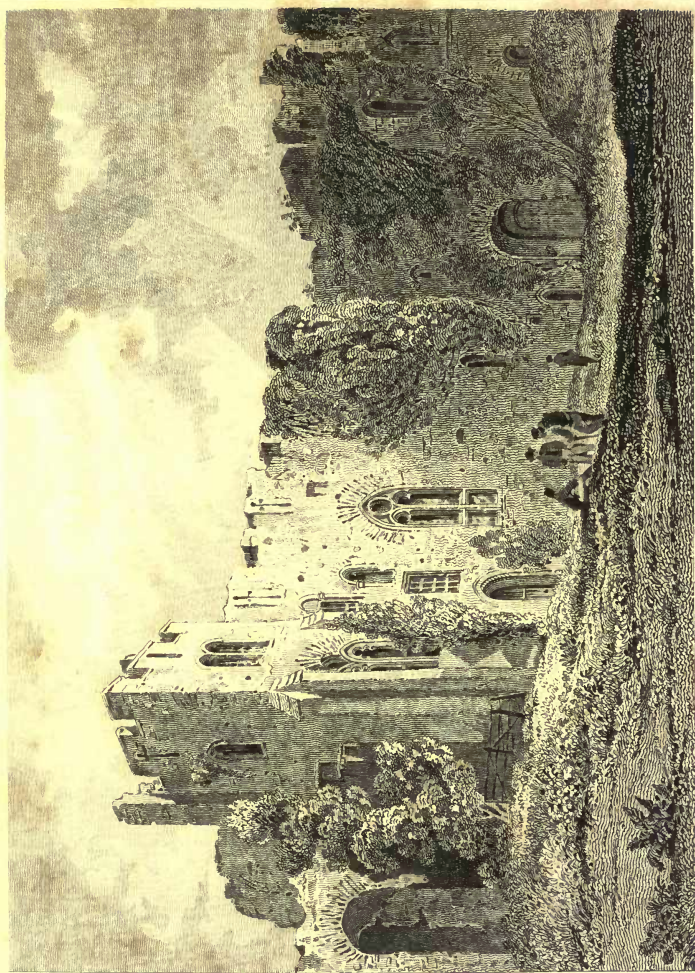
Scale of 150 feet

10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130

- | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|
| A | Ground Entrance | F | Chapel |
| B | Keep | G | 3 rd Court |
| C | 1 st Court | H | 4 th Dr |
| D | Hall | I | West Entrance |
| E | 2 nd Court | M | Martins Tower |



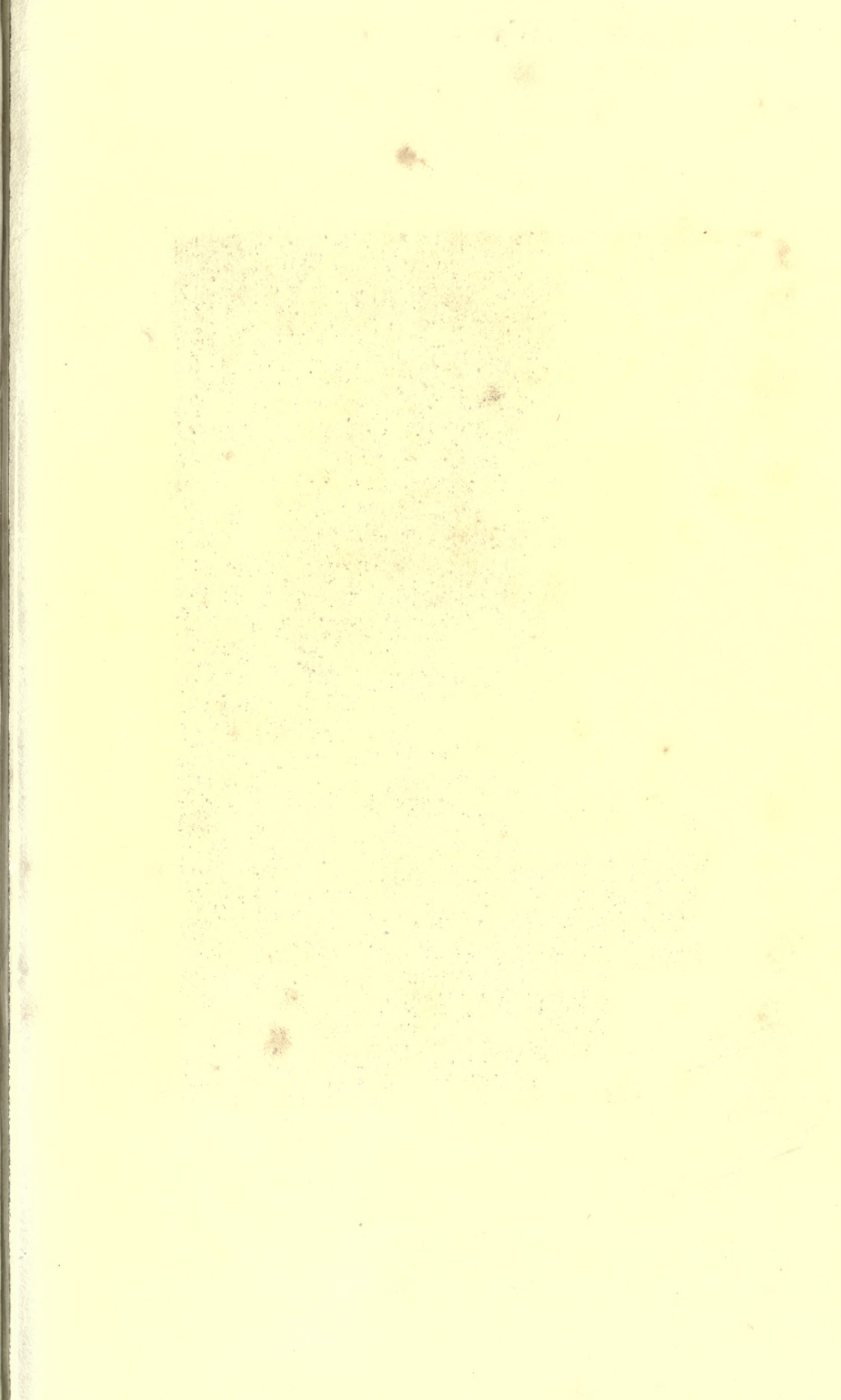
Chepstow Castle.

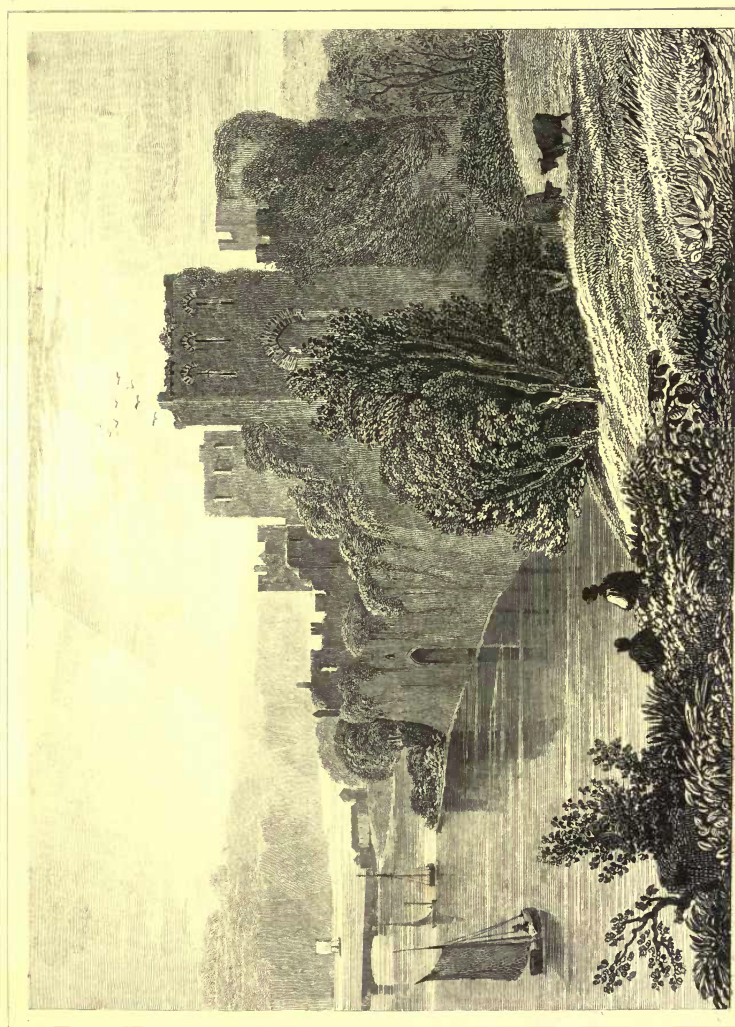


W. Woodbury sculp.

Interior of
CHEPSTOW CASTLE,
Monmouthshire.

Ch. Folding 42.





Lapley Filding del.

Engraved by W. Tomlinson.

CHEPSTOW CASTLE,
Monmouthshire.

Chepstow Castle,

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

“To Chepstowe yet, my pen again must passe,
Where Strongbow once (an Earle of rare renowne),
A long time since, the lord and maister was
(In princely sort) of castle and of towne.
Then after that, to Mowbray it befell,
Of Norfolk Duke, a worthie knowne full well;
Who sold the same to William Harbert, Knight,
That was the Earle of Pembroke then by right.”

Churchyard's Worthies of Wales, p. 7.

It appears from Domesday-Book, that this fortress, anciently denominated the Castle of Estrighoiel or Striguil, was erected shortly after the Norman invasion by William Fitz-Osborne, Lord of Breteuil in Normandy, an eminent commander in the army of the Conqueror. Having distinguished himself at the battle of Hastings, he was advanced to the dignity of Earl of Hereford, and also received in reward several extensive domains. His titles and possessions in this country were inherited by his third son Roger de Britolio or de Breteuil, by whom, however, they were forfeited, in consequence of his rebelling against the King, in conjunction with the Earl of Norfolk and other nobles.

In the reign of Henry I. Chepstow Castle was possessed by Gilbert Strongbow, brother of Richard Earl of Clare, who was created Earl of Pembroke, and Earl Marshal of England, by Henry II. This nobleman was succeeded by Richard de Clare, also surnamed Strongbow, the celebrated and successful invader of Ireland; he died in 1176, and the castle, town, and manor of Striguil, or Chepstow, were conveyed by Isabella, his daughter and heiress, to her husband William de Mareschall, who was appointed Lord Protector of the kingdom during the minority of Henry III. and was created, in right of his wife, Earl of Pembroke and Striguil, or Estrigol, as it was likewise termed. “This illustrious peer,” says Mr. Archdeacon Coxe, in his Historical Tour in Monmouthshire, “was the greatest warrior in a period of warfare, and the most loyal subject in an age of rebellion: by the united influence of wisdom and valour, he supported the tottering throne of King John, broke the confederacy of the Barons, who had sworn allegiance to Lewis dauphin of France, drove away the foreign usurper, fixed Henry the Third on the throne of his ancestors, and gave peace to his distracted country.” William de Mareschall had five sons, who all died without issue, and his vast possessions were divided among his five daughters, of whom the eldest, Maud, was married to

Hugh Bigod, Earl of Norfolk, who thus obtained this castle with the appendant borough. His grandson, Roger, died without heir, and the earldom, together with all the Bigod possessions, was granted by Edward II. to his brother Thomas de Brotherton ; from whom the estate descended to the famous Thomas de Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk and Earl Marshal of England, who was banished by the capricious Richard II. after the quarrel in 1398, which had arisen between him and the Duke of Hereford, subsequently Henry IV. in consequence of his having been accused by the latter of speaking of the monarch with disrespect. John de Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, grandson of the above, appears to have sold the castle, manor, and lordship of Chepstow, to William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke : from him they devolved to his son William, subsequently created Earl of Huntingdon ; and by his daughter Elizabeth they were conveyed to her husband Sir Charles Somerset, who, in right of his wife, was immediately summoned to Parliament, by the title of Lord Herbert of Raglan, Chepstow, and Gower ; and upon whom the Earldom of Worcester was afterwards conferred by Henry VIII. The demesne of Chepstow continued to belong to the Earls of Worcester until 1645, when it was confiscated by the Parliament, and settled on Oliver Cromwell. The castle and town, which from the commencement of the Civil Wars had been garrisoned for the King, had been taken in that year by the Governor of Gloucester, Colonel Morgan. " But the Castle," as Mr. Coxe relates, from Rushworth's Collections, " was afterwards surprised by the loyalists, under Sir Nicholas Kemys, who, in the absence of the Governor, by means of a secret correspondence, obtained possession of the western gate, and made the garrison prisoners of war. On this event Cromwell marched against it in person, took possession of the town, but assaulted the castle without success, though garrisoned only by 160 men. He then left Colonel Ewer, with a train of artillery, seven companies of foot, and four troops of horse, to prosecute the siege. But the garrison defended themselves valiantly, until their provisions were exhausted, and even then refused to surrender under promise of quarter, hoping to escape by means of a boat, which they had provided for that purpose. A soldier of the Parliamentary army, however, swam across the river, with a knife between his teeth, cut the cable of the boat, and brought it away ; the castle was at length forced, and Sir Nicholas Kemys, with forty men, were slain in the assault. This event was considered by the Parliament so important, that the captain who brought the news was rewarded with fifty pounds, and a letter of thanks sent to Colonel Ewer and the officers and soldiers engaged in that service."

Chepstow Castle was restored to the Marquis of Worcester by Charles II. and the estate has continued in the possession of his descendants ; being now the property of his Grace the Duke of Beaufort.

This Castle is situated on the brow of a steep precipice, overhanging the south bank of the river Wye; its northern wall being advanced to the very edge of the cliff, appears to form a part of the rock itself; and the same ivy with which the wall is mantled, overspreads the face of the precipice. The southern side of the Castle, with the entrances on the east and west, were defended by a moat, and the field adjoining still retains the name of the Castle-ditch. The area, which occupies an extensive tract of ground, consists of four courts, as represented in the annexed Ground-plan. At the east end is the grand entrance, consisting of a gateway with a circular arch, strengthened by a large round tower on each side: this leads into the first court, in which are the ruins of the Great Hall, the Kitchens, and numerous other apartments and offices, some of them being of considerable size; and still retaining vestiges of baronial magnificence. They all exhibit the Pointed style of architecture, and are evidently of less antiquity than the main building of the Castle. Some of the ornamented tiles with which the halls and galleries were paved have been preserved, by being affixed to the walls of the court. When the author of the "Historical Tour" examined the Castle in 1799, no fewer than twenty-four ancient chimnies remained in this division. At the south-eastern angle is a large round Tower, which was formerly the Keep, but is now called Harry Martin's Tower, from its having been the place of confinement of that celebrated republican. It is strengthened, without the walls, by two massive buttresses: its front towards the court presents a doorway and windows headed with Pointed arches, and is evidently of more recent erection than the main structure of the Tower.

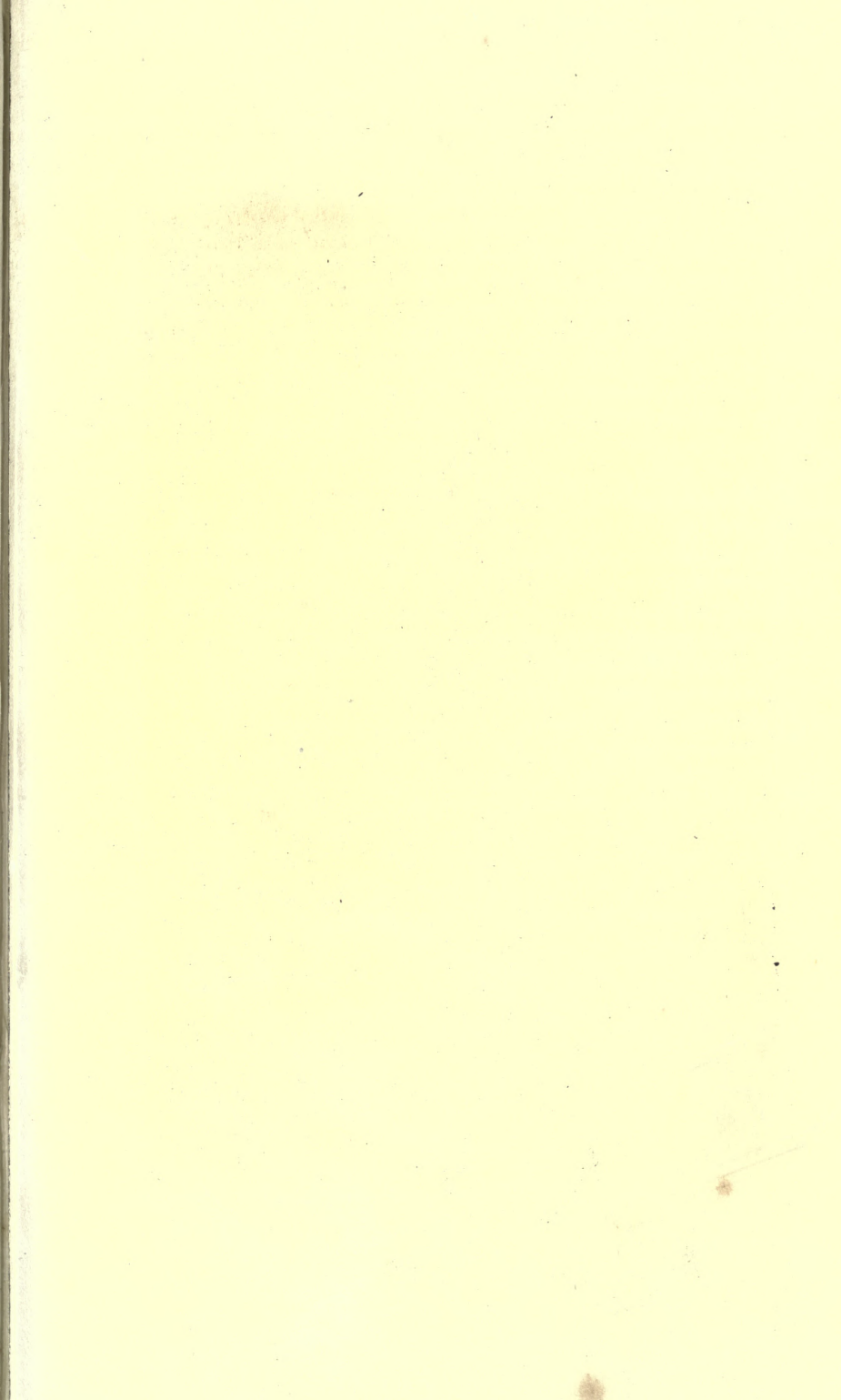
"On the western side of this court," says Mr. Coxe, "near a round Tower called the Old Kitchen, a gate opens into the second court, now a garden, at the extremity of which another gateway leads into the third court, and to a neat and elegant building usually called the Chapel. The walls of this edifice are partly formed with hewn-stone, and partly with rubble, which is covered with a hard cement of pebbles and mortar. Some Roman bricks interspersed in the western and southern sides, have induced antiquaries to suppose it of Roman workmanship, and to distinguish it by the name of the Roman Wall; but these bricks are too few in number to support this opinion, and the whole building appears to consist of heterogenous materials, collected from the remains of dilapidated structures. The inside is a grand area ninety feet in length, and thirty in breadth; the roof is fallen, and the remaining walls are not less than forty feet high. It is usually supposed to have formed one magnificent room; but a range of apertures for beams in the side walls, about thirteen feet from the ground, seem to prove that it was divided into an upper and lower apartment, unless they were intended to support a gallery." At the elevation of eighteen feet, is a series of

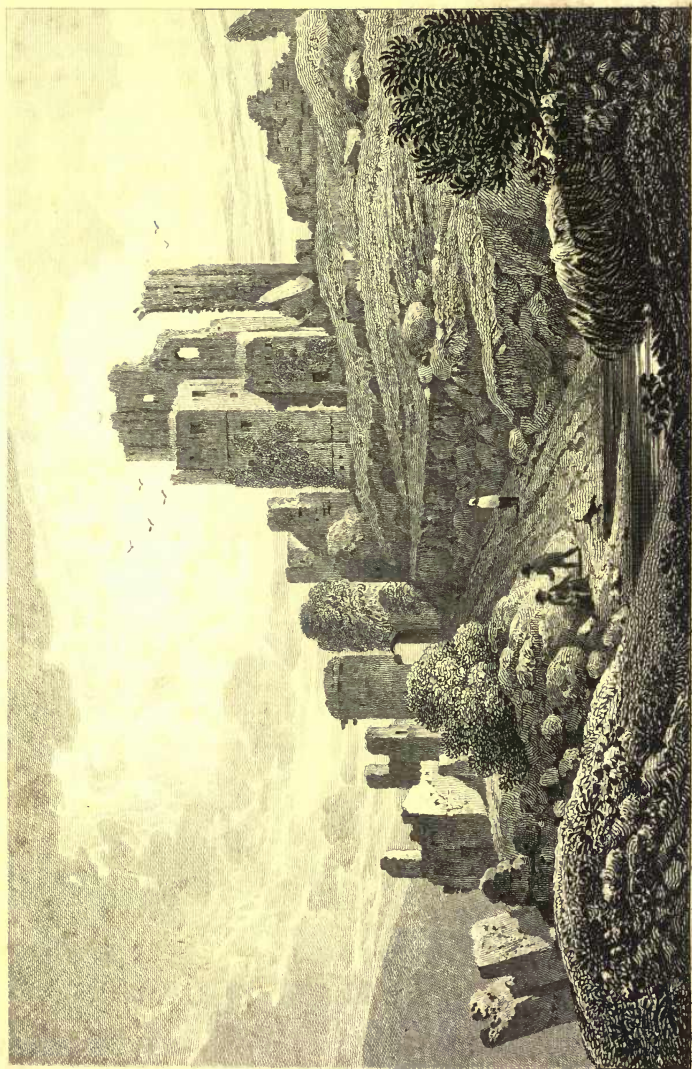
large circular arches, which appear to have been constructed for the purposes of imparting strength and lightness to the walls. "The present entrance at the north, probably led to a vaulted chamber beneath, but the grand entrance was by a flight of steps, still visible on the outside of the eastern wall, through a semicircular arched door-way, now closed, in the upper part of which appear a Roman brick, and two stones ornamented with Saxon mouldings, plainly taken from the remains of more ancient structures. Within this entrance, a staircase in the wall ascends to a door, on a level with the range of arches, which opened into the upper chamber or gallery, and from thence to the battlements."

It appears, from the architectural characters of this Chapel, if such it were, that it was erected in the Norman age ; but underwent considerable alterations at a subsequent period : many parts display an ornamented variety of the Pointed style of building.

In the third court, at the south-western angle, is a staircase ascending to the battlements ; the western entrance to the Castle, leading into the fourth court, was approached by a drawbridge, and strengthened by three portcullisses.

Henry Martin occupied a large apartment in the first story of the Keep Tower, his domestics having lodgings above. This persevering advocate of republican principles had surrendered in pursuance of the proclamation which was issued soon after the Restoration : he was afterwards tried, and found guilty ; but he petitioned the Parliament for pardon, and obtained it, on the condition of imprisonment for life. He was at first confined in the Tower of London, but was in a short time removed to Chepstow. His wife was permitted to reside with him : he had the full enjoyment of his property, and, under a few necessary restrictions, he was allowed to receive and to return visits. A fit of apoplexy terminated his life, in 1690, in the seventy-eighth year of his age, and the twentieth of his imprisonment ; his remains were interred in the Chancel of Chepstow Church.





W. Woodcock sculp.

J. W. G. Stockdale del.

CORFE CASTLE,
Dorsetshire

Corfe Castle,

DORSETSHIRE.

CORFE CASTLE stands a little north of the town of Corfe, opposite to the Church, on a very steep rocky hill, mingled with hard rubble chalk-stone, in the opening of one of those ranges of hills that inclose the eastern part of the Isle of Purbeck. Its situation between the ends of these hills deprives it much of its natural and artificial strength, being so commanded by them that they overlook the tops of the highest towers; yet its structure is so strong, the ascent of the hill on all sides but the south so steep, and the walls so massy and thick, that it must have been one of the most impregnable fortresses in the Kingdom before the invention of artillery. It was of great importance, in respect to its command over the whole Isle; whence our Saxon ancestors justly styled it *Corf Gate*, as being the pass and avenue into the best part of the Isle.

The Castle is approached from the town by a strong bridge, consisting of four very high, narrow arches, crossing a moat of considerable depth, but now dry. This bridge leads to the gate of the first ward, which remains nearly entire, probably from the thickness of the walls, which, from the outward to the inner facing, is full nine yards. The ruins of the entrance to the second ward, and of the tower near it, are very remarkable. The latter, which once adjoined the gate, was separated, with a part of the arch, at the time of the demolition of the Castle, by order of the Parliament, in the year 1646, and moved down the precipice, preserving its perpendicularity, and projecting almost five feet below the corresponding part. Another of the towers on the same side, on the contrary, is inclined so much, that a spectator will tremble when passing under it. The singular position of these towers seems to have been occasioned through the foundations being undermined (for blowing them up) in an incomplete manner. On the higher part of the hill stands the Keep, or citadel, which is at some distance from the centre of the fortress, and commands a view of immense extent, to the north and west. It has not hitherto suffered much diminution from its original height; the fury of the winds being resisted less by the thickness of the walls than by the strength of the cement. The upper windows have Saxon arches, but are apparently of a later date than any other part of the building west of the Keep, the stones of which being disposed in the *herring-bone fashion*, prove it to be of the earliest style. The Chapel is of a very late date, as appears from its obtuse Pointed arches; and Mr. Hutchins, the historian of Dorsetshire, was of opinion that almost all the changes of Architecture, from the reign of Edgar to the time of the Tudors, "might be traced in this extensive and stupendous ruin."

The exact period when this fortress was erected is unknown; though

some circumstances render it probable that it was built by King Edgar. That it did not exist previously to the year 987, or 988, the time when the Nunnery at Shaftesbury was founded, is certain, from an inquisition taken in the 54th year of Henry the Third, wherein the jurors returned, "that the abbess and nuns at Shaston (Shaftesbury) had, without molestation, *before the foundation of the Castle at Corfe*, all wrecks within their manor of Kingston, in the Isle of Purbeck." Mr. Aubrey, in his *Monumenta Britannica*," observes, he was informed that mention was made of Corfe Castle in the reign of King Alfred; yet it seems very improbable that that this should be the fact; for if it had actually existed in the time of that monarch, it would surely have been more publicly known. The short reigns that succeeded would not allow time for so extensive an undertaking; "but Edgar enjoyed more peace than almost any of his predecessors, was superior in wealth and power, and a great builder, he having founded or repaired no fewer than forty-seven monasteries." To him, then, the origin of this Castle may with the greatest probability be ascribed, as his second wife, Elfrida, resided here at the commencement of her widowhood. During this residence was committed the foul murder on King Edmund, Edgar's son and successor, which has been so fully recorded by our historians.

In the reign of King Stephen, Corfe Castle was seized by Baldwin de Rivers, Earl of Devon; and though the King afterwards endeavoured to dispossess him, his efforts were ineffectual. King John appears to have made it for some time his place of residence, as several writs, issued by him in the 15th and 16th of his reign, are dated from Corfe. On the coronation of Henry the Third, Peter de Mauley, the Governor of the Castle, was summoned to attend the ceremony, and to bring with him the regalia, "then in his custody in this Castle, wherewith he had been entrusted by John." The following year he delivered up the Castle to the King, with all the military engines, ammunition, and jewels committed to his charge. Edward the Second was removed hither from Kenilworth Castle, when a prisoner, by order of the Queen and her favourite Mortimer. Henry the Seventh repaired the Castle for the residence of his mother, the Countess of Richmond, the Parliament having granted 2,000*l.* for that purpose; yet it does not appear that it was ever inhabited by that Princess. It was again repaired by Sir Christopher Hatton; and most probably by Sir John Bankes, whose Lady became illustrious from the gallant manner in which she defended it from the attacks of the Parliamentary forces in the year 1643, until the siege was raised. In the years 1645 and 1646 it was again besieged, or rather blockaded, by a Parliamentary army, who obtained possession through the treachery of Lieutenant-colonel Pitman, an officer of the garrison. When it was delivered up, the Parliament ordered it to be demolished; and the walls and towers were undermined and thrown down, or blown up with gunpowder, as above alluded to.

Cowes Castle,

ISLE OF WIGHT.

NEITHER in point of historical interest, nor yet of antiquity, does this fortress furnish many materials for a descriptive account of it ; for the brief story of its erection, with a few particulars concerning its military supplies, comprise nearly all the information which the numerous writers on this Island have collected or recorded in their notices relating to it.

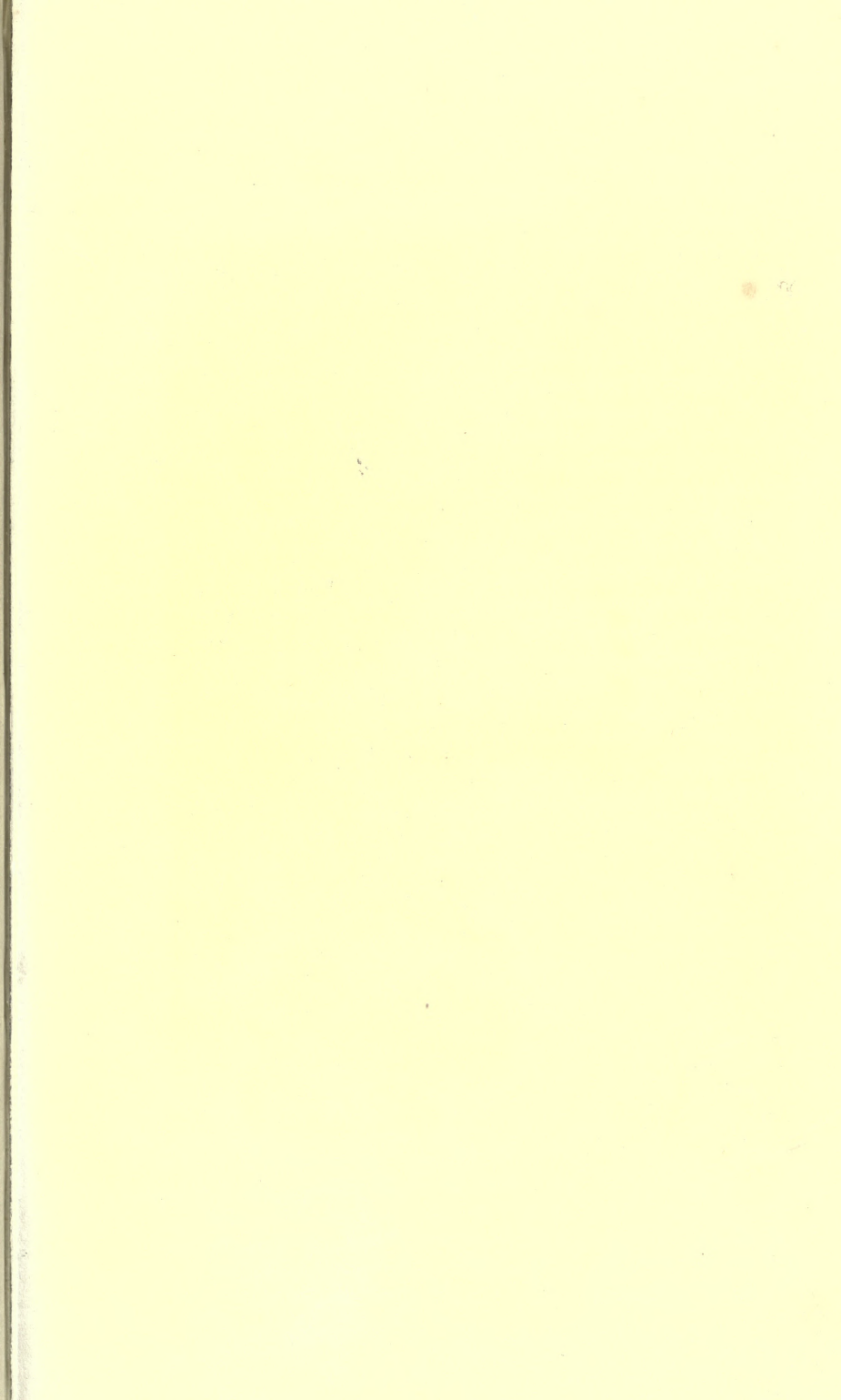
Towards the latter end of the reign of Henry VIII. in July 1545, Admiral Annebaut made an unsuccessful attempt to destroy the English fleet, though at that period the French possessed considerable skill upon the seas, and their armament amounted to about 245 sail, including small vessels. The Admiral next endeavoured to capture the Isle of Wight, upon which he actually landed about 2,000 men in three places ; but finding it impossible to fortify it for Francis I. they contented themselves with laying waste and burning the villages. They were thus employed, when Richard Worsley, Esq. Captain of the Island, attacked them, and by his own good conduct, and the valour of the inhabitants, the French were driven back to their ships ; whilst their Admiral and many of his forces were slain in the conflict. It was not until this invasion called the attention of the English to the Island, that it possessed any regular means of defence ; but fortifications were then erected in various parts of it, of which number were the Castles at East and West Cowes.

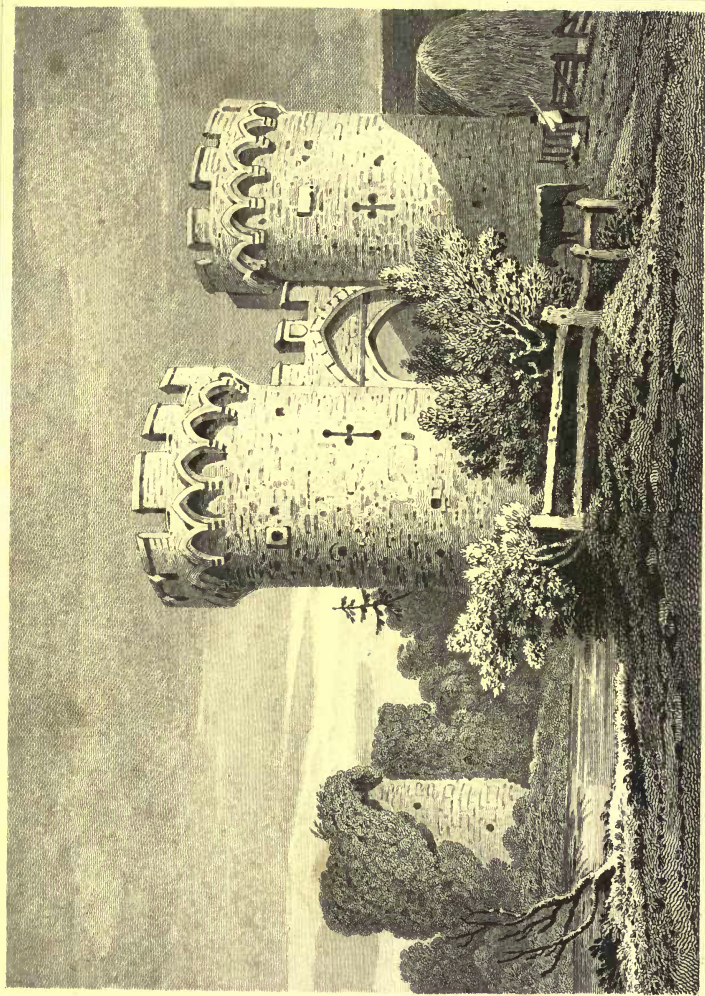
The harbour of Cowes is one of the safest and most commodious in the British Channel ; and the two points of it, which are situated directly opposite to each other, are named according to their positions on the Island, both standing upon the north side of it, looking towards Southampton, from which they are sixteen miles distant. They are divided by the river Medina, which runs up to Newport ; and the communication between them is by means of ferry-boats. The fortress which once defended East Cowes, has long since been ruined, and was gradually carried away ; the materials being used for the erection of a house in Newport, but the site of it is yet denominated Old Castle Point. Camden observes, that even in his time both Castles were in ruins ; but that erected at West Cowes is yet standing, and consists of a small stone

building, defended by a semi-circular battery. It commands the road approaching the town; and its form and battlements admit the guns to be so pointed, that, if they were resolutely supported, its protection would be both considerable and extensive. Its present establishment consists of eleven nine-pounders mounted, and it has good apartments for the captain and gunners; but in 1547, to a commission appointed by Edward VI. to inquire into the ammunition, &c. of the Castles in this Island, the following ordnance and stores were reported to be found at West Cowes:—In the barbican six pieces of brass and iron, one unserviceable; and 148 shot of different sizes: and in the west wing were three pieces, also unserviceable. In the main tower eight pieces, five unserviceable; 210 shot; one double barrel and two firkins of serpentine powder; two unserviceable hackbuts; and four pounds of corn powder: 19 bows, 32 chests of arrows, 22 picks, and 20 bills. In 1558 the annual expence of West Cowes Castle was comprised in a porter at 8*d.*, and three gunners each at 6*d.*, *per day*; but in 1781, the establishment consisted of a captain at 10*s.*, one master gunner at 2*s.*, and five other gunners, each at 1*s.* *per day*, amounting yearly to the sum of £310. 5*s.*

The town of Cowes is pleasantly situated on the decline of a hill at the mouth of the river, and probably originated with the erection of the Castle. Its streets towards the sea are narrow, but the buildings rising one above another command a delightful view, and have a pleasing effect. It is now used as a watering-place, and is an agreeable situation for country villas, the time having long since passed when, according to the verses of Leland,

“ The two huge Cowes that bellow from the shore,
Shake East and West with their tremendous roar;
They guard fair Newport and her lofty Isle,
From fierce invaders, and their cruel spoil.”





COWLING CASTLE,

1844.

W. H. Smith & Co.

W. H. Smith & Co.

Cowling Castle,

KENT.

COWLING, anciently called Culinges and Coulyng, was granted, by the former name, to Duke Eadulf, by Cenulph, King of Mercia, whose original grant Hasted, in his History of the County, mentions as being preserved in the Surrenden Library. In the reign of Edward the Confessor this lordship was possessed by Earl Leofwyne, sixth son of Earl Godwin, who was slain at the battle of Hastings, while fighting on behalf of his brother King Harold. The Norman Conqueror, soon after he had effected the subjugation of the realm, gave it to his half-brother Odo, the celebrated Bishop of Baieux; but upon his disgrace, about four years afterwards, it reverted to the Crown. In the reign of Edward the First it was held by Henry de Cobham, whose son John, as appears from Dugdale's Baronage, had licence of free-warren within this lordship in the seventeenth of Edward the Third. His son, also named John, obtained permission from Richard the Second, in the fourth year of his reign, to embattle and fortify his manor-house, afterwards called COWLING CASTLE; and in his descendants, by the female line, this manor continued vested until the execution for treason of George Brooke, Esq. brother to Henry Lord Cobham, in the time of James the First. The monarch restored it, with the Castle, to Mr. Brooke's son William, then an infant, but who was afterwards made a Knight of the Bath, and who died seised of this estate in 1668. On a division among his daughters and co-heiresses in the following year, it was separated into three parts; the royalties, privileges, and liberties of the manor, being by agreement equally divided.

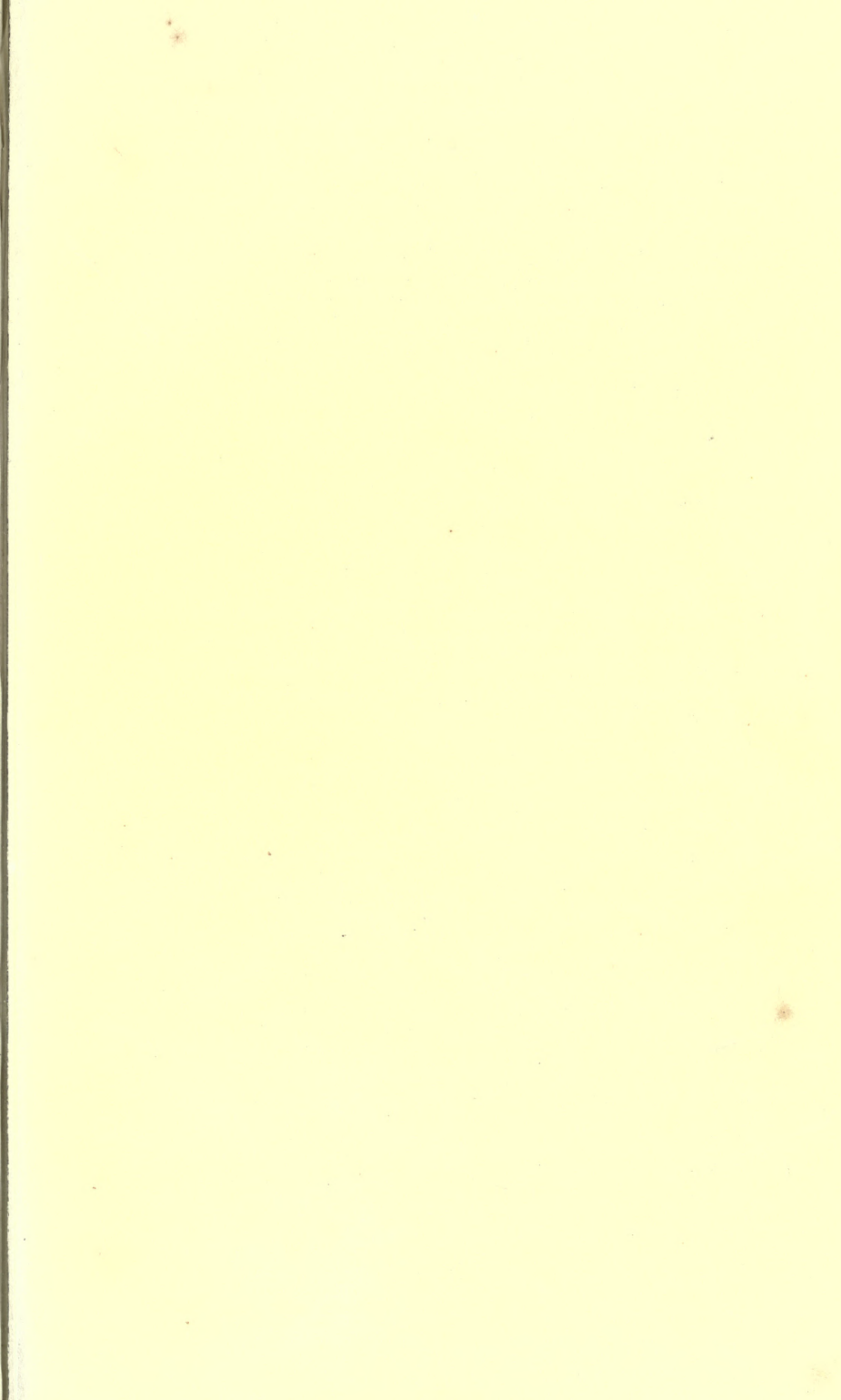
Cowling Castle occupies a low situation, at a short distance from the Church on the West: but, with the exception of the Gateway, is now little more than a mass of ruins. The body of the Castle was of a square form, flanked by towers; and environed by a moat, which still contains water, though partly filled up. At the south-eastern angle are the remains of a circular Tower, finely mantled with ivy: the inner area is now an orchard and garden, the whole demesne being tenanted as a farm. The entrance to the outer works was by a handsome Gateway, as represented in our View; this is nearly perfect, and consists of two semi-circular towers, machicolated and embattled, with a strongly arched entrance, originally defended by a portcullis, the place for which is still

in good preservation. In the inner parts of the towers, which are open, were flights of stone steps, leading up to the parapets. On the front of the easternmost tower an engraved plate of brass is affixed, in imitation of a deed or grant, having an appendant seal of the Cobham arms, and containing these lines :—

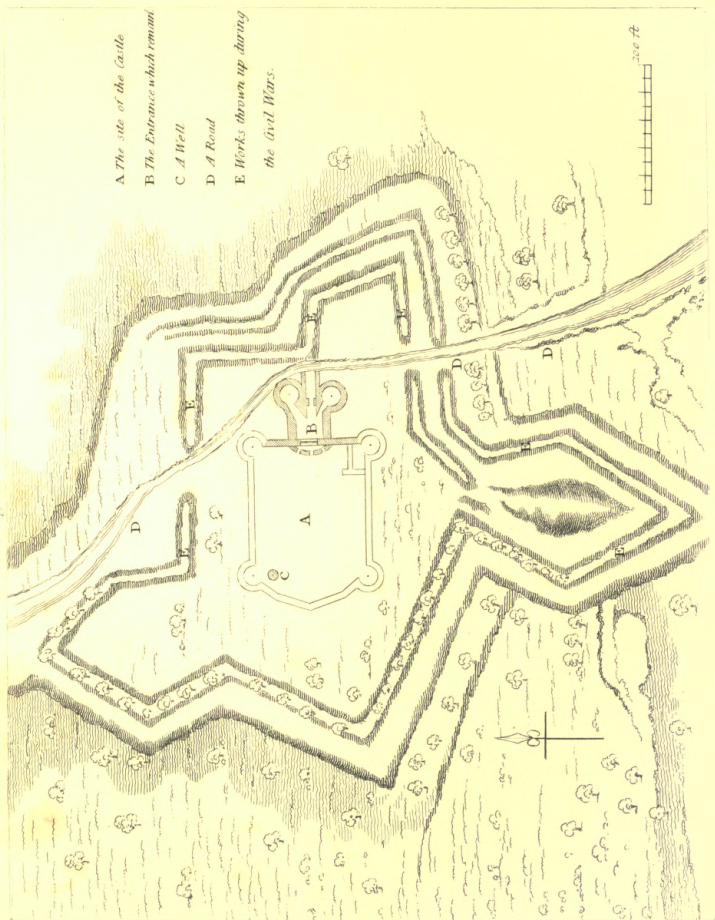
Knoweth that beth and shall be,
 That i am mad in help of the contre,
 In knowyng of whiche thyng,
 This is chartre and wytnessing.

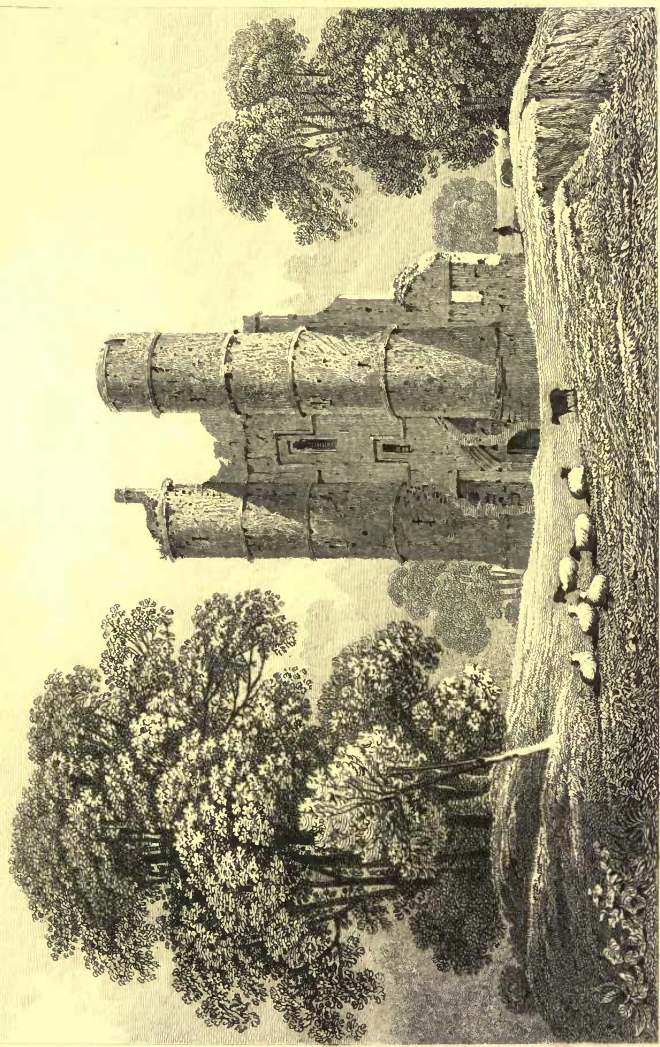
This is traditionally recorded to have been fixed up by John de Cobham, the builder, who is supposed to have been apprehensive that the strength of his Castle might give umbrage to the Court, and therefore took this method to escape censure. The inscription is given above from a copy, corrected on the spot, a few years since, by Messrs. Richard and Arthur Taylor.

In this fortress Sir John Oldcastle, who had summons to Parliament as Lord Cobham, in right of his wife, sought refuge when accused of heresy before Archbishop Arundel; and refused to admit the Archbishop's chief "Sommener" or messenger, sent for the purpose of serving on him a citation of appearance :—"And as the seyd Sommener was thether comen," says Bale in his Brefe Chronycle of Sir Johan Oldcastell, "he durste in no case entre the gates of so noble a man, without his Lycens, and therefore he returned home agayne, hys Message not done." Sir George Brooke, Lord Cobham, defended this Castle against the unfortunate Sir Thomas Wyatt, in the reign of Queen Mary; and though the Entrance-gate was forced, and part of the wall broken down by the assailant's ordnance, he nevertheless succeeded in keeping possession of the other works, until Sir Thomas drew off his forces, and marched to Gravesend.



- A The site of the Castle
B The Entrance which remained
C A Well
D A Road
E Works thrown up during
the Civil Wars.





Drawn by G. Chapman.

DONNINGTON CASTLE,
Berkshire

Engraved by W. Woodcut.

Donnington Castle,

BERKSHIRE.

THE ancient Fortress of DONNINGTON or DUNNINGTON, of which only a gateway at present exists, was situated on an eminence, about a mile to the northward of the county-town of Newbury, and at a small distance from the hamlet of Donnington.

This Castle is said to have been erected or rebuilt by Sir Richard Abberbury, who had been guardian to King Richard II. and who was expelled from court by the confederate nobles in 1388, in consequence of his favouring the despotic intentions of that monarch. The manor of Donnington had been possessed by the family of Abberbury so early as the year 1292. At what period Sir Richard died, or when or how this Castle and manor ceased to be his property, cannot be ascertained; for, according to Mr. Lysons, the inquisition taken after his death is not to be found among the Escheat Rolls in the Tower; it seems, however, that he was living in 1397. About this time, it has been asserted, Donnington Castle became the property of the poet Chaucer; and, "In this pleasant retirement," as Urry his biographer relates, he "spent the few last years of his Life, living in honour, and esteemed by all, famous for his Learning, not only in England, but in foreign Countries." The former of these assertions, however, Messrs. Lysons have remarked, "appears very doubtful; no connection is to be discovered between the families of Abberbury and Chaucer; nor was the poet, towards the close of his life, in such affluent circumstances as to be able to make any considerable purchase. The most probable conjecture perhaps is, that his son, Thomas Chaucer, who married a rich heiress, daughter of Sir John de Burgherst, purchased Donnington of the Abberburys, in or about 1398. Thomas Chaucer was sheriff of Berks and Oxfordshire, in 1399; he was then described as of Ewelme, which he possessed in right of his wife, as part of the inheritance of the Burghersts; it is probable that he might have given Donnington to his father for life, and that he afterwards settled it on his daughter and heir Alice, and her first husband, Sir John Phelip, who died, seised of the manor and castle in her right, in 1415."

Evelyn in his celebrated work entitled "*Sylva; or a Discourse of Forest Trees*," when treating of the age, stature, and felling of trees, describes three noble oaks, which, at the time of his writing, about 1662, had "lately flourished in Donnington Park;" and which were traditionally reported to have been planted by Chaucer. One, called the King's Oak, was fifty feet in height before any bough or knot appeared; the second, called the Queen's, held forty feet of excellent timber, straight as an arrow in growth and grain; and the third, named

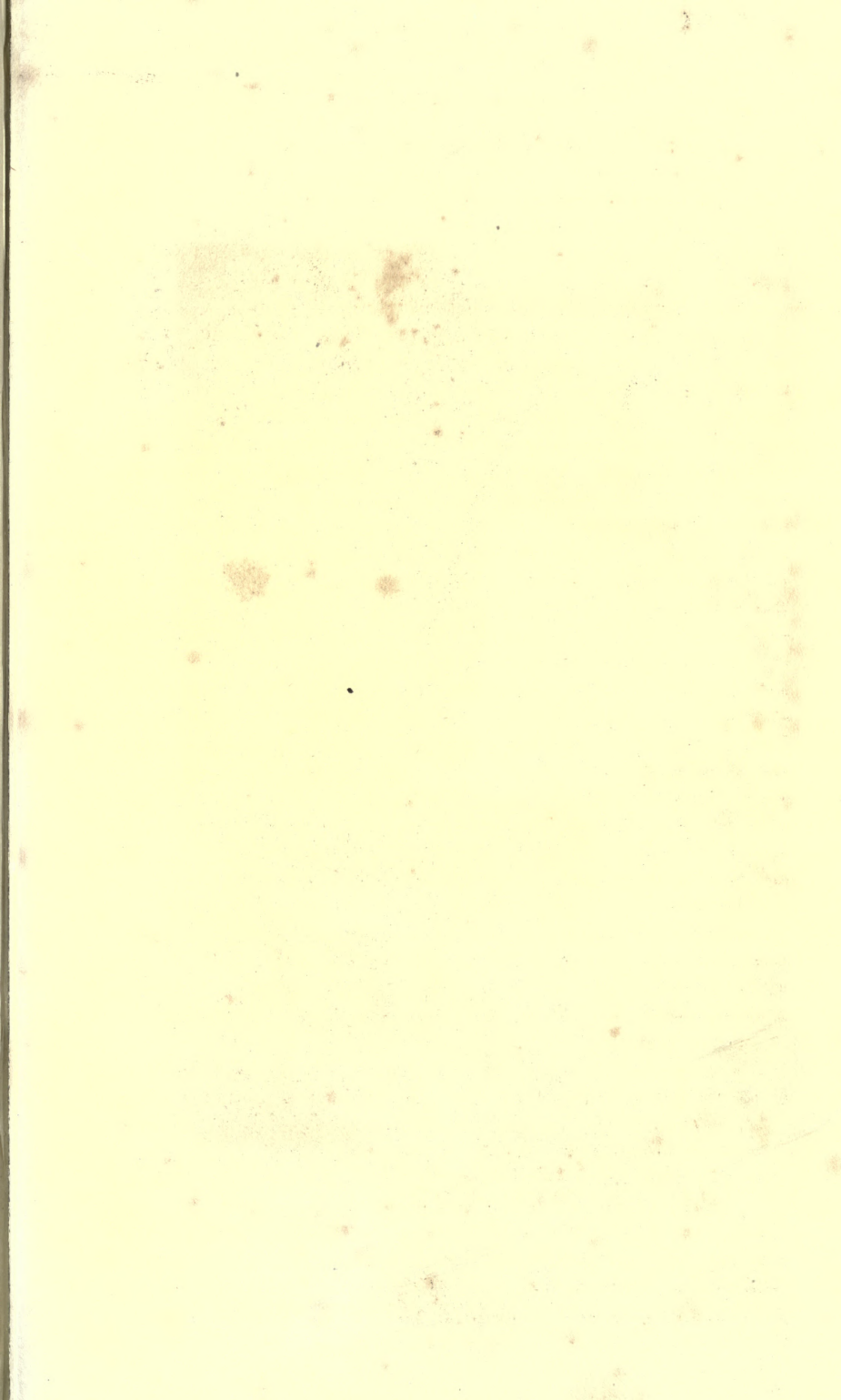
“Chaucer's Oak, though it were not of these dimensions, yet was it a very goodly tree.”

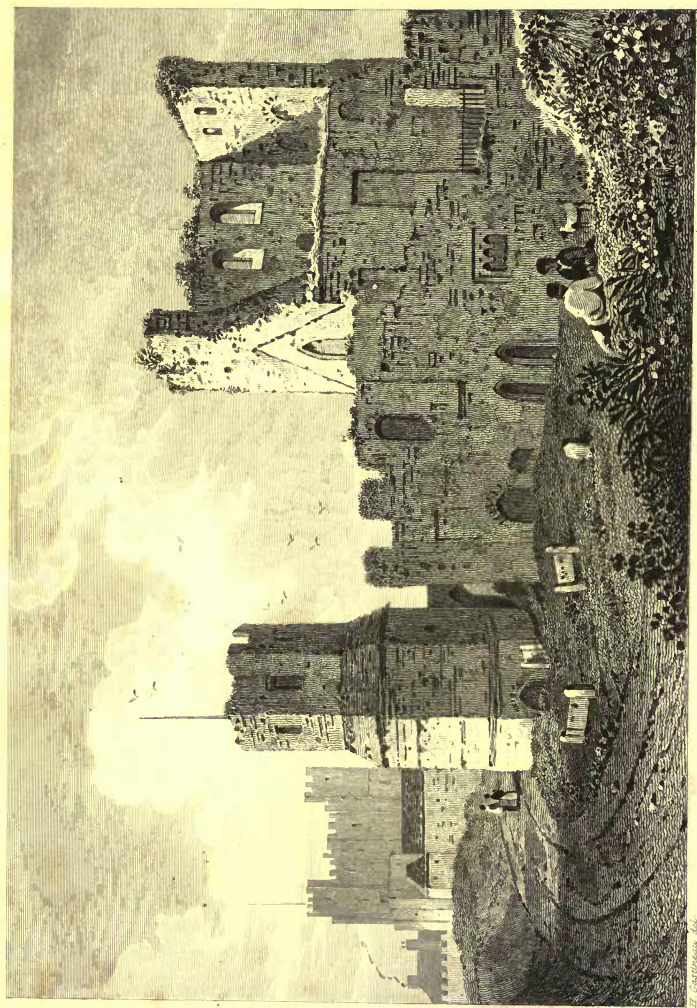
The poet's grand-daughter above mentioned, was thrice married; and her third husband, William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, made Donnington Castle his occasional residence, and considerably enlarged the buildings. Upon the attainder of this nobleman, or that of one of his grandsons, Donnington became vested in the Crown; and it was subsequently granted to Charles Brandon by King Henry the Eighth. In the time of Camden it appears to have belonged to the Lord Admiral, Charles Earl of Nottingham, and the Castle is described by that Antiquary as a small but elegant structure, on the top of a woody hill, commanding a pleasant prospect, and lighted by windows on every side.

In 1643, being then the property of the Packer family, it was garrisoned for the King, being esteemed an important post, as commanding the road from Oxford to Newbury, and the great road from London to Bath, and other parts of the west of England. The command of the garrison was given to Captain John Boys, who, by the bravery with which he defended this post, during a succession of sieges, shewed himself well worthy of the trust. Major-Gen. Middleton first attempted to carry it by assault, but was repulsed with considerable loss: it was then regularly besieged by Col. Horton, who battered down three of the towers, and a part of the wall, and was subsequently assisted by the Earl of Manchester and his army; their united forces, however, could not prevail against the garrison, but were compelled to raise the siege. When the King came to Newbury, he knighted the governor for these good services. During the second battle of Newbury, Sir John Boys secured the King's artillery under the Castle-walls. After the battle, the King having departed to Oxford with his army, the Earl of Essex, with his whole force, besieged Donnington Castle, but was not more successful than his predecessors in that attempt had been; and he had raised the siege before Charles returned for the relief of the garrison, which he did on November the 4th, 1644: it was then re-victualled without opposition, and the King slept that night in the Castle, with his army around him.

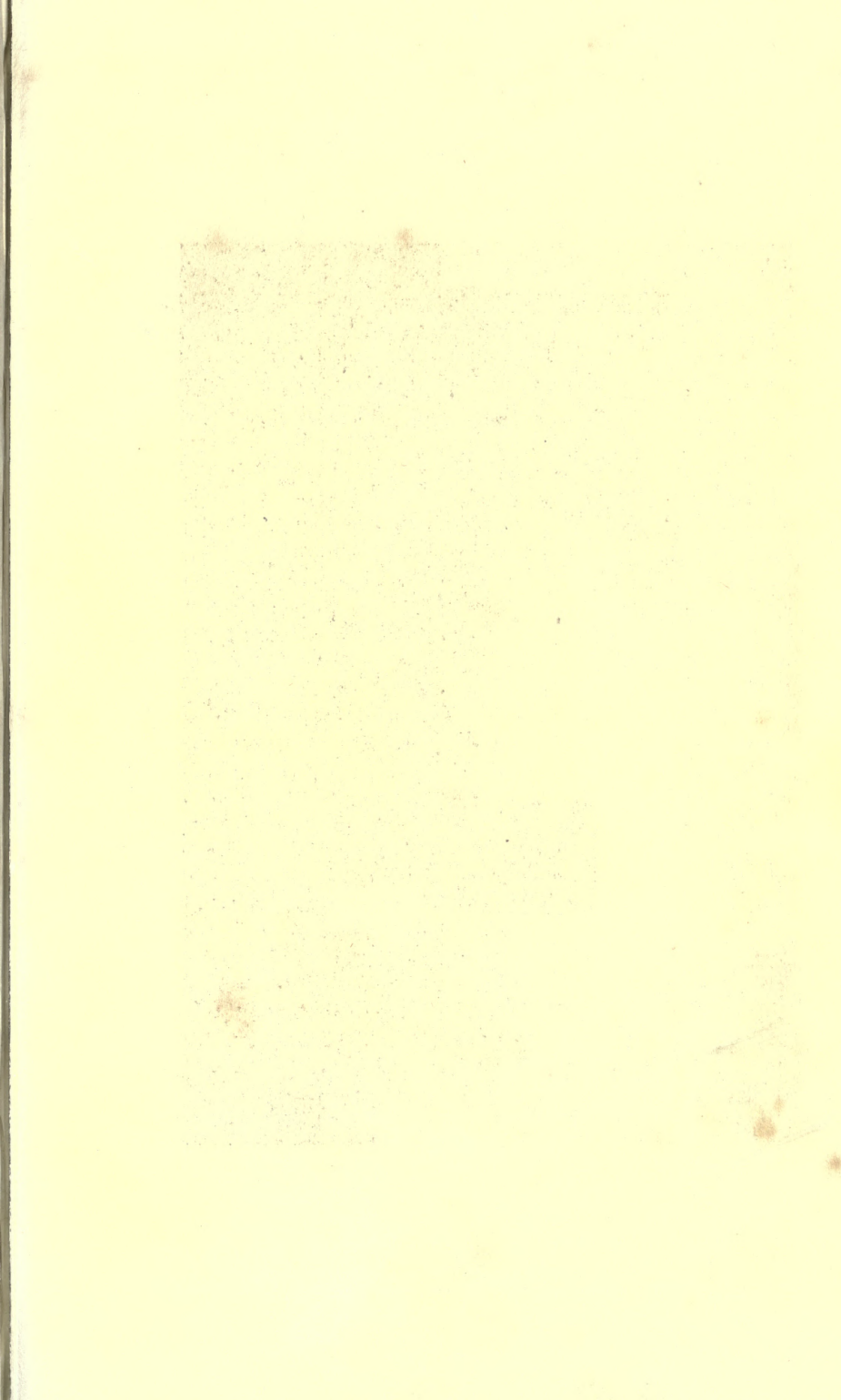
The entrance-gateway, with its towers, is the only part of Donnington Castle now remaining; this is represented in the annexed Engraving. The figure and dimensions of the Fortress, as well as of the outworks which were thrown up for its defence during the Civil Wars, may be seen in the accompanying Ground-Plans copied from one that was made for Mr. Grose, by an Officer residing near the spot.

The site of the Castle passed by an heiress from the Packers to the Hartleys, and was within these few years, the property of Winchcombe Henry Howard Hartley, esq. The manor of Donnington is now held under the King, by William Lowndes, Esq. as parcel of the Honour of Wallingford.





The Roman Pharos.
DOVER CASTLE.
Henl.





H. Gassman del.

DOVER CASTLE.
Kent.

W. Woodcut sculp.

Dover Castle,

KENT.

THE situation of Dover, in respect to the continent, must have rendered it a post of the greatest consequence even from the most early periods of our history, and there can be little doubt but that the site of the CASTLE was once a British hill-fortress, long previous to the conquest of this Island by the Roman arms, or even to the invasion of Cæsar. "The real existence of such a prior strong-hold," Mr. King remarks, in the *Munimenta Antiqua*, "may not only be concluded from its situation on the summit of a cliff, so very proper for the purpose, more than 300 feet in height, and from the peculiar form of part of the outlines still remaining, but may also be very fairly inferred from the old tradition, which says, that here Arviragus, the British chief, fortified himself, when he refused to pay the tribute imposed by Julius Cæsar; and that here, afterwards, King Arthur also held his residence."

Darell, in his *History of Dover Castle*, has given currency to another tradition, which assigns the foundation of this fortress to Cæsar himself: and Lambard, in his *Perambulation of Kent*, quotes Lydgate and Rosse, as saying, that "they of the Castell keepe till this day, certeine vessels of olde wine and salte, which they affirme to be the remaine of such prouision as he (Cæsar) brought into it." From what we know, however, of Cæsar's operations in this country, as detailed in his own *Commentaries*, the assumed fact may be considered as wholly devoid of truth; though the ancient PHAROS, which still remains on the upper part of the Castle-hill, furnishes unquestionable evidence of Roman workmanship; and as the importance of this situation must have pointed it out as an object of primary regard, there is a strong presumption, that it must have been one of the first places that the Romans fortified. An accurate observer, perhaps, may still trace the outline of the Roman camp, which, in this instance, partook of a customary deviation, according to the nature of the ground, and had more of the oval in its figure than of the parallelogram.

The form of the Roman Pharos is octagonal without, but square within; the sides of the internal square, and each side of the external octagon, being about fourteen of our feet, or about fourteen and a half of Roman feet, in dimensions: the thickness of the wall, in the lower part, is about ten feet. The foundations were laid in a bed of clay, notwithstanding that it is built on a chalk rock; a circumstance which has also been observed in other Roman buildings. It has an arched door-

way, about six feet wide, on the east side; on the other three sides of the internal square were Roman arches, and narrow spaces for windows, about thirteen feet and a half high, and nearly four feet wide; these have been much altered in subsequent ages, in order to convert them into loop-holes. The old arches at the top of these recesses were turned with Roman tiles, and with pieces of the stalactitic substance denominated calcareous tufa; the latter were cut wedge-shaped, about four times the thickness of the tiles, and placed alternately with them.

“But what is most remarkable in this ancient building,” observes Mr. King, “is the form of the tiles themselves. They are, indeed, as at Richborough, and in other Roman structures, of different dimensions in length, one being (as I found on measuring it) no less than 2 feet 10 inches, whilst they are all nearly of the same breadth, and of the usual narrow thickness, of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch; but some of them appear to have been cast in a mould, and of a form seldom, if ever, met with elsewhere;—for the tiles, in the lower part of the building (and on the eastern front especially), are on one side adorned with winding groves, and with four very odd protuberant hemispherical knobs, nearly equidistant from each corner; and at one end of each tile, near each corner, is a projecting part, of about an inch and three quarters in length, and an inch and a half wide; whilst at the opposite end, near each angle, a void space is left of the same dimensions; so that by reversing the tiles, when laid in the wall, the projecting parts might drop into the void spaces like a sort of dove-tail work, and render it impossible for them to give way, and slip from each other, in consequence of any internal pressure. With alternate courses (or *Θεμελίαι*), formed of these and other Roman tiles, and then of small blocks of the stalactitical incrustations, was this edifice constructed from the bottom to the top; each course of tiles consisting of two rows, and each course of stalactites, of seven rows of blocks, generally about seven inches deep, and about one foot in length.” Five of these alternate courses are still discernible, notwithstanding an external casing, which was spread over the whole about two centuries ago. The present height of the Pharos is nearly forty feet; but the upper part is of more recent erection, most probably of the time of Sir Thomas Erpingham, who repaired it when Constable of Dover Castle in the reign of Henry the Fifth: his arms, being two bars and a canton, sculptured on stone, were then placed on the north front. This curious remain is in a state of great dilapidation, the roof having been destroyed, and the interior exposed to the ravages of the weather. The masonry on each side of the openings is very different from the ancient work, and evinces that the edifice has undergone considerable alteration: the arch over the original entrance is about six feet wide, and nearly perfect; the others have been much damaged, most probably through the idle curiosity of trying the hardness of the materials.

Immediately contiguous to the Pharos (as represented in Plate II.) are the ruins of an ancient Church, which is generally stated to have been built by King Lucius, in the second century. Whatever may be the fact as to a Christian edifice having been founded here at that early period, the remains of the building are certainly of much later date; though, as in the Church of St. Martin at Canterbury, and in the walls of the Cathedral precinct at Rochester, Roman bricks have been worked up in the walls, particularly of the tower.

Dover Castle, in its present state, is an immense congeries of almost every kind of fortification which the art of man has contrived, in order to render a situation impregnable: though its consequence has been materially lessened since the invention and general use of cannon, the eminences to the north-west by west and south-west being much higher than the site even of the Keep itself. The numerous and complex buildings of this fortress occupy nearly the whole summit of the high eminence, which bounds the south-eastern side of the deep valley in which Dover is built. In a general way the Castle may be described as consisting of two courts, a lower one and an upper one, defended by deep, broad, and dry ditches, from which communications with the inner towers have been made by well-like subterraneous passages.

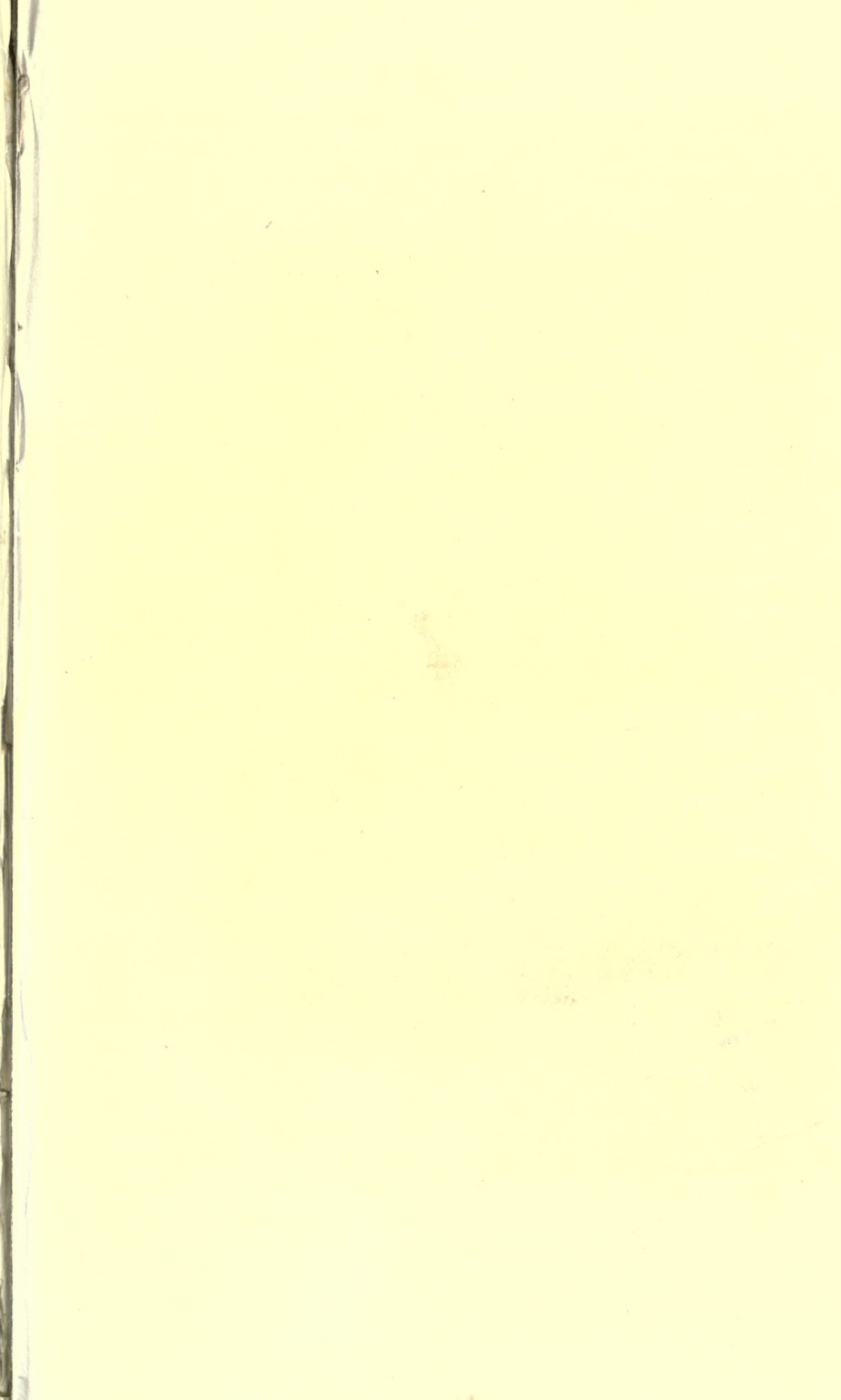
The Lower Court is surrounded by an irregular wall, except on the side next the sea, where a considerable part of the cliff, with the remainder of the wall, was thrown down by an earthquake, which happened on the 6th of April 1680. This wall is called the curtain, and is flanked, at unequal distances, by a variety of towers of different shapes; semicircular, square, polygonal, &c. These are the workmanship of different ages: the oldest of them, which is on the eastern side of the Castle, is said to have been built by Earl Godwin, and it still bears his name; though this, as well as most of the others, has been much altered since its original erection. Nine of the other towers are stated to have been built in the Norman times, and to have taken their names from Sir John de Fiennes (to whom, after the banishment of Bishop Odo, the custody of this fortress was committed by William the Conqueror), and the eight approved warriors whom he selected to assist in its defence.

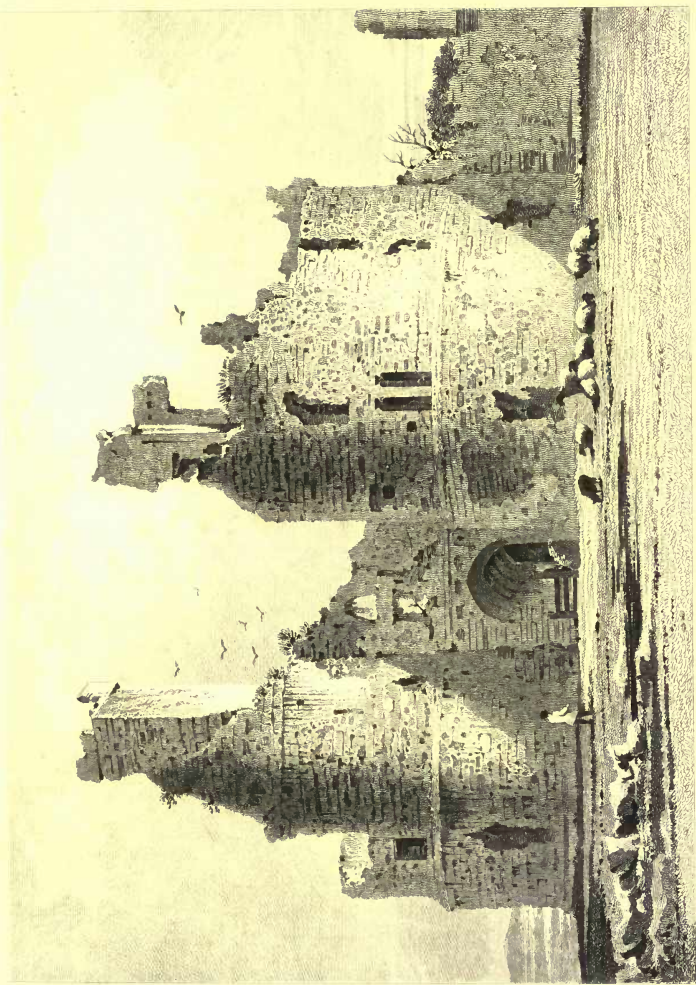
The ascent from this court is pretty steep; and winding round towards the south, it leads to a gate and bridge, which form the entrance to the upper court, and are called King's Gate and Bridge. This entrance was formerly defended by two massive gates and a portcullis, and was further strengthened by an outwork, so constructed as to command the vallum on each side of the bridge. Within the gateway, on each side, is a recess for arms, &c. and the whole passage, which is of some length, exhibits a good specimen of the ingenious contrivances of our ancestors in military architecture.

The Upper Court is likewise surrounded by a strong wall with towers;

and near the centre stands the spacious Keep, erected in the first years of Henry the Third. This noble edifice is constructed on a similar plan to the Keep Towers built by Bishop Gundulph, and particularly resembles that at Rochester. It is still in very fine preservation, and is now used as a magazine; the roof having been made bomb-proof for additional security. The present entrance is on the south, but its original entrance was on the east side, and it opened by a magnificent portal, now bricked up, into the grand apartments, which were on the third story. The ascent to this portal was by a noble flight of steps, commencing on the south side, and continued within a lesser adjoining tower, which flanks the south-east angle and the whole of the east side. The staircase, besides other defences, was guarded by three strong gates, at different heights, and had two vestibules. The lower vestibule communicates with a small room on the right, probably designed for the Warden; and on the left with another apartment, which appears to have been the Chapel, and is embellished on each side with Norman arches, having richly sculptured mouldings and capitals: the doorway is more plain, though in a corresponding style, as are also the arches in the vestibule. Above the Chapel is another room similarly adorned; and below it, and the vestibule and stairs, is the dungeon, which is divided into two vaults. The apartments within the Keep were principally large and lofty; the ground-floor seems to have been intended for stores, and the second floor for the garrison: a small stone staircase leads up from the former to the state apartments. In the thickness of the walls, which measure from eighteen to twenty feet, are the galleries. These are so ingeniously contrived, as to render it nearly impossible for the arrows or other missive weapons of an enemy to do any execution within them. The same cautious policy is observable in those of the windows, or rather loop-holes, which preserve their original form; where the arches are so contrived, that no arrow, having the least elevation, could be shot into the apertures without striking against the wall: many of the original openings have been enlarged in subsequent times. The ancient well, which Harold undertook to deliver with the Castle to the Norman William, is in the north area of this fabric, but has been arched over. The summit of the Keep is embattled; and at each angle is a turret, as at Rochester Castle.

The works formed during the late war for the defence of this important fortress, consist of different batteries, furnished with a very formidable train of artillery; casemates dug in the solid chalk rock; magazines; covered ways; and various subterranean communications, and apartments for soldiery; the latter are sufficiently capacious for the accommodation of about two thousand men: light and air are conveyed to them by well-like apertures cut in the chalk, and by other openings carried through to the face of the cliffs.





Engraved by W. Woodcut.

DUNSTANBOROUGH CASTLE.
Northumberland.

Drawn by G. P. P. P.

Dunstanborough Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

THE ruins of DUNSTANBOROUGH CASTLE are situated upon an extensive crescent-shaped eminence, which rises above the sea, six miles from Alnwick, in a north-easterly direction, and about two miles east-south-east from the village of Embleton.

"Nothing remains," says Mr. Hutchinson, in his description of these ruins as they appeared in 1776, "but the outworks on two sides to the land, viz. the west and south, which, with stupendous cliffs to the sea, enclose a plain nearly square, consisting of about nine acres. The Keep and interior works, if there ever were any, are totally gone, the ploughshare having passed within the walls. . . . From the edge of the sea-cliffs, on the north-west point, the western wall runs along the brink of an elevated rock; a square tower arises near the centre of this wall, of a considerable height, and of excellent masonry, placed on a projecting point of the cliff, so as to afford to the armed men within a means of flanking the wall with their missile weapons; on each corner there was an exploratory turret. This seems to be the most modern part of the Castle, built of the best materials, and by the ablest workmen. Where the land rises to the summit of the rock, on the south-west point, the wall turns and makes a long straight front to the south: the ground before it is level, and appears to have been assisted by art, to form a more commodious parade for the garrison.

"In this front there is a gateway, [represented in the annexed View, which was taken in 1822,] built in a very remarkable style, being the great entrance to the Castle: it is formed by a circular arch with a portico and interior gate; is defended by two heavy semicircular Towers, uniting with the superstructure of the gateway: these towers, after rising about twenty feet, and containing two tiers of apartments, support turrets of a square form, now so very rugged and ruinous as not to allow a conjecture what was their original height. This wall extends to the cliffs on the sea banks, is guarded by two square bastions and a small sally-port, and is terminated by a square tower with a gateway. On the brink of the cliff to the sea, on this quarter, appear the remains of a very strong wall; indeed, it is probable the whole area was originally so

enclosed. At the south point of the area is the well : near to the eastern tower are the remains of a chapel."

In the ninth year of King Edward II. anno 1316, licence was granted to Thomas Earl of Lancaster, "Kernellare mansum suum de Dunstanburgh," to crenellate or make a Castle of his Manor-House at Dunstanborough; and he accordingly erected this fortress. In a few years afterwards the Earl confederated with Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, and other nobles, against the sovereign's favourites; and upon the ill success of the cause, fled towards Dunstanborough, intending to fortify himself in the Castle, but he was taken prisoner at Borough-bridge in Yorkshire, and afterwards beheaded.

The Manor and Castle of Dunstanborough, with the other possessions attached to the Duchy of Lancaster, afterwards became the property of John of Gaunt, by his marriage with Blanch, youngest daughter of that renowned warrior Henry Duke of Lancaster, nephew of the above-mentioned Edward. After the Battle of Hexham, in 1463, Sir Peter de Bressé, a Norman commander in the interest of Queen Margaret, retired hither with five hundred Frenchmen, and was immediately besieged by Ralph, Lord Ogle, and other zealous partizans of the house of York. The strength of the Castle enabled the garrison to maintain it for a considerable time, but it was at length taken by storm, and soon afterwards dismantled. From the Escheats of Queen Elizabeth, as cited by Wallis, in his *Antiquities of the County*, the Castle and Manor appear to have been possessed by the Crown in her reign. In the twenty-second year of James I. anno 1625, they were granted to Sir William Grey, Baron of Wark; and the Grant was confirmed by William III. in 1694. They now belong to the Right Hon. the Earl of Tankerville.

Goodrich Castle.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

WE have no information respecting the period or circumstances of the erection of this fortress: it is denominated in ancient records, *Castrum Goderici*,—*de Godrhc*,—and *de Goderich*; and a conjecture has been founded on the resemblance in orthography, that its early history may be connected with that of a nobleman named Godric or Godrieus, whose signature occurs in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, as witnessing two charters granted by Canute. There is, however, no evidence of this being the fact, and the contents of the charters offer no support to the conjecture; they relate merely to the monasteries of Hulm in Norfolk, and St. Edmund's Bury in Suffolk.

The earliest mention of GOODRICH CASTLE is in a charter of King John, preserved among the charter rolls in the Tower of London; wherein he grants "*Godric Castellum*" to William de Mareschall, the celebrated Earl of Pembroke, to be held by the service of two Knights' fees. The *Testa de Nevill* records, that during the short period for which this Castle remained in the hands of Henry III. after the death of the Earl, Robert de Bollisdon was bailiff of it, as proxy for Almeric de Camell. Walter, de Mareschall's fourth son, who had succeeded to his father's honours and possessions, on the decease of his brother Gilbert, died here in 1246. Joan, one of the five daughters and co-heiresses of Earl William, married Warine de Montchensi, and the Goodrich estate was conveyed, by their daughter Joan, to William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, half brother to Henry III. Aymer de Valence, the son of William, dying without issue, his inheritance was divided among his three sisters; the second of whom, likewise named Joan, was the wife of John Lord Comyn, of Badenagh in Scotland. The possessions of this baron, after the demise of his son, were divided between his two daughters, Joan, wife of David de Strabolgi, Earl of Athol, and Elizabeth, who was unmarried; Goodrich Castle, "*in the Marches of Wales*," and the manor of Painswick in the county of Gloucester, were, with other extensive domains, assigned to the latter.

No sooner had these estates been allotted to this lady, in the year 1325, then she was seized upon, carried into the country, and confined for more than a year, by the notorious Hugh le Despencer and his son; who finally compelled her, "*for fear of death*," as appears from a manuscript cited by Dugdale in his *Baronage*, to cede her Castle of Goodrich to the younger oppressor, and her manor of Painswick to his

father. This transaction presents a striking instance of the extent to which those courtly minions carried their outrages, as well as of the impunity with which they were suffered to commit them.

Lady Elizabeth married Sir Richard Talbot, ancestor of the Earls of Shrewsbury, who was a warrior of great prowess, and one of the principal nobles who assisted Edward Baliol to obtain the crown of Scotland. The Goodrich estate had probably reverted to its rightful owner on the ignominious death of the Despencers: we find that it was possessed by Sir Richard in 1349; for that Knight, having the cognizance of the Pleas of the Crown, and other Pleas within his lordship and hundred of Irchenfield or Urchenfield, and also in the manor of Wormlow, both in the county of Hereford, obtained from the King, Edward III. in the above year, "a grant for a prison at Goderich Castle, for punishing of malefactors." He died in 1357, being then seised, among his numerous other possessions, of Goderich Castle, which, according to the escheat rolls, he held of the King *in capite*; his widow died in 1374, likewise seised of this estate. In 1397 Sir John Scudamore, of Ewyas and Holm Lacy, was appointed constable of Goodrich Castle, during the minority of Gilbert Talbot, elder brother of that renowned chieftain, John, first Earl of Shrewsbury.

The castle and manor of Goodrich, with the lordship and manor of Urchenfield, were among the possessions with which Edward IV. rewarded his active and valiant adherent, Sir William Herbert of Raglan, whom he afterwards created Earl of Pembroke. When they reverted to the Talbots does not appear; but, in the reign of Elizabeth, licence was granted to George Talbot, sixth Earl of Shrewsbury, "to alien the castle of Goodrich, the manor of Urchenfeld, Goodrich, Flanford, and Eccleswall, and the hundred of Wormelow, with their appurtenances, with the advowsons of the churches there, to Henry Cavendish and Richard Croke, and to the heirs of the said Henry." In the time of Charles I. Goodrich Castle was possessed by the Greys, Earls of Kent, but by what means it became their property is uncertain. At the commencement of the Civil Wars it appears to have been garrisoned by the parliamentary forces; it was in their hands in October 1642. It was afterwards taken by some of the royal party, but surrendered to Colonel Birch, after a short siege, on July the 31st, 1646, and was afterwards dismantled.

The manor continued to be the property of the Greys until the death of Henry Duke of Kent in 1740, when it was disposed of by his trustees to Thomas Griffin, Esq. Vice-admiral of the White; in the possession of whose family it remained within a very recent period.

In its general form this Castle is a parallelogram, with a round tower at each angle, and a square Keep standing in the south-west part of the inclosed area. The common thickness of the exterior walls is somewhat more than seven feet : in various places they are pierced with oilet holes. The length of the longest sides, that is, those towards the south-east and north-west, including the projections of the towers, is about 176 feet ; that of the south-west and north-east sides, about 152 feet.

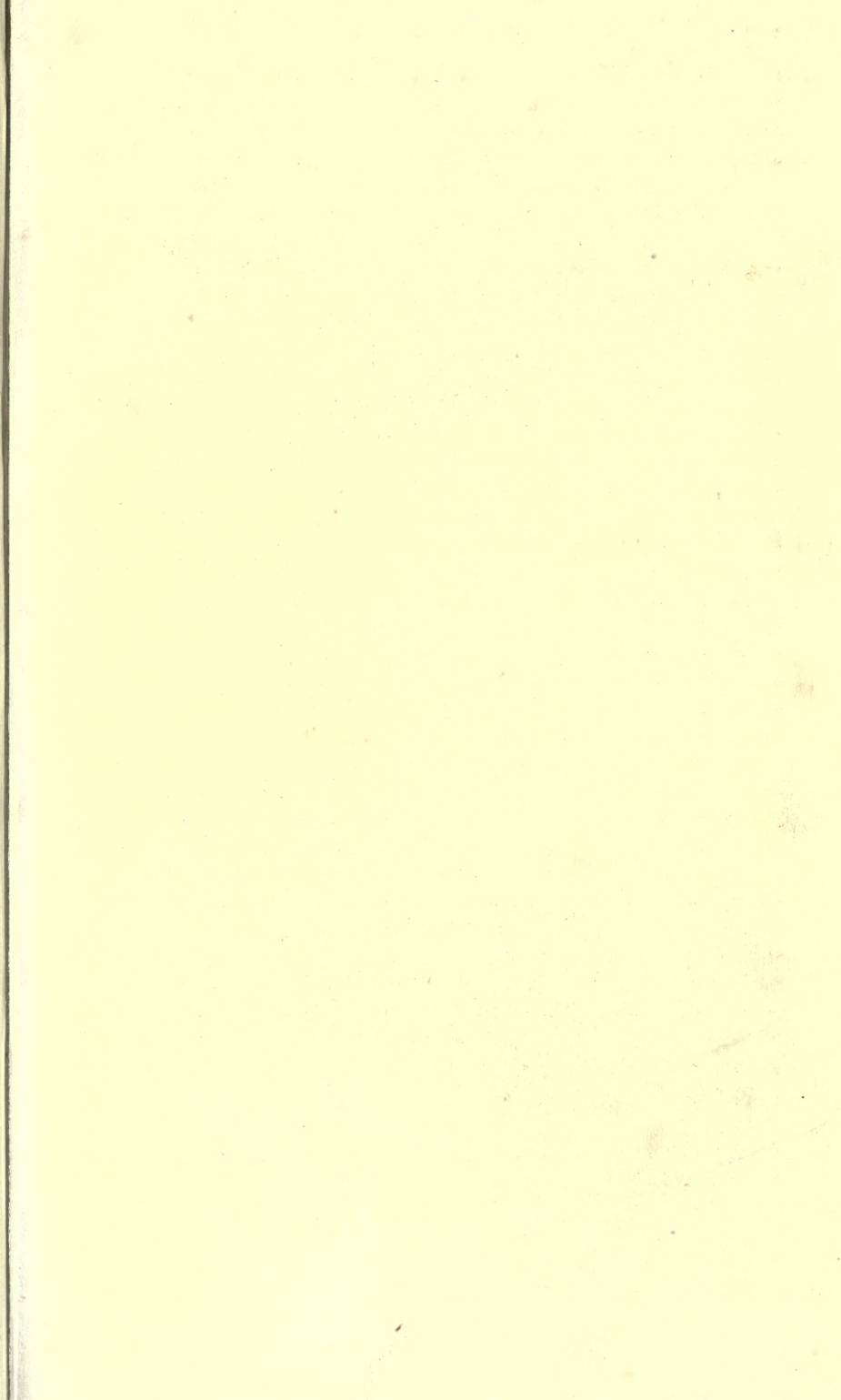
The Keep, which is of the highest antiquity, having been erected antecedently to the Conquest, stands somewhat in the same manner as the Keeps at Portchester, Pevensey, and Castleton, close to the outward wall of the Castle, and, like them, had no window on the outside next the country. It had evidently three rooms, one above the other ; all of them, however, were very small, being only fourteen feet and a half square ; and the room on the first floor had no sort of communication within, with the dungeon beneath, which had not even a single loop-hole for light and air, but was connected by a very narrow passage with a still smaller dungeon, strongly secured, under the platform belonging to the steps of the entrance, and having a very small air-hole on the same side. Mr. King, in his "*Munimenta Antiqua*," observes, "The original windows are the most truly Saxon that can be: that in the middle of the upper story seems to have remained just as it was from the very first, without any alteration ; and the manner in which the two large side columns stand somewhat *within* the arch, is consistent with the fashion which was adopted by the Saxons, and continued even to the time of Edward the Confessor. The large zig-zag ornament on each side (between the columns) is in the rude form in which it was generally used by the earliest Saxons ; and so also is that of the zig-zag moulding or band that is carried by way of ornament quite across the tower, just under this window ; and it is very remarkable, that the middle projecting buttress is carried no higher than this ornament." The window in the apartment beneath is similar in its general construction ; but the columns which support the arch are somewhat higher, and a semicircular zig-zag moulding is carried beneath the arch : the middle part of the window, however, has been altered in the Tudor style. In this second apartment is a fire hearth ; and in an angle of the wall a circular staircase, leading to the upper story. The principal entrance was by a flight of steps on one side, distinct from the main building, and ascending to a platform before the doorway leading to the second chamber. The body of the Keep is an exact square of twenty feet.

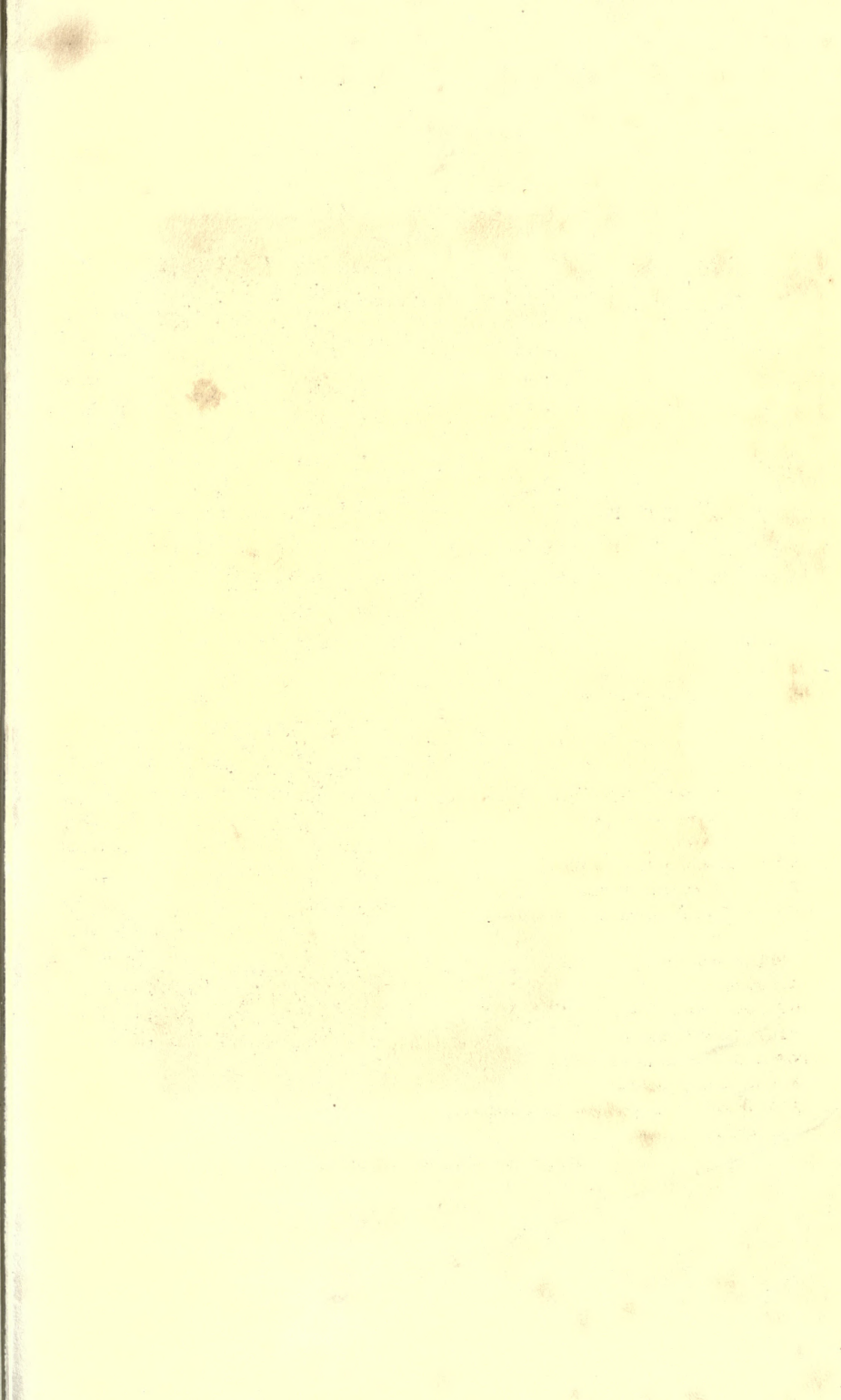
The additions made to this fortress in the Norman times, and during the succeeding reigns, to the time of Henry the Sixth, begin with the very strongly fortified entrance, which, commencing between two semicircular towers of unequal dimensions, near the east angle, was continued under a dark vaulted passage to an extent of fifty feet. Immediately before the entrance, and within the space inclosed by the

fosse, was a very deep pit, hewn out of the solid rock, formerly crossed by a draw-bridge, which is now gone, but which evidently appears to have exactly fitted, and to have closed, when drawn up, the whole front of the gateway between the towers. About eleven feet within the passage was a massy gate, the strong iron hinges of which remained until within these few years. This gate and the draw-bridge were defended on each side by loop-holes, and over head by rows of machicolations in the vaulting, for pouring down melted lead, &c. on the heads of assailants. Six feet and a half beyond this, was a portcullis; and about seven feet further, a second portcullis; the space between these was again protected by loop-holes and machicolations. About two feet more inward, was another strong gate; and five feet and a half beyond this, on the right, a small door, leading to a long narrow gallery, only three feet wide, formed in the thickness of the wall, and which was the means of access to the loop-holes in the eastern tower, as well as to some others that commanded the brow of the steep precipice towards the north-east. These works appear to have been thought sufficient for general defence; but a resource was ingeniously contrived for greater security in case they had all been forced; "for a little further on are massy stone projections in the wall on each side, like pilasters, manifestly designed for inserting great beams of timber within them, like bars, from one side of the passage, which was about nine feet ten inches wide, to the other, so as to form a strong barricado with earth or stones between the rows of timber, which would in a short time form a strong massy wall." Beyond these the passage opened into the great inner court.

The ruins of the Chapel are parallel with the entrance on the left; the style of the broken ornaments, particularly of those about the great window, show this to have been repaired and adorned even so late as the reigns of Henry the Sixth and Henry the Seventh: in one part is a very remarkable niche; and near it a smaller niche for holy water: in the opposite side is also another niche for the same purpose. Beneath the Chapel was a deep vault; and over it a chamber, with a fire-place, which still appears projecting from the wall. Adjoining the chapel, and near the entrance, is a small octagonal watch tower, which rises above the other buildings.

The general arrangement of the various works of this fortress will be understood from the annexed ground-plan.







H. Casanova. del.

W. Webb. sculp.

KEEP OF GUILDFORD CASTLE.

Surrey

Guildford Castle,

SURREY.

It would appear that there is no direct historical evidence respecting GUILDFORD CASTLE; prior to the year 1216, when, as the *Annales Waverleiensis* record, Louis, the Dauphin of France, took possession of Reigate Castle, in the course of his circuitous progress from London to Dover, on the 8th of June, "et in crastino recepit Castellum de Guilford." A variety of circumstances, however, tend to evince that a fortress existed on this spot in the Saxon times; Mr. King, indeed, who has given an extended and minute account of this Castle in the third volume of his *Munimenta Antiqua*, maintains that the Keep itself is of Saxon erection. After describing the fortresses of Bamborough and Corffe, and others which he considers to have been, originally, Regal Palaces and Castles of the first Saxons, he thus proceeds:

"The next building that deserves our attention, as being one of the early *Saxon Castles*, is at Guildford, in Surrey. Where the existence of its Keep Tower, before the Norman Conquest, is fully evinced, by the whole style of its architecture; by the abundance of herring-bone work, to be seen in its walls; by its never having had any portcullis; nor any of that mode of defending loops, with hanging arches, so usually found in Norman Castles; by its Saxon windows; and by its entrance having evidently been, up a steep flight of projecting steps, to a high narrow portal.

"Its walls, very unlike those that are either Roman or Norman, are constructed partly of squared chalk, partly of flints, and partly of sand-stone, cut in the form of Roman bricks; and in many parts placed in triple rows, alternately with rows of flints, in imitation of Roman work; but still more conspicuously placed in rows of herring-bone work. The internal corners of the apartments within are finished, in some parts, merely with squared chalk. The external corners of the Tower, and a space in the middle part of each front, five feet four inches wide, was cased with squared stone, very much resembling casings of Caen-stone, (in the same manner as appears in several other Saxon buildings). Some Roman bricks (or perhaps rather Saxon bricks made in imitation of such as were Roman), are seen in the lower parts of the building, especially on the north side; and some thin evidently Saxon bricks appear in the windows, though they are now partly mixed with bricks of reparation, since the time of Henry VI.; and though there appears on the south side, an original Saxon window altogether of stone, as if such was the construction of all the windows at first.

"The Keep Tower of this old Saxon palace is, (like that at Castleton) of much smaller dimensions than that at Corffe, or than that at Portchester, or than that at Bamborough. The space within being only

about twenty-six feet, by twenty-four; but (the walls being in general about ten feet thick) the outside is about forty-seven feet, by forty-five.

"These measures, however, are very difficult to be taken with exactness; because the outside corners, near the ground, are exceedingly ruined, and broken; whilst a great part of the outside casing of all the four sides has also been torn away, higher than one can reach. And by this means the thickness of the walls has become quite different in different parts. The least thickness, however, that I could any where find, was nine feet.

"It stands boldly, on the brow of a steep hill, fronting the west: and appears to have been surrounded with a small inner Court: a part of the inclosing wall of which, opposite to the south-east corner, about twenty-seven feet in length, and above four feet in thickness, still remains in a sloping direction, that seems to point out the original form of the inclosure. The nearest distance of this wall from the Keep is eighteen feet six inches; and its furthest distance twenty-two feet.

"Within this little Court, opposite to the west front, was a well; now quite filled up; but which is perfectly remembered, to have been open, by persons still living.

"At the height of at least fifteen feet from the ground (in the Keep Tower) appears, in the midst of the middle projecting facing, the original grand portal of entrance. And this has, very strangely, a *pointed arch*. The so very uncommon appearance of such in this, and in some other Saxon buildings, has already been mentioned in the *Munimenta Antiqua*. But it deserves attention, that this pointed arch is, after all, merely an ornamental facing, on the outside; and that the real arch of entrance, almost level with this pointed arch, and just within it, is circular."

The following particulars are derived from Manning and Bray's *History and Antiquities of Surrey*, vol. I. p. 15:

"On the Wall of the second story of the Castle are divers rude figures cut in the Chalk, probably by different persons confined here while it was used as a Prison. The first represents St. Christopher with his staff in his right hand, and on his left arm an infant Christ. A figure scratched on his garment, having its head surrounded with a glory, was probably added afterwards. A second is the figure of a Bishop with his mitre, reposing under an arch; over him is an antique Crown; and, beneath, an imperfect sketch of Christ upon the Cross. A third is a square Pilaster, whose Capital is decorated with Saxon ornaments. A fourth is an historical representation of the Crucifixion, in which the Virgin fainting, the Soldier piercing the side of our Saviour, St. John in the attitude of prayer, with two other figures, are delineated in as rude and inartificial a manner as can possibly be conceived. The fifth and last figure is that of a King wearing a Crown of a very antient form, and holding an orb in his right hand: near him are the imperfect traces of another."





H. Easton del.

HADLEY CASTLE,

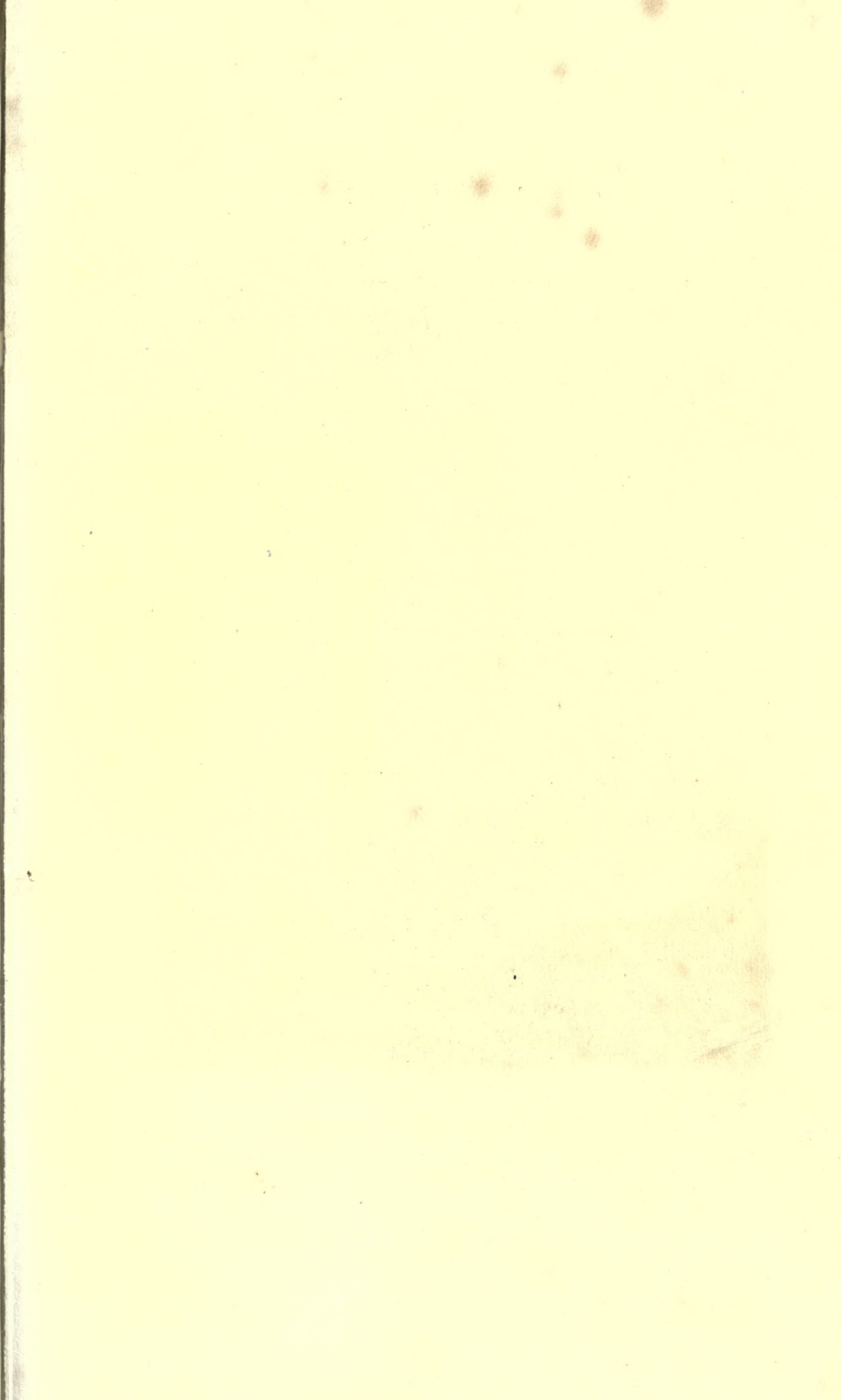
Essex

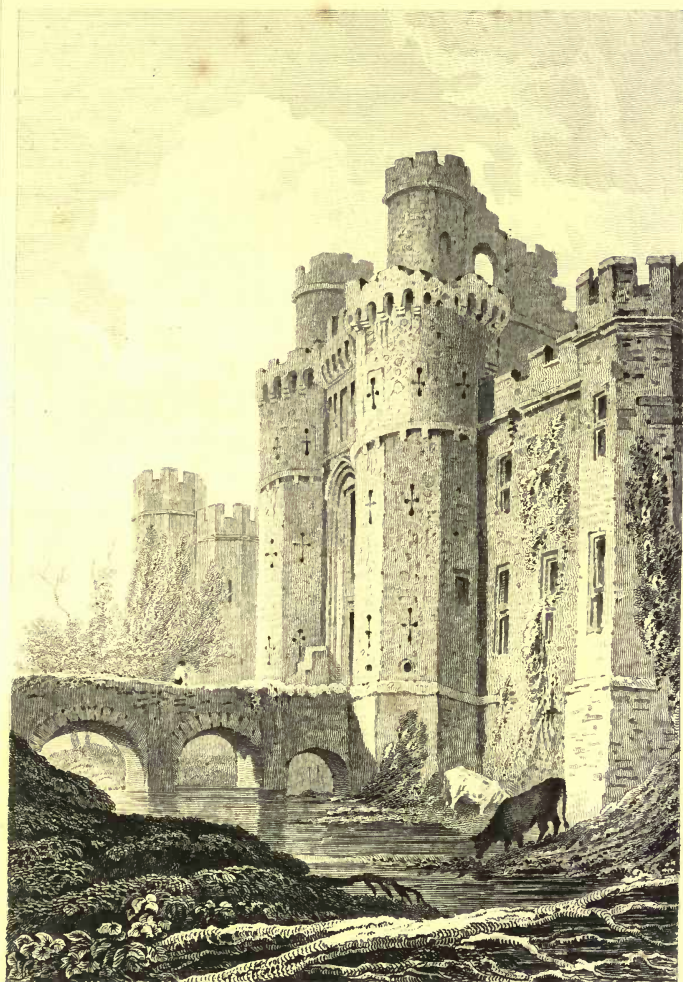
W. Thelwall sculp.

Hadleigh Castle,

ESSEX.

HADLEIGH, called also *Hadleigh ap Castrum*, from a Castle built here by Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent, appears to have been originally comprehended in the Honour of Raleigh, and to have belonged to Suence, being one of the fifty-five lordships in his possession at the time of the Domesday Survey. Henry de Essex, Suence's grandson, having been dispossessed of his estates for his cowardice in the Welsh wars, Hadleigh was granted to Hubert de Burgh by Henry the Third, who on Hubert's disgrace again seized it, and, in 1268, committed the custody of the Castle to Richard de Thany. From this period the estate was held of the Crown by divers families, till it was finally granted, by Edward the Sixth, to Richard Lord Riche, from whom it has passed to the Barnard family. HADLEIGH CASTLE is situated on the brow of a steep hill, commanding a fine prospect over the estuary of the Thames into Kent. Though now almost a mass of ruins, and overrun with shrubs and brushwood, it exhibits strong traces of ancient grandeur. The area inclosed by the walls is nearly of an oval form, measuring about 110 paces in length and 40 in width. The walls on the north and south sides are strengthened by buttresses; and the cement, which seems to have sea-shells intermixed, is almost as hard as the stones themselves. The entrance is at the north-west angle, between the remains of two towers; and near it has been a deep ditch, extending along the north side. The principal parts now standing are two towers at the south-east and north-east angles; these are circular on the outside; but the interiors, each consisting of five apartments, are octangular. In the north-east tower, over what appears to have been a fire-place, are some thin bricks, disposed in the herring-bone manner. The inside of this tower has been cased with squares of chalk, a great part of which still remains. The thickness of the towers at bottom is nine feet; the upper parts are about five feet thick.





Drawn by H. Gassner.

Engraved by W. Tomblason.

HERSTMONCEUX CASTLE.

Sussex.

Herstmonceaux Castle,

SUSSEX.

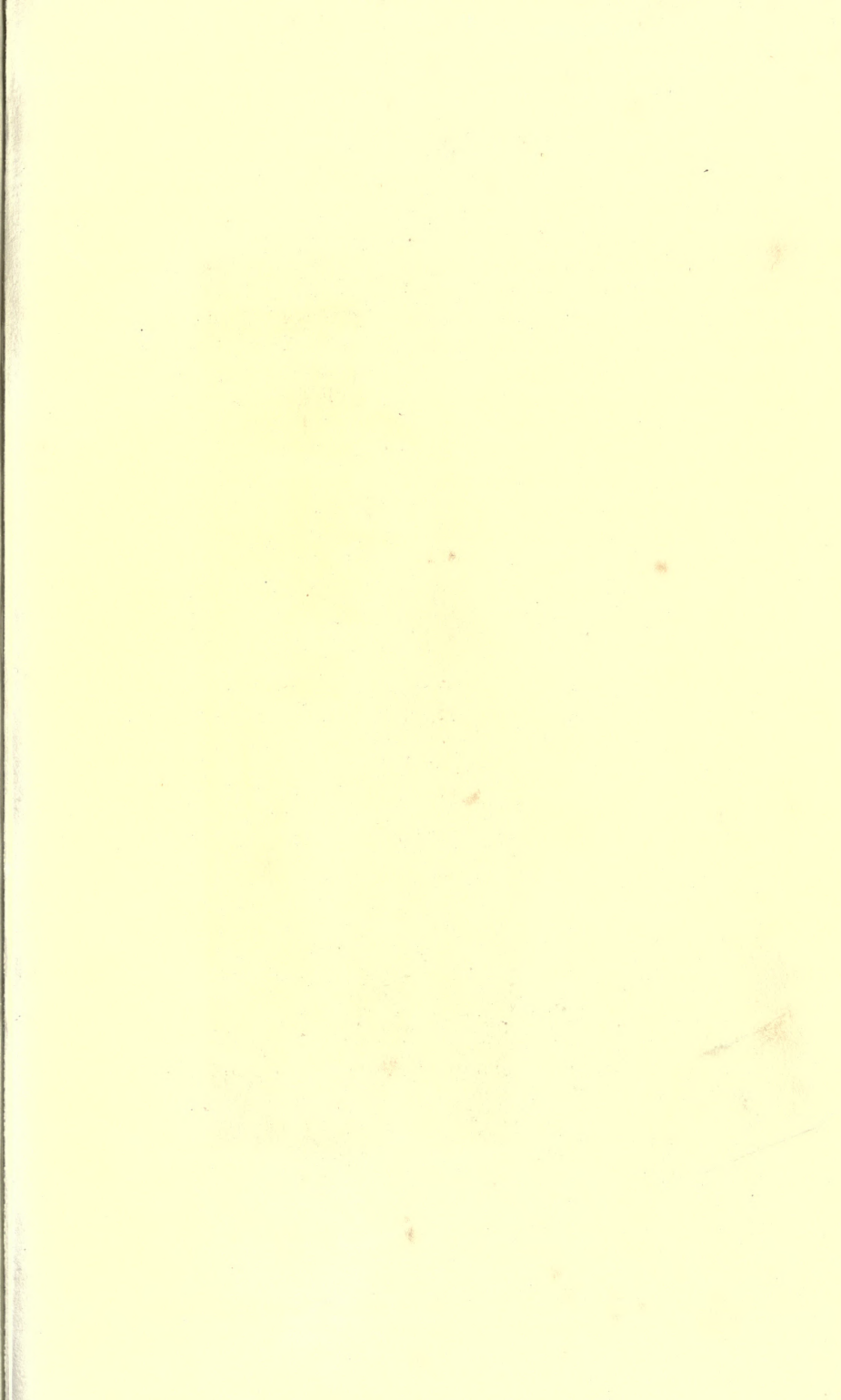
THE noble castellated mansion of HERSTMONCEAUX, was erected in the year 1448, and not in 1429, as antiquaries have generally represented, by Sir Roger Fynes, Fenis, or Fienes, Treasurer of the Household to Henry VI. pursuant to a licence "kernellandi manerium" granted to him by that sovereign. It consists almost entirely of brick, and is considered by Dr. Lyttleton, in his paper "on the Antiquity of Brick Buildings in England," read before the Society of Antiquaries in 1757, and published in the first volume of their *Archæologia*, to be the first edifice constructed of that material, subsequently to the reign of Richard II.; "and it is worthy of remark," he observes, "that the art of making brick was then carried to such perfection, though it should seem to be but in its infancy, that this vast structure has stood the brunt of weather for above three centuries, and particularly of the salt corroding vapours arising from the sea, to which it is greatly exposed, without suffering the least injury in any part of the walls; insomuch that hardly a single brick shews the least mark of decay.

The entrance to Herstmonceaux Castle is by a fine machicolated Gateway, in the southern front, between two elegant yet massive towers surmounted with turrets, which rise to the elevation of eighty-four feet. "This Castle," says Mr. Gough, in his enlarged edition of Camden's *Britannia*, "consisted of three courts; the first and largest cloistered round. The Hall was spacious, and at its upper end were three handsome rooms, one of them forty feet long, and beyond them the Chapel, which, as well as the Hall and Kitchen, reached up to the upper story. The offices were ample, and the oven in the bake-house fourteen feet diameter. The left side of the south front beyond the great gate was occupied by a waste room like a gallery, and seemingly intended for a stable in case of a siege. Under the eastern corner tower was an octagonal room, formerly a prison, having in the middle a stone post with an iron chain. Above the best apartments below stairs was a suite of rooms in the same style, and in every window of the many galleries leading to them was painted the Alant or Wolf-dog, the ancient supporter of the Fiennes' arms. Many private staircases curiously constructed in brick, without any woodwork, led to these galleries. The Grand Staircase

occupied an area of forty feet square. The south and north fronts were 206 feet, and the east and west 214 feet long. This whole structure was built of brick, and was, till the year 1777, the most perfect and regular castellated house in the kingdom. The roof was then taken down, and a great part destroyed. Most of the outward walls, towers, and gateway, are still standing. The walls are of great thickness; the windows, door-cases, copings, and water-tables of stone."

Thomas Lord Dacre, a lineal descendant of the founder, who was created Earl of Sussex by Charles II. frequently resided here, and he ornamented the best apartments "with handsome ceilings of stucco work, and with a great deal of fine carving by Gibbons."

It would seem, from a notice in the Gentleman's Magazine for Sept. 1804, p. 875, that the furniture and wood-work of a curious apartment in this Castle, were carried away, about that period, to the modern house in the Park, erected by Mr. Hare, who at that time possessed the estate. It is intimated, in the same notice, that this apartment was the scene of Addison's comedy of the Drummer, or the Haunted House: but it is generally believed that the plot of that whimsical production was founded upon the famous story of the Drummer of Tedworth, in Wiltshire, as related by Glanvil, in his *Saducismus Triumphatus*, published in 1681.





Drawn & Engraved by H. W. Jones

HOLY ISLAND CASTLE,
Northumbria

Holy Island Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

AN Ecclesiastical, rather than a military reputation, is connected with this place ; for the memory of its monastic establishment, although the Abbey of Lindisfarne now lies in ruins, has long survived that of the foundation of the Castle ; notwithstanding that the fortress is yet entire, and its apartments still inhabited. Holy Island is one of the four parishes which form the district called Islandshire ; and it appertains to the County of Durham in all its civil and religious government, though it is in reality a part of the County of Northumberland, opposite the coast of which it stands in the German Ocean, about eight miles to the south-east of Berwick-upon-Tweed. The British name of Holy Island was *Inis Medicante* ; and its proper title is Lindisfarne, from the stream *Lindis*, which at this place runs into the sea, and the Celtic word *fahren*, a recess : but from its having been the residence of some of the most ancient monks in England, it received the more popular appellation of Holy Island. Its form is nearly square, and it measures almost a mile ; but on the north-western side a promontory of two miles in length stretches inwards towards the mainland, from which it is distant only two miles more at high water. At the flowing of the tide Lindisfarne is surrounded with water, and at the ebb there is an almost dry passage for horses and carriages to the mainland, from the end of the promontory. The village of Lindisfarne, which formerly was much larger than it is at present, consists chiefly of fishermen's houses, and is situate on the south-west side of the Island, where the ground rises swiftly from the shore. In a bay to the east of it, is a small harbour ; and on the opposite side, upon a whinstone-rock about sixty feet in height, of a conical form, that rises suddenly and almost perpendicularly out of a marsh, appears the Castle, accessible only by a narrow winding path on the south. It is garrisoned by a detachment of invalids from Berwick ; but the narrow space on the top of the Castle-rock will not admit of many works ; and the whole strength of the fortress consists of a single battery, having seven or eight guns upon the south-east point, whilst the remainder is occupied by the houses of the Governor and the guard. The southern and western coasts of the Island descend gradually towards the sands ; but the northern and eastern are formed of perpendicular rocks. Those about the Castle are too high to be scaled : the walls of its buildings stand upon the very brink of the precipice, but beyond the reach of any engine ; and if this fortress existed antecedent to the discovery of gunpowder, it must have been impregnable.

The Castle of Holy Island, as it has been observed by Francis Grose, its first and best historian, “ has probably been the scene of very few

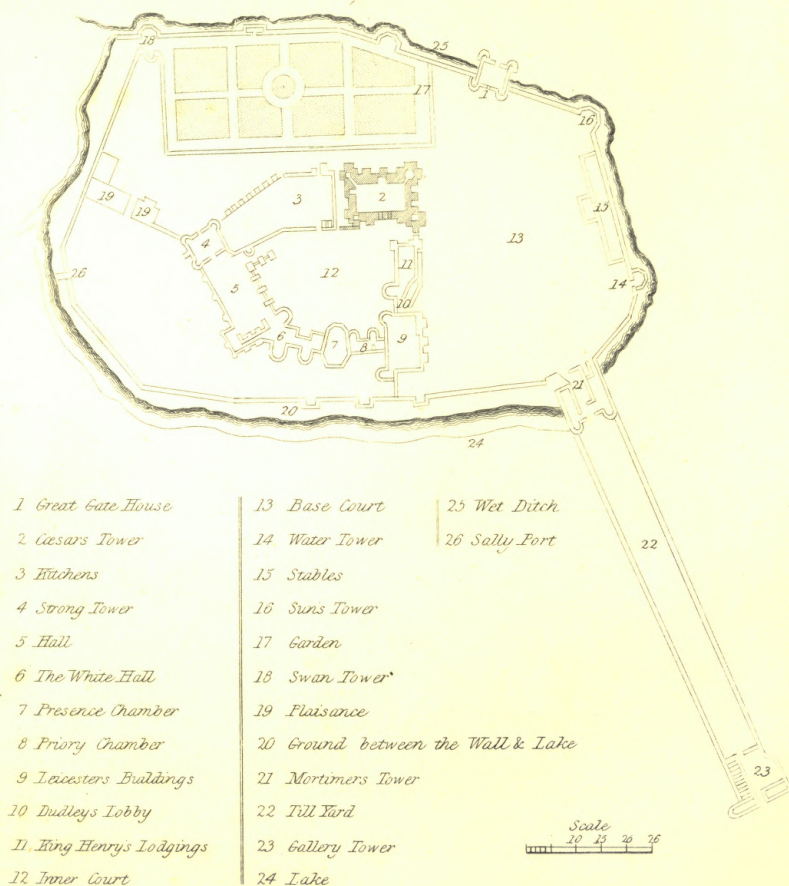
remarkable events ; history being nearly as silent with respect to them, as concerning its origin." It is very slightly mentioned by Camden and Speed, and does not appear to be at all noticed by Leland ; but in the military establishment which in 1576 Queen Elizabeth made for Berwick, Holy Island Castle is mentioned ; and a patent for life was granted to Sir William Read, as Keeper of the fortresses of Holy Island and Farn, with a yearly payment of 36*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*

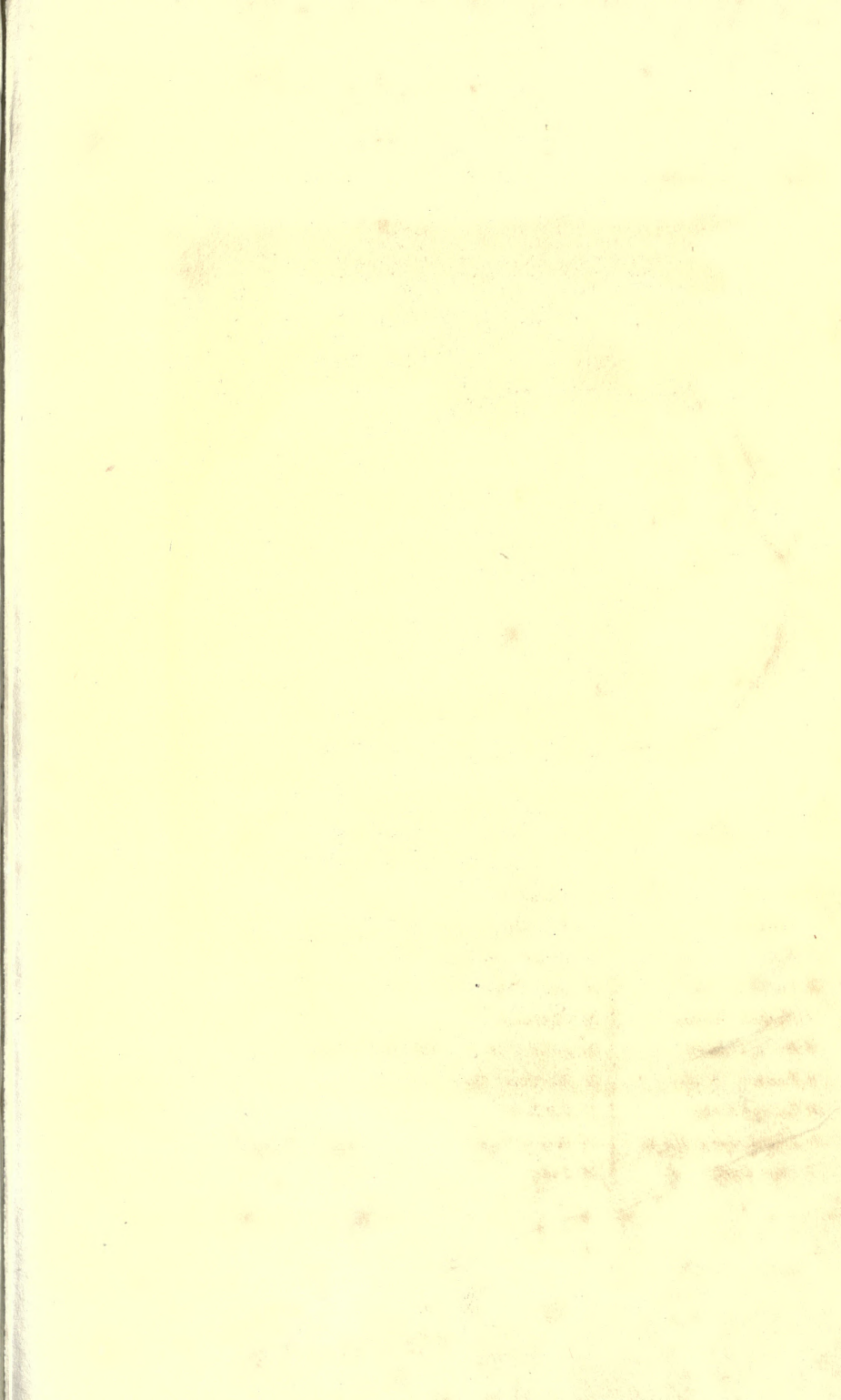
In the history of the Parliamentary Wars, this Castle more frequently occurs ; and Rushworth, in his Historical Collections, Lond. 1722, fol. vol. VI. p. 268, has the following order concerning it. May 7th, 1646 :—" The House of Commons, being informed that Holy Island in Northumberland was in great danger, and lay open to an enemy if speedily some forces were not sent thereunto, ordered a letter to the Committee of that County, to require them forthwith to send some forces to maintain the said Island, it being of such great consequence to the Northern parts of this Kingdom." In 1648 one Captain Batton was Governor of this fortress for the Parliament.

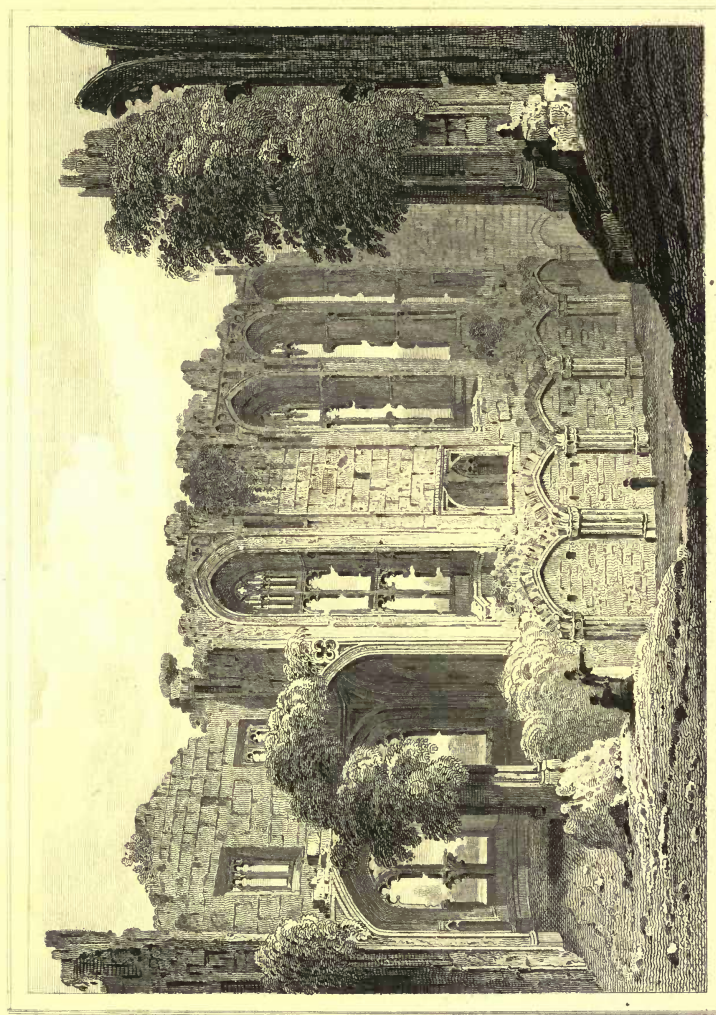
In 1715 Launcelot Errington, who was of an ancient and respectable Northumbrian family, entered into a conspiracy with the rebel General Foster, and the masters of some French privateers, for the seizure of Holy Island Castle for the Pretender : at that period the garrison consisted of a serjeant, a corporal, and about ten or twelve men. As Errington was well known in the country, he went to the Castle, and after some discourse with the serjeant, invited him and the soldiers off duty to partake of a repast on board a vessel of which he was master, that was then lying in the harbour. Having made his guests intoxicated with brandy, Errington and his nephew, named Mark, returned to the Castle, where they overpowered the centinel, turned out the small remainder of the garrison, and shutting the gates, hoisted the Pretender's colours to procure a reinforcement. This however did not arrive, but a party of English troops arriving from Berwick, the Erringtons retreated over the Castle walls, hoping to conceal themselves under the sea-weed until it should be dark, and then, swimming to the main land, escape. As the tide rose they were obliged to swim, and the soldiers firing at Launcelot wounded him in the thigh ; after which he and his nephew were taken and conveyed to prison at Berwick, where they lay till the wound was healed. In the interim, however, Launcelot had formed a burrow directly through the foundations of the prison, depositing the earth in an old oven ; and through this passage the two Erringtons, with several other prisoners, escaped. Most of the latter were soon retaken, but the former, having gained the banks of the Tweed, seized the custom-house boat, rowed themselves across, and then sent it adrift. " A reward of 500*l.*" adds Mr. Grose, who relates this interesting story, " was now offered to any one who would apprehend them." They afterwards took the benefit of the General Pardon.



Kenilworth Castle







Engraved by W. Tondalson.

KENILWORTH CASTLE.

Warwickshire

Drawn by J. Gandy.

Kenilworth Castle, WARWICKSHIRE.

It is recorded, in the Register of Kenilworth Priory, cited by Dugdale, in his *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, that this Castle was founded by Geoffrey de Clinton, Lord Chamberlain and Treasurer to King Henry I. who had received from that monarch a grant of the Kenilworth estate. In 1172 it was garrisoned by Henry II. in consequence of the unnatural rebellion against him of his eldest son Henry; and at the same period a jail was constructed within it. The Clintons continued to enjoy the demesne until after 1217; but the Castle, after being possessed for a few years by the son of the founder, remained in the hands of the Crown, being held by the successive sheriffs of the Counties of Warwick and Leicester. In 1243 Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, was constituted governor of this fortress by Henry III.; and, in 1253, de Montfort and his Countess, Eleonora, received a grant of it for their lives. After the defeat and death of this domineering nobleman, at the Battle of Evesham, his second son, Simon, retained possession of Kenilworth Castle, from which his soldiers frequently issued, ravaging the surrounding country. Upon the approach of the royal army to besiege him, perceiving that he could not hold out long unless the siege were raised by the intervention of a powerful army, he privately departed to France, for the purpose of obtaining assistance, leaving Henry de Hastings as Governor. In the interim, De Hastings and his garrison were compelled, by famine and pestilence, to surrender the Castle, but not until they had sustained a siege of six months' duration. On this surrender, Philip Marmion, the first Lord of Scrivelsby and Tamworth, was made Constable of the Castle; but, on the 16th of January 1267, that office, with many privileges, was conferred upon Edmund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster, and his heirs.

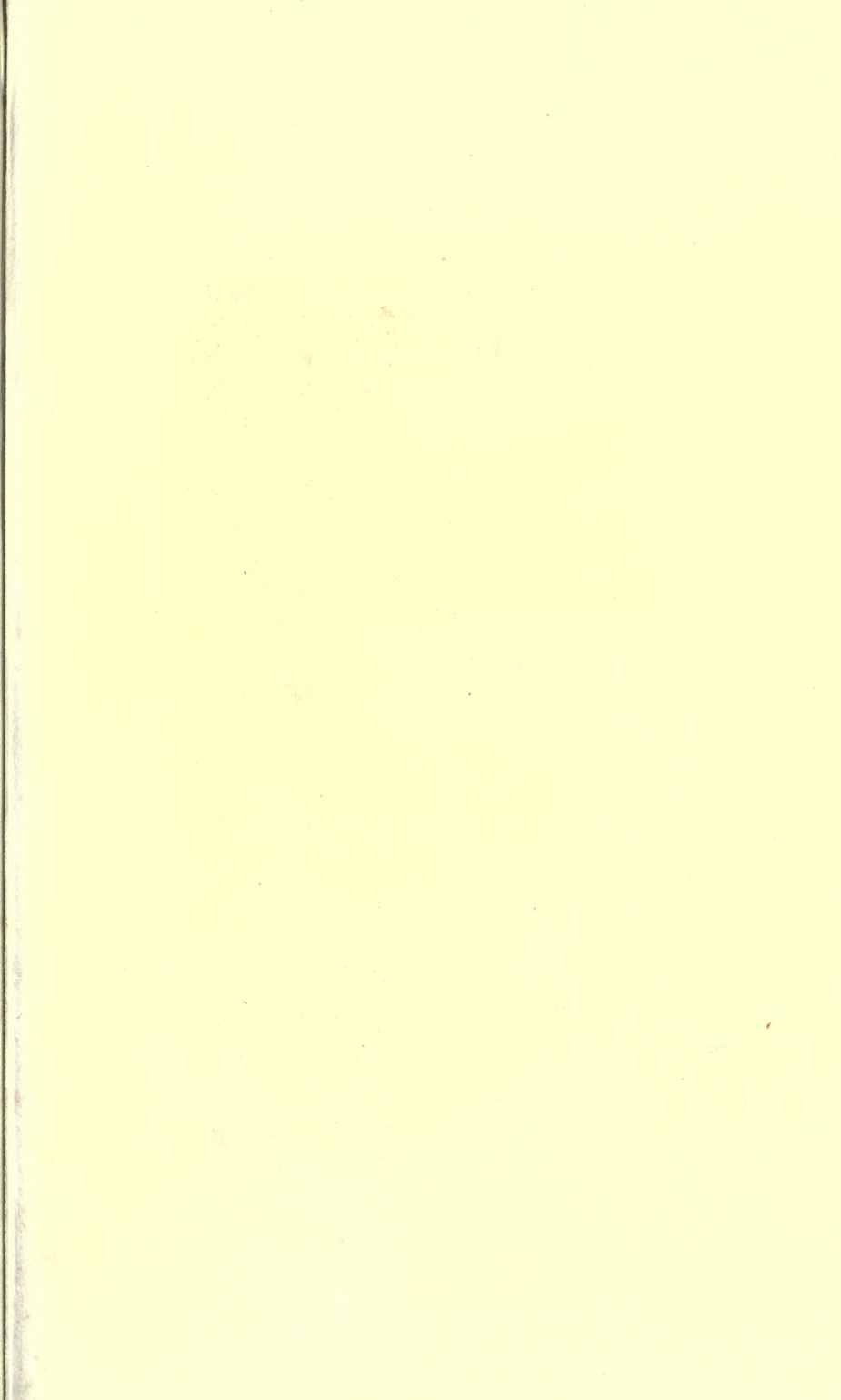
When the Duchy of Lancaster reverted to the Crown, by the accession of Henry of Bolingbroke or Henry IV., Kenilworth again became regal property, and it continued to be such until it was presented, by Queen Elizabeth, to Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, after whose demise it was held, for a short period, by his brother, Ambrose, Earl of Warwick. On the decease of the latter, Sir Robert Dudley, Leicester's illegitimate son, endeavoured to prove his legitimacy, and to obtain the demesne. He partly succeeded in this design, so that Henry Prince of Wales purchased the premises of him, in 1611, for the sum of £14,500; the Prince died, however, when not more than £3,000 of this sum had been paid, and that amount having been lost by the failure of a merchant, no part of

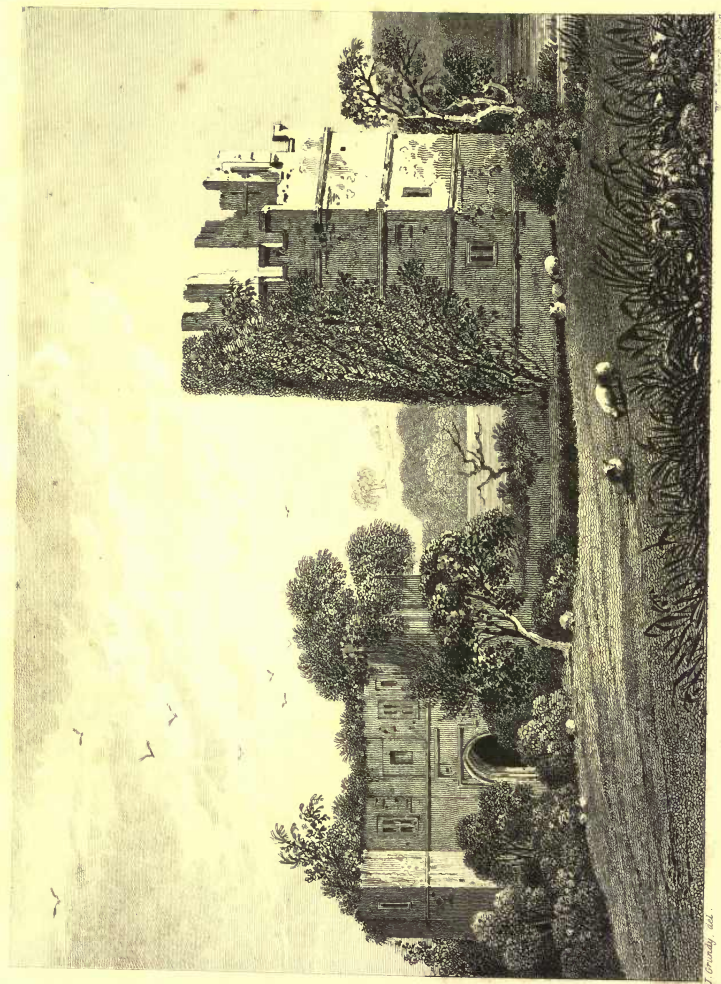
KENILWORTH CASTLE.

it was ever received by Sir Robert. Kenilworth, however, was taken possession of by Prince Charles, as his brother's heir, and he procured an act of Parliament, by which the wife of Sir Robert was enabled, on May 4, 1621, to alienate all her right to him, as if she had been sole possessor of the estate, for the sum of £4,000, which was paid to her out of the Exchequer. On the 15th of March 1626, a patent was issued by Charles I. granting to Robert Carey, Earl of Monmouth, and two of his family, the custody of the Castle, chase, and park of Kenilworth, for their joint and several lives; but after the death of that sovereign Oliver Cromwell divided the manor among some of his adherents, by whom the property was wholly devastated. At the Restoration it again passed into the family of the Earl of Monmouth; and, after their leases had expired, Charles II. granted the reversion of the entire manor to Lawrence, Lord Hyde, afterwards created Baron of Kenilworth and Earl of Rochester. Through his family it has descended, by marriage, to the Right Hon. Thomas Villiers, the present Lord Clarendon, who, with a laudable attention, of which there are few examples, has endeavoured to preserve the venerable ruins from further dilapidations.

Dugdale commences his account of the buildings and grounds of Kenilworth Castle, with observing, that the situation is of extraordinary strength and largeness, as may be seen by the circuit, breath, and depth of the outer moats, together with the parts called Cæsar's Tower, which, from the thickness of its walls, and from its structure, he considers to have been of the first foundation. In 1241 Henry III. made extensive improvements and repairs here; such as ceiling the Chapel with wainscot, painting it, and making new seats for the King and Queen. The Queen's chamber was likewise enlarged and painted. In 1391 Richard II. furnished John of Gaunt with materials for building at Kenilworth; and he began the structure of all the buildings here, except Cæsar's Tower, with the outer walls and turrets.

It was the Earl of Leicester, however, who raised this Castle to the palatial magnificence which it displayed in the reign of Elizabeth; this princely nobleman, continues the above antiquary, "spared for no cost in enlarging, adorning, and beautifying thereof; witness that magnificent gate-house towards the north; where, formerly having been the back side of the Castle, he made the front, filling up a great proportion of the wide and deep double ditch, wherein the water of the pool came. And, besides the stately place on the south-east part, still bearing the name of Leicester's buildings, did he raise from the ground two goodly towers at the head of the pool, viz.—the Floud-gate, or Gallery-tower, standing at one end of the Tilt-yard, in which was a spacious and noble room for ladies to see the exercises of tiltings and barriers; and at the other, Mortimer's Tower." The annexed Engraving represents a portion of the interior of the Great Hall.





MILRKY MUXLOE CASTLE.
Leicestershire

J. C. G. 1841.

Kirkby Muxloe Castle,

LEICESTERSHIRE.

IN 1474 Sir William Hastings, better known as Lord Hastings, in consequence of the sincere attachment he had displayed towards his Royal master Edward IV. obtained permission to impark 2,000 acres of land of his manor of Kirkby Muxloe; also to build there a castellated mansion, and to fortify it. The present building is supposed to have been erected in consequence of this grant. The situation of Kirkby Castle is *low*, and being completely commanded by an immediate eminence, it could never have been depended upon as a place of much security.

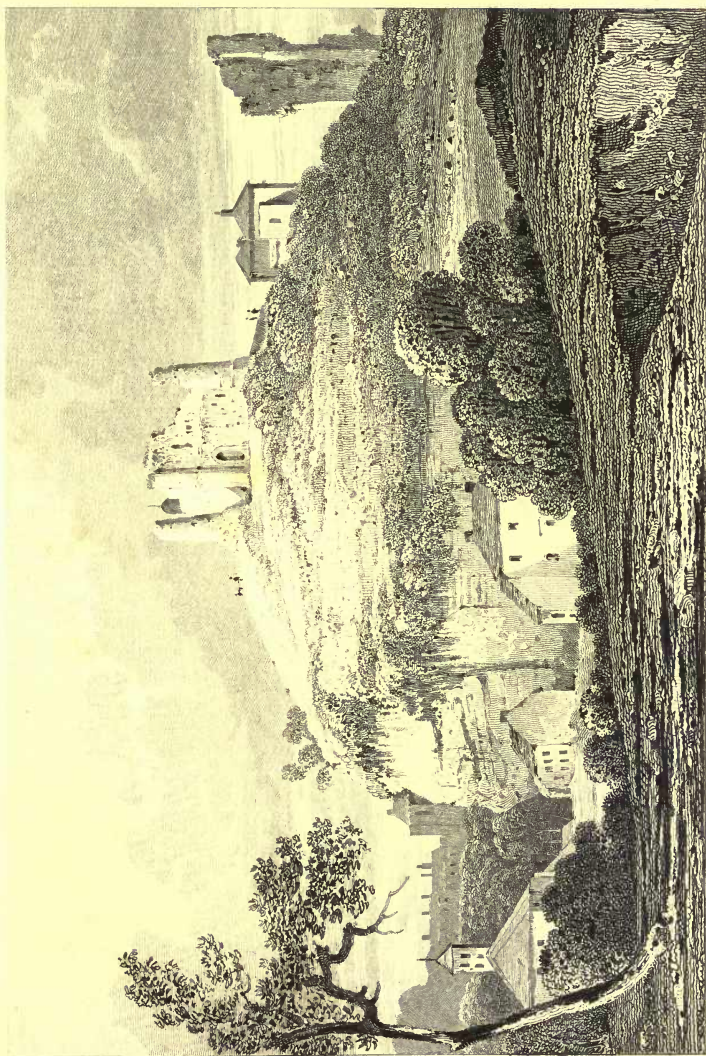
The principal remains consist of a gateway, flanked by two octagonal towers, to the west of which stand two square towers, connected, of considerably greater elevation. A moat surrounded the whole building, which still remains, though partly overgrown with weeds, excepting a passage to the gateway. This gateway has an obtuse arch, with grooves for a portcullis. Immediately over this arch is a recess, within a carved frame-work of stone, which probably contained a figure as the pedestal, decorated with escutcheons within quatrefoils, is in good preservation, and there is a strong iron hook in the centre of the recess. The whole building is of brick, extremely well cemented; the door-ways and window-frames are of a soft freestone, similar to what is now found near Leicester. In the towers are circular staircases of brick, arched over; the lower rooms of the gateway-towers, now used as stables, are also walled with brick. The ivy extends itself luxuriantly over a considerable part of the building, adding much to its picturesque beauty. From the naked unbroken appearance of the interior of the walls, the apartments seem never to have been completely finished; and the set-offs in the brick work at the end of the highest tower, and at each end of the gateway, apparently for the purpose of continuing the building, indicate that the original plan was never executed. Indeed when we consider, that by the same letters patent, Lord Hastings received licence to erect mansions and inclose parks in his other manors of Ashby de la Zouch and Bosworth, both in the county of Leicester (at the former of which there is no doubt of his having availed himself of the permission, if not at the latter), the unfinished state of the buildings at Kirkby may, in some measure, be accounted for.

The short remaining eventful period of nine years succeeding the grant, during which his Lordship took an active part in the Court intrigues and barbarous politics of the times, and in conclusion fell a sacrifice to his attachment to the family of his Royal Patron, was little calculated for architectural pursuits, or for the formation of plans for future domestic comfort. To these may be added the important circumstance of an immediate *female* successor, in the person of his widow, to whom Lord Hastings devised his manor of Kirkby Muxloe, on the condition of her releasing all right of dower in certain manors in Yorkshire.

From the Hastings family the manor of Kirkby Muxloe came by purchase into the possession of Sir Robert Bannaster; it was afterwards bought by William Wollaston, of Shenton, Esq. one of whose descendants sold it in 1778, with a considerable property adjoining, to Clement Winstanley, of Braunston, Esq. father of the present worthy owner. There is a tradition that the unfortunate Jane Shore once resided within the walls of Kirkby Muxloe, under the protection of Lord Hastings.

Kirkby is about four miles west from Leicester.





KNARESBOROUGH CASTLE,
Yorkshire

Knaresborough Castle,

YORKSHIRE.

KNARESBOURGH CASTLE is stated to have been erected by Serlo de Burgh, a favourite of the Norman Conqueror; and it was the residence of his descendants for a considerable period. Its history is connected with that of the country in general by several remarkable events of which it was the scene. Here the assassins of Archbishop Becket took refuge, and remained secluded for a year, until they went to Rome for absolution, which they received, on condition of doing penance for life in the Holy Land. It is generally understood, that Knaresborough Castle was one of the places of imprisonment of Richard the Second, after his deposition, and that he was removed hence to Pontefract; this, however, rests principally, if not solely, upon the testimony of Hardyng, in the following passage of his Metrical Chronicle; most of the historians lose sight of Richard after his first confinement in the Tower of London, and subsequent removal to Leeds Castle:—

“ The Kyng the’ sent Kyng Richard to Ledis,
There to be kept surely in previtee,
Fro the’s after to Pykeryng we’t he nedes,
And to Knaresburgh after led was he,
But to Pountfrefre last were he did die.”

At the commencement of the Civil Wars Knaresborough Castle was garrisoned for the King; but was besieged, in 1644, by Lord Fairfax, and surrendered to the Parliamentary army under his command, on the 20th of December, after a spirited defence. In 1646 it was rendered untenable, together with other inland Castles in the county, by order of the House of Commons.

Thus dismantled, Knaresborough Castle has since been mouldering to ruin; “yet even now,” observes Mr. Hargrove, in his History of Knaresborough, “the elevation of the site, and the remaining fragments of its former magnificence, strike the imagination with the idea of much strength, beauty, and importance. This Castle contained near two acres and a half within its walls, which were flanked with eleven or twelve Towers; these, with several other buildings that stood in the different wards or areas, afforded convenience and accommodation for a numerous garrison. Besides the usual communication from one tower to another, there were in some places secret galleries in the middle of the wall, both which passages had their particular uses in time of war. . . . Part of the principal Tower (the Keep) is still remaining, and appears to have been built about the time of Edward III. It consists of three stories. The first room on the ground-floor, and next the river, has been from time immemorial the repository for the ancient Court-records,

and where they are still preserved, the keys of which are in the joint custody of the Steward of the Honour, and the Chief of the Slingsby family. Next to this, in the centre, is the Guard-room, with a vaulted roof, supported by two massy pillars ; . . . in this room is a large fire-place, and several recesses ; also a small room on one side, formerly the Porter's lodge, lighted by a cruciform slip, the upper part of which is now broken off. . . . Here is also a small circular stair-case that led from the Guard-room to the State-room, so narrow that one centinel alone might defend the passage.

“ The second story was entirely taken up by the State-room, commonly called the King's Chamber, lighted by one very large and beautiful Gothic window. The principal entrance into this room was from the outer court, and the access to it guarded and fortified in the strongest manner imaginable ; first, through an arched portal, and a zigzag passage, you come into the vestibule, where a guard was usually placed. From hence was a stair-case of stone that led into the State-room, defended by two portcullises, some part of the grooves for which are yet remaining. The third and uppermost story, consisted of one room of the same dimensions as the former ; above this was the top of the tower, on which was a parapet and battlements. The height of this tower is fifty-three feet, and the breadth fifty-four ; two sides of it are broken down, and on one corner, still remaining, are the evident marks of violence made by the cannon-shot fired against it. What remains of this tower is so well built and so strongly cemented, that it seems to promise a long duration.

“ Underneath is the Dungeon, into which you descend by twelve steps. This room is twenty-three feet in length, and about twenty in breadth ; the walls are of hewn stone, similar to those of the rest of the Castle ; here is an aperture for the conveyance of air, near three feet square next the room, and terminating gradually on the outside in a small point, arched all the way with stone, rendering it impossible for any human being to escape that way. The roof is arched with stone, and supported by one round pillar nine feet in circumference. The only ray of light the prisoners could in all probability enjoy in this gloomy cell was through the iron grating in the door on the top of the steps, in the enjoyment of which feeble glimmering, some of them amused themselves with carving rude figures on the wall, amongst which is that of an horse-shoe, some resemblance of Gothic arches, and two figures of men, in the dresses worn about the time of Queen Elizabeth.

“ In the year 1786, some foundations were discovered on the south side of the Castle, near the end of the Court-house, supposed to have been the remains of a Chapel. The altar, built of large stones well cemented, and covered with stucco, had been ornamented with paintings, some of the colours appearing very fresh ; here were also found fragments of painted glass, some human bones, and part of an iron helmet.”

Ludlow Castle,

SHROPSHIRE.

THE present edifice, in addition to its own picturesque beauties, has many other causes to render it interesting. Almost from its foundation attached to the Crown, it is the Palace of the Prince of Wales in right of his Principality; it has been the favourite residence of several of the late English Princes; and it was the scene where Milton's exquisite Masque of Comus was first performed by the Earl of Bridgewater's family; but notwithstanding all its former honors and its present noble appearance, it is neglected and in ruins. LUDLOW CASTLE was erected, as it is generally believed, by Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, soon after the Norman Invasion, upon that large estate given him by William I. which anciently bore the name of Dinan and Llystwysoc, or the Prince's Place. From him it descended to his son, Robert de Belesme, who having joined the party of Robert de Courthose against Henry I. it fell by attainder to the King. On the accession of Stephen, Ludlow Castle was still the property of the Crown; but in 1139 he besieged it, as Gervase Paganel held it out against him on behalf of the Empress Maud. In one of the attacks, Prince Henry, son of David King of Scots, approaching too near the walls, was dragged from his horse by a kind of grappling-iron; and was rescued only by the valour of the king himself. In 1198, Hubert, Archbishop of Canterbury, took possession of this fortress on behalf of the King; and it remained annexed to the Crown until Henry II. bestowed it upon Fulk Fitz-Warine, together with the valley below it, called Corve Dale. It was again in the Crown, says Grose, in 1206, when King John granted it to Philip de Albini, from whose family it descended to the last of the house of Lacy of Ireland. As Walter de Lacy died without male issue, Ludlow Castle was left to his grand-daughter, Maud, wife of Peter de Geneville, in the year 1244. After that period it seems to have passed into the house of Mortimer; and finally, on the attainder of Roger de Mortimer in 1330, Ludlow Castle again reverted to the Crown. In the reign of King Henry VI. it belonged to Richard Duke of York, who assembled a large force at this place, ostensibly for the purpose of defending the Welsh Marshes; but he and his party were attainted of treason at Coventry, and Ludlow,

LUDLOW CASTLE.

with all other possessions taken from them. In the time of Edward IV. it was the Court of Prince Edward ; as in that of Henry VII. it was the Palace of Arthur, who died here : but when the Court of the Welsh Marches was instituted, it was held at this place, and the Castle was made the residence of the Lord President. It was in that character that the Earl of Bridgewater dwelt at Ludlow in 1634, when the Masque of Comus was composed for him by Milton ; but during the ensuing Civil Wars, though it remained for some time as a Royal garrison, it was delivered up to the Parliament on the 9th of June, 1646. On the dissolution of the Court of Marches in 1688, this Castle gradually fell to decay : it was some years since the property of the Earl Powis, and is now that of Lord Clive of Ludlow, who succeeded to the title.

Ludlow Castle is situate on a bold and well-wooded rock in the north-west angle of the town, beneath which run the united streams of the Onny and the Temd. The battlements of the fortress are of great height and thickness, having towers at convenient distances, and that portion of it which is within the town is secured by a deep ditch. One of the towers is sexagonal, one is circular, and the remainder are square, but they are all in an entire state ; though the Courts, the Royal and State apartments are going fast to decay, and are despoiled of all their curious and valuable ornaments. The arms of Queen Elizabeth and others are yet remaining in the Hall and over the Stable doors ; and in the Inner Bailey of the Castle is a curious Saxon Chapel of a circular form, with numerous armorial ensigns carved upon the panels. Round the Castle, along the sides of the eminence, are public walks shaded with trees, and enjoying a variety of beautiful prospects.





MACKWORTH CASTLE,
Derbyshire

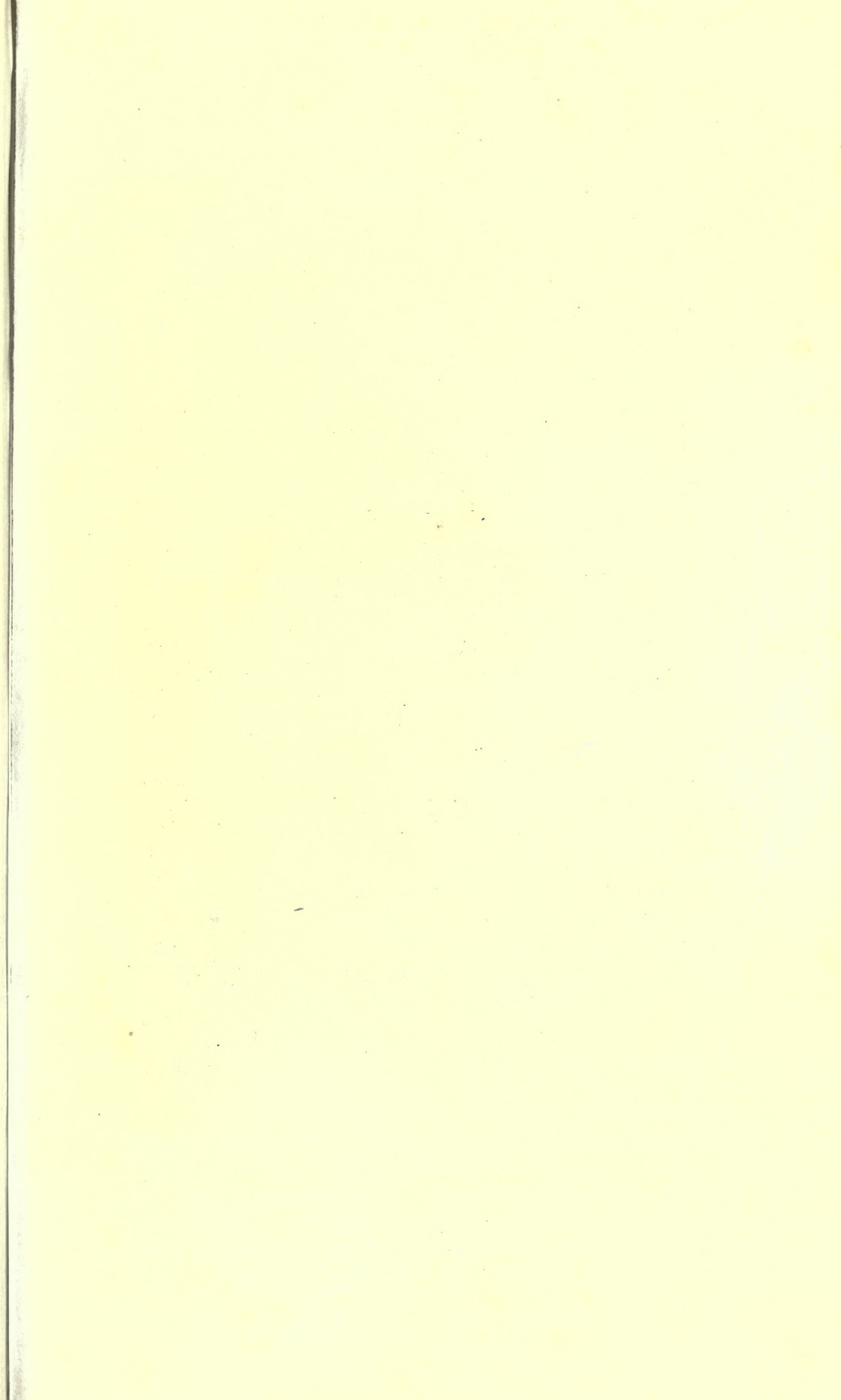
E. W. P. 1844

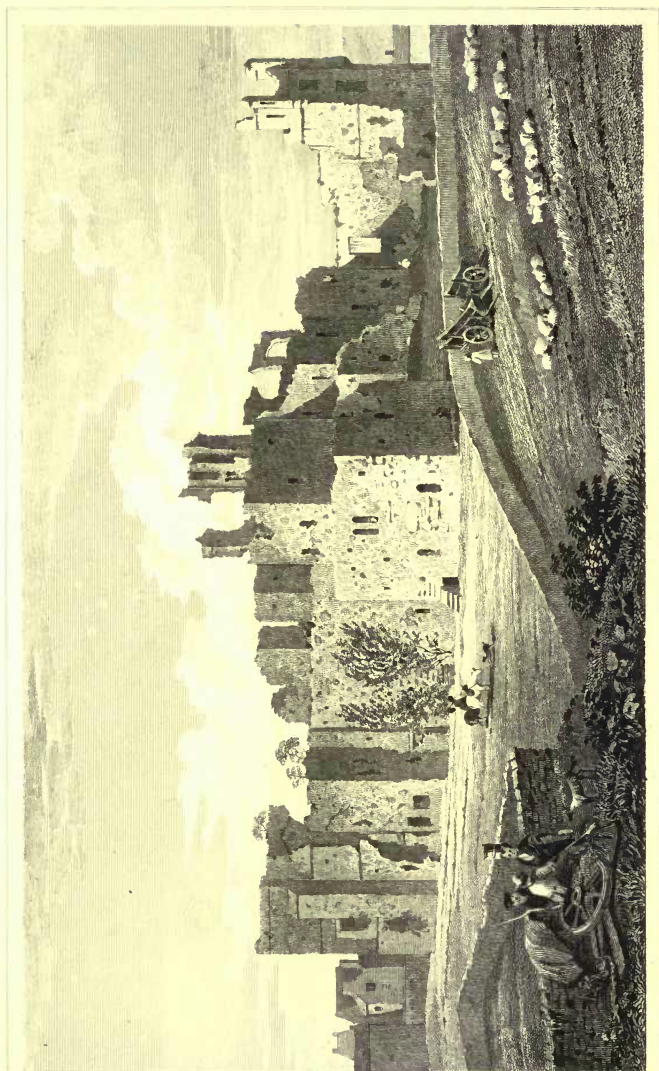
Mackworth Castle,

DERBYSHIRE.

A CONSIDERABLE estate was held under the Lord of the Manors of Markeaton and Mackworth by the ancient family of De Mackworth, who had a Castellated Mansion here, the Gateway of which still remains, as delineated in the annexed Engraving. The period of its erection is uncertain. The Mackworths removed their residence to Normanton in Rutlandshire, in consequence of the marriage of Thomas Mackworth, Esq. (who was one of the representatives of the County of Derby in the reign of Henry VI.) with the heiress of Basinges. In the fourth year of Philip and Mary the Castle estate was held under the Crown, in the same manner as the honour of Tutbury in Staffordshire, by the tenures of soccage and fealty ; and it continued in the family for two centuries after their removal to Rutlandshire ; for Sir Thomas Mackworth died seised of it in 1640. It is now the property of Lord Scarsdale, whose family have possessed it for a considerable time.

The Castle, according to the tradition of the village, was demolished during the Civil Wars in the seventeenth century ; and the ordnance employed for this purpose is said to have been planted on some eminences in the neighbourhood, still called the Cannon Hills.





Drawn & Engraved by W. J. L. J. J.

WILTON CASTLE.

Torkshire.

Proof

Middleham Castle,

YORKSHIRE.

ALAN Niger, the second Earl of Richmond, at an early period after the Conquest, bestowed upon his younger brother Ribald a spacious and fruitful domain, which, being greatly augmented by subsequent grants, became, in process of time, the widely extended lordship of Middleham; and this Ribald, it would appear, was the founder of MIDDLEHAM CASTLE. The fortress was enlarged about the year 1190, by Robert Fitz-Ranulph, the grandson of Ribald; and again, in the succeeding century, by the Nevilles, to whom the property had been conveyed by the marriage of an heiress.

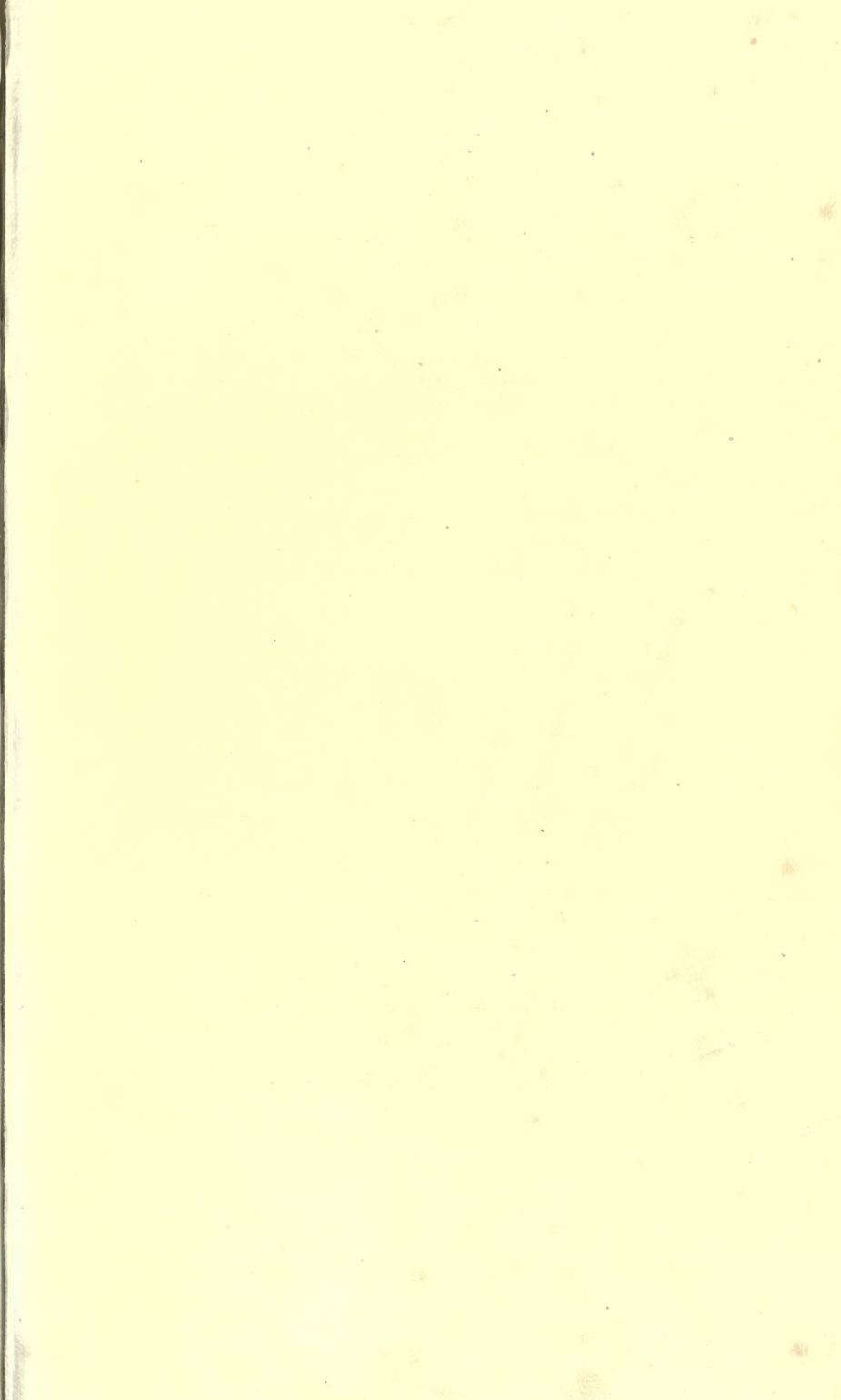
The surrounding walls of Middleham Castle form a regular parallelogram, measuring about 240 feet from north to south, by 175 in the opposite direction. Three of the angles were each strengthened by a square tower, and at the fourth angle was a semicircular tower. At intermediate situations in the walls were smaller towers, and buttresses; and near the centres of the east and west sides were other towers, of larger dimensions. The Keep, the walls of which were fourteen feet in thickness, appears to have been divided, on the ground-floor, into two large apartments, with smaller rooms at the angles; the second story was separated from this by a floor sustained by arches, and contained several apartments; and above it was another floor, of which various indications still remain. From the south-eastern angle of the Keep a small building projected, called the Chapel, and another building extended from it in the opposite direction. The grand entrance was at the north-eastern angle, beneath a massy square tower, provided with machicolations, double gates, and portcullises.

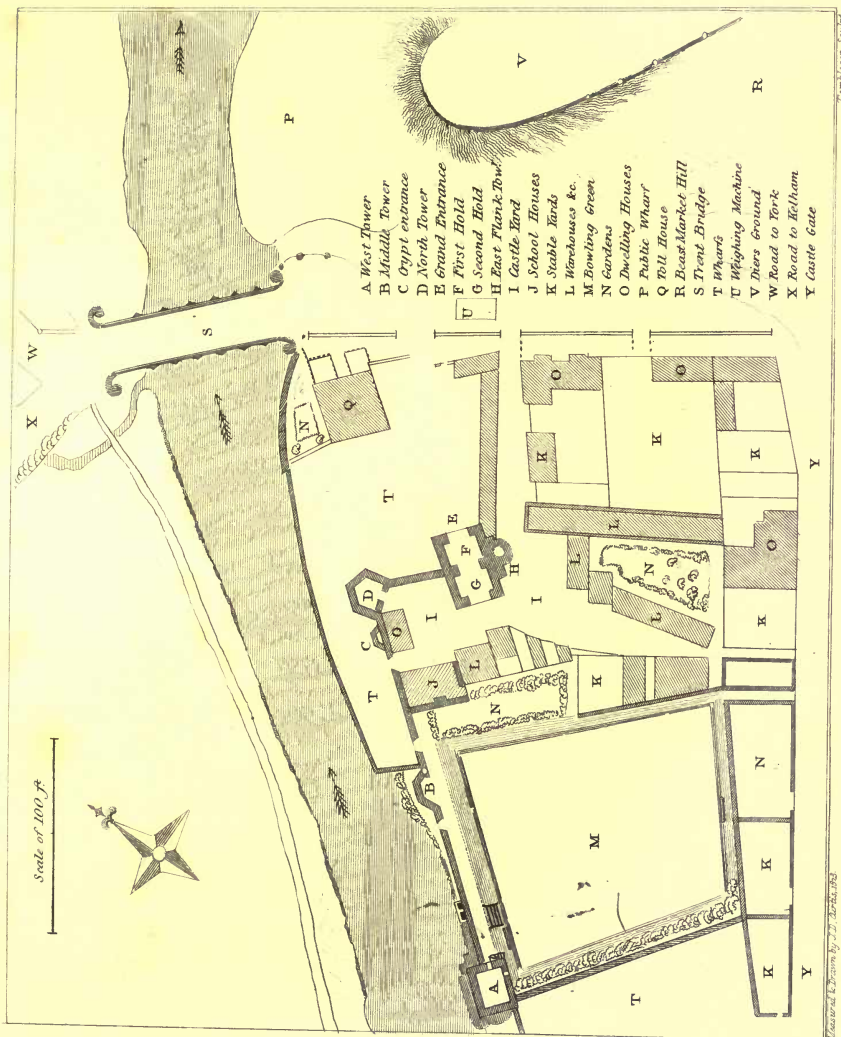
“As a specimen of architecture,” the late Dr. Whitaker observes, in his History of Richmondshire, “Middleham Castle is an unique but not a happy work. The Norman Keep, the fortress of the first lords, not being sufficient for the vast trains and princely habits of the Nevilles, was enclosed at no long period before Leland’s time by a complete quadrangle, which almost entirely darkened what was dark enough before, and the first structure now stands completely insulated in the centre of a later work, of no very ample dimensions within, and nearly as high as itself. I must, however, suppose, that the original Keep was surrounded

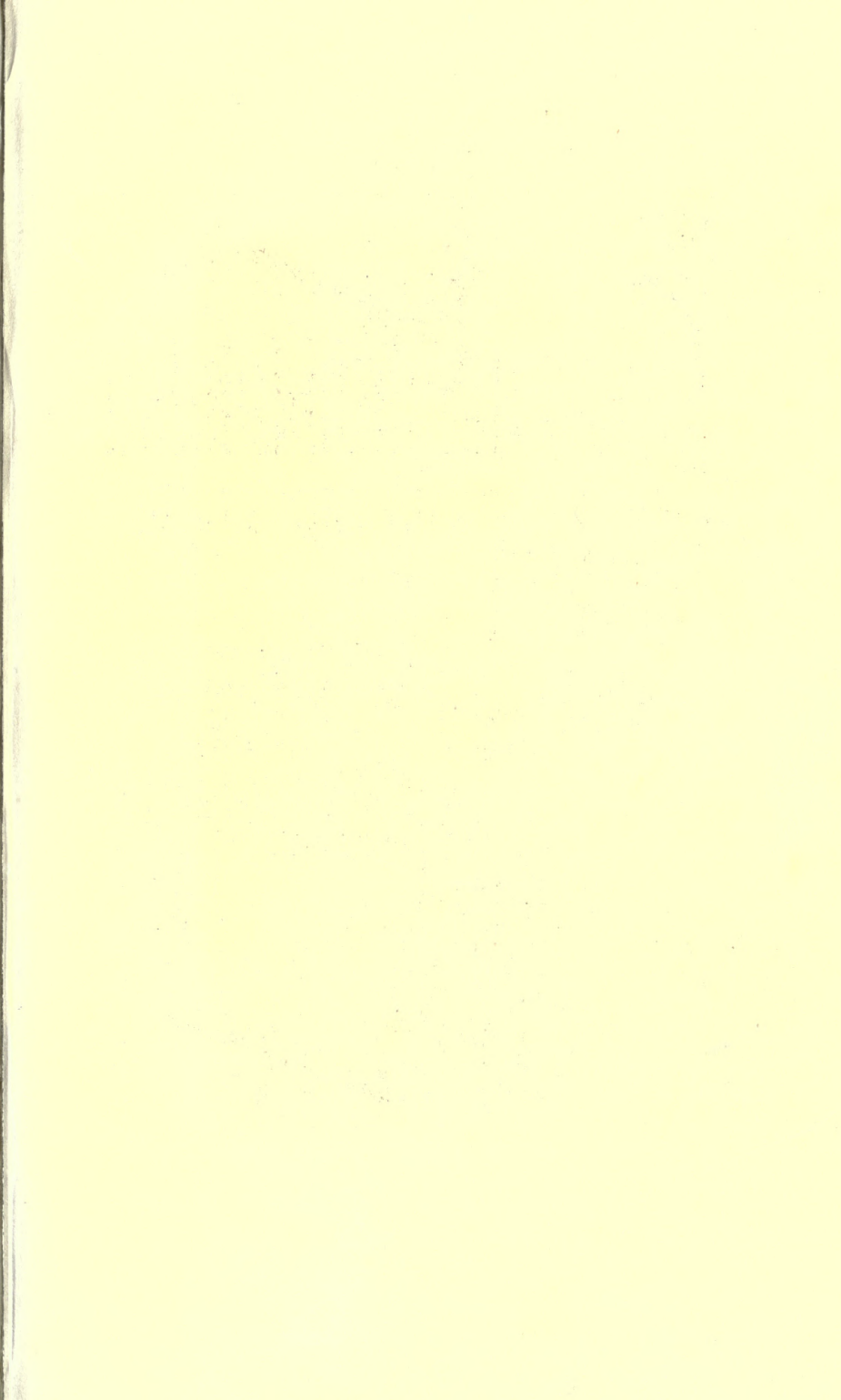
MIDDLEHAM CASTLE

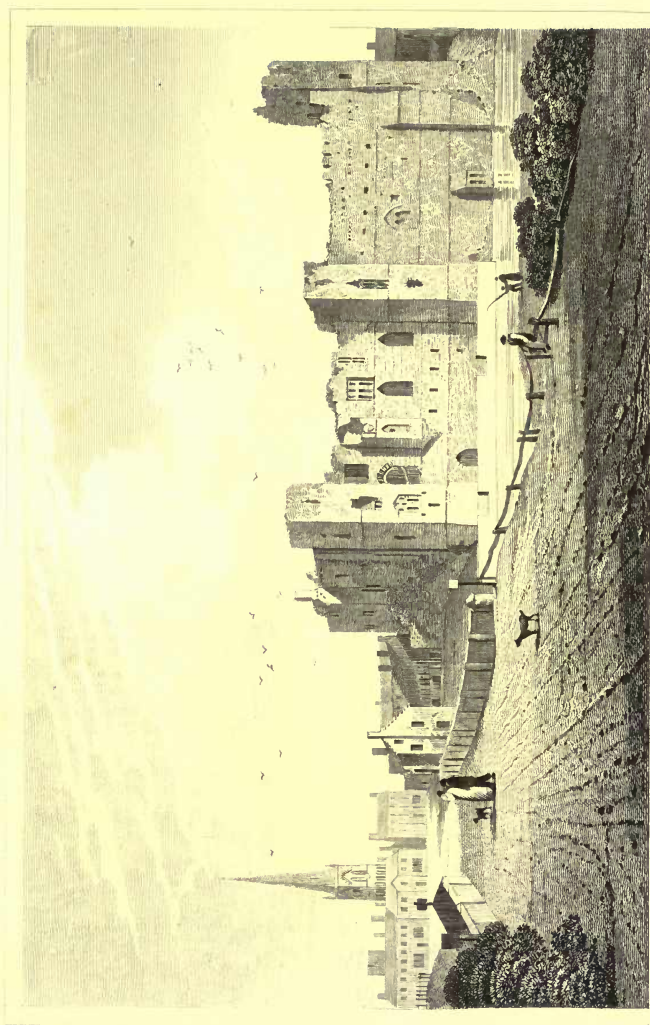
by a bailey occupying nearly the space of the present quadrangular work. Within the original building are the remains of a magnificent Hall and Chapel, but it might be difficult to pronounce whether the first or second work consist of the more massy and indissoluble grout-work. It is remarkable that Leland should call Middleham the finest Castle in Richmondshire next Bolton, which certainly had no pretensions to vie with it, unless Middleham were then in part dilapidated. Richmond, I presume, the feudal head of both, had then fallen to decay; but Ravensworth occupied a larger space than either Middleham or Bolton. As it is, majestic in decay, Middleham Castle as an object is the noblest work of man in the county of Richmond. Without any natural strength, except that of standing upon a little elevated rock, the views up and down Wensleydale from the windows of this Castle are delightful; but at a time when little gratification was taken in by the eye, the idea of property would supersede the feelings of taste, and the Nevilles would survey with pleasure the ample domains around them, not because they were picturesque or beautiful, but because they were their own."

Several interesting events of English history have taken place in and around this Castle. Hence the Earl of Salisbury marched through Craven, at the head of 4000 Richmondshire men, to the battle of Bloreheath. To this Castle, after the battle of Edgecote, in 1469, Edward IV. was removed from Warwick, for greater security; and hence, by some unknown means, he effected his memorable escape, according to a relation, which, though rejected by many modern writers, is given by almost every contemporary historian, and has been substantiated by the Rev. Mr. Lingard, in his new "History of England." Here, according to Stow, the bastard Falconbridge was beheaded in 1471. Edward, the only legitimate son of Richard III. was born in Middleham Castle, and he also died within its walls, when about nine years of age.





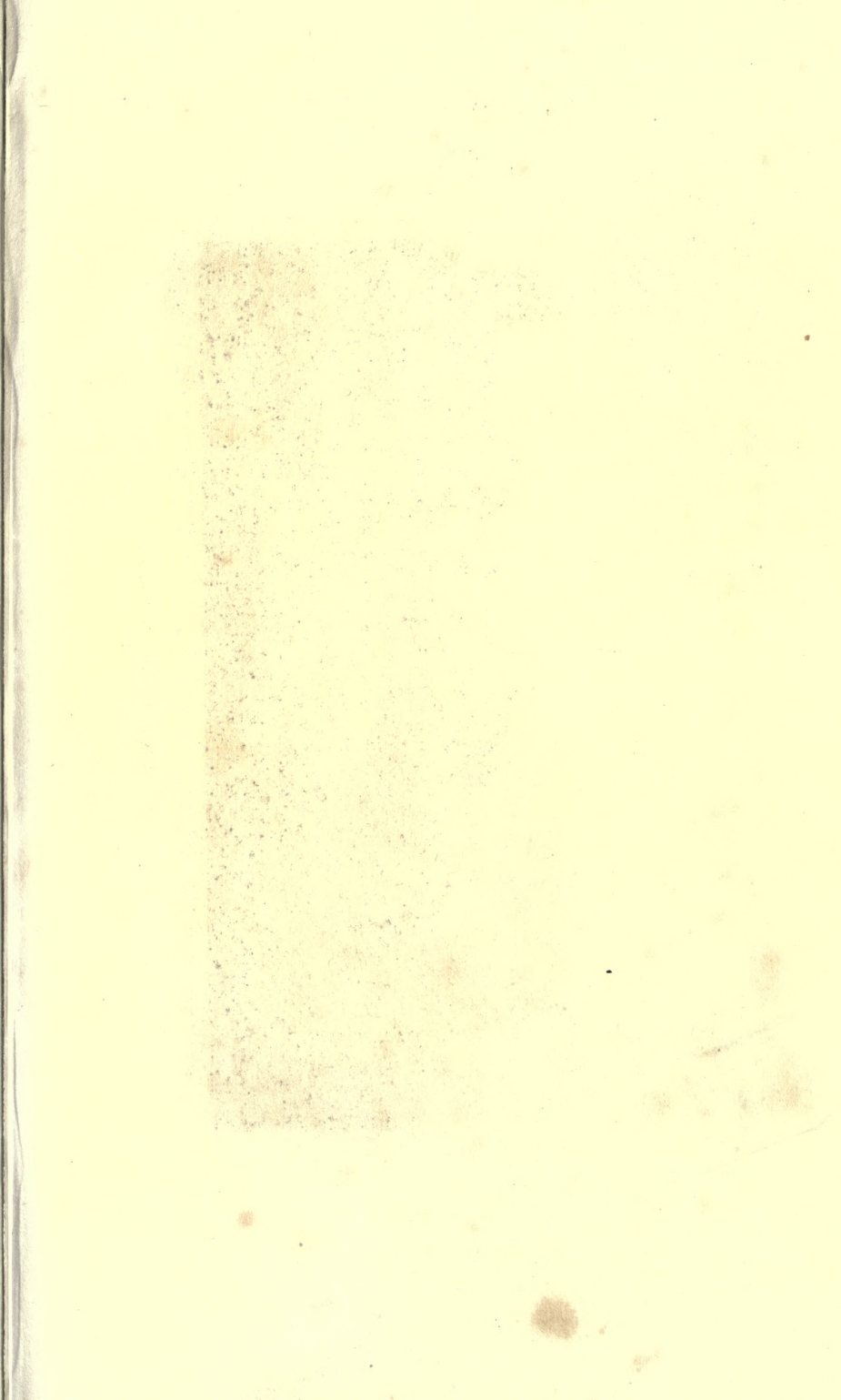




NEWARK CASTLE,
Nottinghamshire

Capt. Thomson del.

W. Tomlinson del.



NEWARK CASTLE.
Nottinghamshire.

W. Woodcock, sc.



H. Goussier del.

Newark Castle,

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

ACCORDING to William of Malmesbury, Roger de Hoveden, and other ancient writers, NEWARK CASTLE was erected in the reign of King Stephen, by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, so celebrated in history for his magnificence and liberality ; and to whose see the manor of Newark then belonged. It seems probable, however, as the town appears to have been founded on the site of a Roman station, and from other circumstances, that a fortress had been constructed here by the Romans, which, after being modified, or perhaps renovated, in the Saxon times, was greatly enlarged and strengthened in the Norman style, by the powerful ecclesiastic just named. This prelate also erected or re-edified the Castle of Sleaford in Lincolnshire.

The erection of these Castles, " for the security and dignity of the Bishops of Lincoln," as was openly declared, was one of the circumstances, which, exciting the jealousy of Stephen, induced him to lessen the power of the clergy by those severe measures, which led, eventually, to the success of his rival the Empress Matilda. Bishop Alexander, and his uncle, the Bishop of Salisbury, were committed to prison, and compelled to purchase their liberty by the surrender of their castles.

Newark Castle continued for a number of years in the possession of the Crown. During the troubles which took place towards the end of the reign of King John, it was besieged by the insurgent nobles under the command of Gilbert de Gaunt, who had been created Earl of Lincoln by Prince Lewis the Dauphin of France. The garrison defended their charge with great resolution, and, upon the arrival of intelligence that the King was advancing to their relief, the siege was raised. The eventful history of John was shortly afterwards terminated at this Castle ; fatigued by a long march, his mind harrassed by the continual agitations of his kingdom, he was seized with a dysentery at Swineshead Abbey, whence he was carried in a litter to Sleaford, and on the following day, he proceeded to Newark, where, in consequence of his having imprudently eaten a quantity of fruit at Swineshead, his disorder became aggravated, and he died, on October the 18th, 1216.

In 1218, this Castle was seized and prepared for defence by some of the Barons who had supported the Dauphin, and who, on the conclusion of a treaty of peace between that Prince and Henry III. had been left to the vengeance of their sovereign ; by this procedure, as it should seem, they intended to make terms with the monarch. The Earl of Pembroke, however, who was Lord Protector, arriving at the head of a considerable force, besieged them, and in eight days time they surrendered, throwing themselves upon the King's mercy : the Castle, with its appendages, was then restored to the see of Lincoln.

In the fiftieth year of Edward III. it was used as a state prison, and was the place of confinement of Sir Peter de la Mare, who having been active and successful in counteracting the ambitious designs of John of Gaunt, had thereby become particularly obnoxious to that imperious nobleman, and was imprisoned at his instigation.

In the spring of 1530, in his way to Southwell, after his disgrace, Cardinal Wolsey lodged at Newark Castle, with a diminished, though still considerable retinue of a hundred and sixty horsemen. In 1547, the manor and Castle of Newark, with many other possessions in various counties, were conveyed to Edward the Sixth, by Henry Holbech, Bishop of Lincoln, and they have since continued to be the property of the Crown. Among the officers whose salaries are given in the Account of Queen Elizabeth's Annual Expence, published in Peck's *De-siderata Curiosa*, we find the constable and porter of Newark Castle; the fee of the former is stated to be £6. 13s. 4d. and that of the latter £5. *per annum*. Elizabeth's successor, James, while on his journey from Edinburgh to London, after he had been proclaimed King of England, was entertained in his Castle on the 21st of April 1603, by the corporation of the town.

The character which the inhabitants and garrison of Newark sustained during the Civil Wars, and the consequent importance of the town and castle to the King and his adherents, are well known; two parliamentary armies were forced in succession to retire from before their walls; and they were only given up at last in reluctant compliance with an order from Charles, after he had submitted himself to the Scotch army in 1646.

Soon after this surrender, Newark Castle was dismantled by order of the Parliament, together with other "places of strength" in the midland counties. Nearly every part of this fortress appears to have been demolished, except the wall on the north side, and part of the eastern angle, including what seems to have been the Keep; and these remains are represented in the accompanying view.

The plan appears to have been a parallelogram, with the Great Hall at the north-eastern angle, and the Keep on the east side. According to Henry of Huntingdon, what Bishop Alexander erected was in a most elegant style; "*construxerat Episcopus,*" says he "*super flumen Trente in loco amœnissimo vernantissimum florida compositione castellum;*" and the north front overhanging the river, still presents some remains of this ancient splendour, in several handsome windows; among them is a large bay or bower window that must have belonged to the Hall: indications of five stories are also presented by this front. According to Mr. King, who has described the Castle in a memoir published in the sixth volume of the *Archæologia*, the Keep consisted of three stories; the state apartments constituting the upper one. Under the remains of the Hall is a curious Crypt, supported by piers sustaining groined arches; and having embrasures on the river side, in which cannon were planted during sieges.

The river front is strengthened by three towers, in one of which, situated at the north-eastern angle, a room is still shewn, in which King John is said to have died. The interior of the remains of this Castle may be viewed most advantageously from the *Old Bowling-green*. A few houses have been erected near the Keep and the north-eastern tower ; some of which are partially formed of the Castle-walls themselves. For the sake of a good rental likewise, various nuisances, such as candle-houses, pig-styes, slaughter-houses, &c. are permitted to exist upon part of the site of this ancient pile.

It was here that James I. opened his reign, on his arrival in 1603, as before stated, by an undue exercise of his prerogative—he condemned to death, solely by his own warrant, without trial, “a cut-purse,” who had been apprehended “dooing the deede.” From an account of this circumstance given in Howes’ edition of Stowe’s Annals, it appears, that a portion of the Castle was used as a jail at the period of its occurrence ; for it is stated that “all the rest of the prisoners in the Castle were pardoned.”

During the siege or blockade in 1645, a Royal Mint was established in this Castle, where a great quantity of plate, brought in by the neighbouring gentry, was converted into money for the payment of the troops : this, it is probable, was not the first time that a coinage had taken place here, for while the Castle remained in the possession of Bishop Alexander, a charter for coining money at Newark was granted to him.

His Grace the Duke of Newcastle, as Lord Lieutenant of the county of Nottingham, is the present possessor of Newark Castle.

Newcastle Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

THE period of the erection of this fortress was also the time which gave name to the town in which it stands ; for before the year 1080, when it is supposed that it was built on an ancient site by Robert Courtois, son of William I. ; it was called Monkchester, and then first took the appellation of Newcastle. Shortly after this the Castle was besieged by William Rufus, when it was considerably damaged ; but it was repaired by King John, who made a trench about it, which destroyed several houses, and procured a large escheat of rent to their owners. It was considered a fortress of such great importance, that most of the adjacent Baronies, and even houses, gardens, &c. paid considerable sums for its support ; and it was in the hall of this edifice that John Baliol did homage to Edward I. for the Crown of Scotland, Dec. 26, 1292 : David Bruce was also confined within its apartments. In 1313, about the time of the battle of Bannockburn, this Castle and its edifices were in good repair ; but in an inquisition taken in 1336, the dilapidations were estimated at 300*l.* being principally in the great and smaller towers, the Great Hall, and the King's Chamber adjoining, the chambers in the Queen's Mantle, the King's Chapel, the bridges within and without the gate, the gates and postern, and a house without the gate, called the Chequers. It was also represented in the same inquisition, that ten of the principal Barons of Northumberland should build each of them a house within the liberties of the Castle for its defence. In the time of King James I. Newcastle was greatly out of repair ; the great square tower was one-third decayed, and its materials carried away ; the prisoners for the County were much exposed to the weather, and the computation for repairs amounted to 809*l.* 15*s.* In 1644, when Newcastle was besieged by the Scots, Sir John Marley, the Mayor, partially repaired this building, and after the town had surrendered, held out in it several days longer.

The Castle of Newcastle is a building of considerable strength, with many features of interest and beauty. It was enclosed within two walls, in the outer of which were four gates, one principal on the North, and three posterns on the South, East, and West. The main entrance is now

called the Black Gate, and it was originally guarded by two portcullises. Within the walls, the tower erected by Robert Courtois is yet entire; and it measures $84\frac{3}{4}$ feet in height, the square on the outside 62 feet by 54, and the walls are 13 feet in thickness, containing galleries within them. It stands upon a lofty eminence, and its principal entrance is facing the south-postern, where a flight of steps leads up to a door of rich Norman architecture. The floors of all the apartments in the Castle are broken off close to the walls; excepting that used as the County Gaol, which is on the north side of the edifice. There are some carved fire-places remaining in the different apartments, and in one room is a well of considerable depth. Near the chief entrance to Robert's Tower is a crypt or vault of considerable height, on two great arches that intersect each other, of beautiful masonry, and this Brand imagined to be the King's Chapel; but Bourne supposed it to have been in a small room beneath the state apartment, the windows of which are now closed up. The Keep, or Robert's Tower, is supposed originally to have been five stories in height; but there is now only one ascent to its summit, which is up a winding staircase about two yards broad, in the north-east angle. The opposite corner, however, contained another staircase, which has been built up both at the top and bottom. Numerous modern shops and houses have been erected around and against the Castle, and within the circuit of its walls.



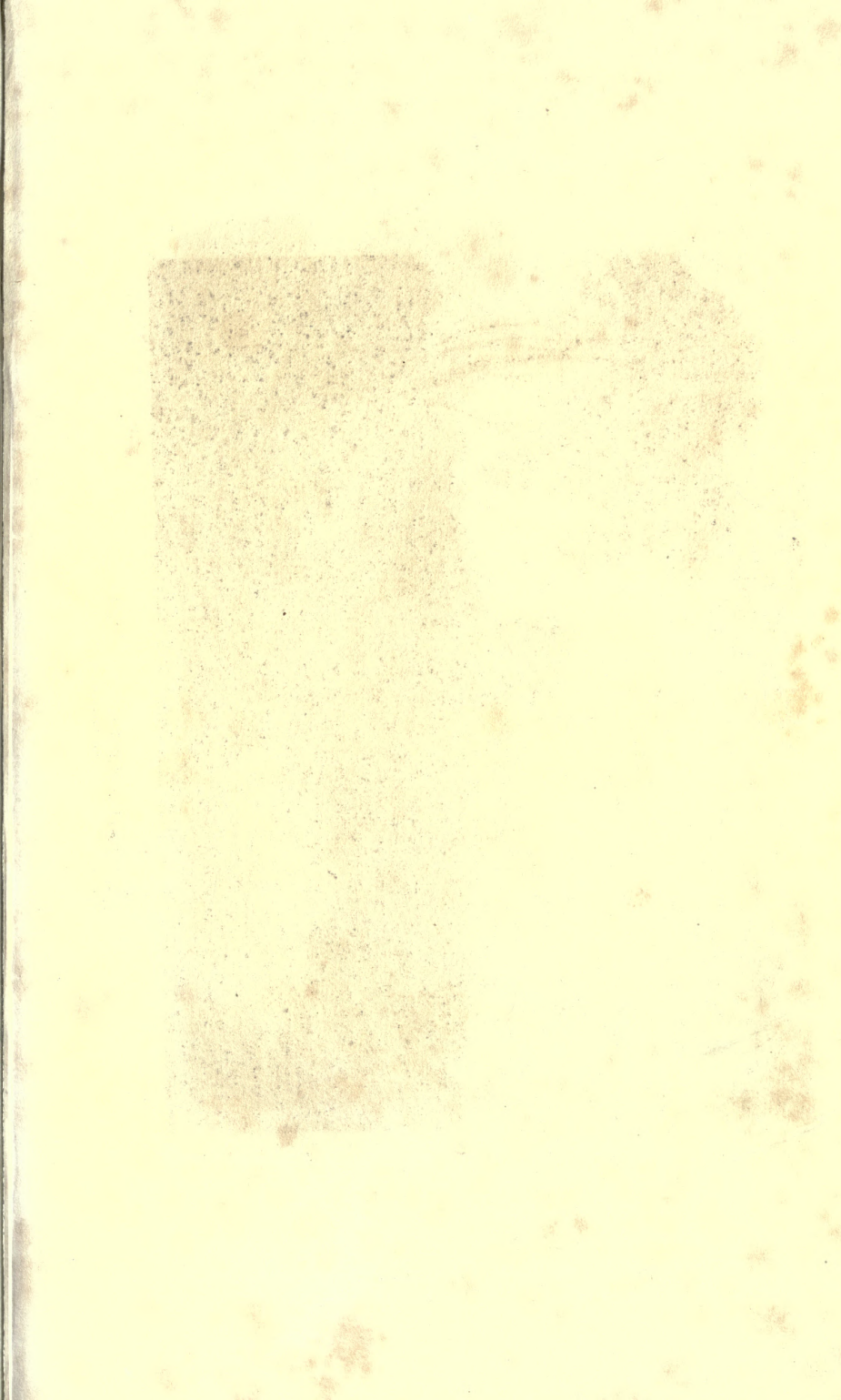
J. G. Thompson. del.

NORHAM CASTLE,
Northumberland.

Published by Longman & Co. Lancaster New York July 1. 1863

170. 07

W. P. Smith. sc.





NORHAM CASTLE.
Northumberland.

W. Woodcut, 1840.

H. G. 1840.

Norham Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Day set on Norham's castled steep,
And Tweed's fair river, broad and deep,
And Cheviot's mountains lone ;
The battled Towers, the Donjon Keep,
The loop-hole grates where captives weep,
The flanking walls that round it sweep,
In yellow lustre shone.
The warriors on the turrets high,
Moving athwart the evening sky,
Seemed forms of giant height :
Their armour, as it caught the rays,
Flashed back again the western blaze,
In lines of dazzling light.

}

MARMION.

THE renowned fortress of NORHAM is situated at the northern extremity of the county, on the brink of a rocky eminence rising from the southern bank of the river Tweed, not far from the spot where it receives the tributary waters of the Till ; at the distance of about half a mile from the village of Norham, in an easterly direction, and about six miles above Berwick. It was originally erected, according to Holinshed and other historians, by Ralph Flambard, Bishop of Durham, in 1121 ; and, deriving great importance from its situation on the common boundary of England and Scotland, it was repeatedly taken and retaken, and was the scene of many remarkable events, during those reiterated and sanguinary contests between the two countries, the relation of which constitutes so large a portion of our national history. In 1138, only seventeen years from its foundation, it was besieged, taken, and nearly destroyed by the Scots, under King David I. The fortifications were completely restored in 1174, by Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, who added to them the Great Keep Tower, which still continues, though in ruins, to be a principal feature of the pile. The Bishop subsequently engaged in some intrigues with the Scotch, and was compelled to appease the wrath of his sovereign by the surrendry of this Castle, which was entrusted to William de Neville, as Governor ; that officer, however, was sworn, upon the relics of saints, to restore the fortress to St. Cuthbert's Church at Durham, in the event of the Bishop's death, in order that the rights of that Church might not be impaired.

It appears, from Madox's History of the Exchequer, that while the Bishopric of Durham was in the hands of the Crown, in the reign of Richard I. the sum of xxix*l.* vis. viii*d.* was reckoned, in the accounts of those to whom the charge of the diocese was given, for the custody of

Norham Castle. In 1209, a conference was held at this Castle, between King John and William the Lion, King of Scotland, respecting the claim to the three northern counties made by the latter, who, awed by the numerous army of the English monarch, gave his two daughters to the custody of John; submitted to a fine of fifteen thousand marks as the price of "the good-will of his lord;" and left several noblemen as hostages for the payment of the money. In October 1215 Norham Castle was invested by Alexander, King of Scotland, the son and successor of William, but on the approach of King John with a powerful force, he raised the siege. While the Bishopric was in the hands of the Crown, in the reign of Henry III. according to the writer above quoted, Stephen de Lucy charged xii*l.* due for ward money for two years for the said Castle. In 1291 Edward I. took up his residence in this fortress, attended by his Barons of the northern counties, having summoned the states of Scotland to meet him, to receive his decision on the great cause of the succession to their crown. Judgment having at length been given in favour of John of Baliol, that Prince swore fealty here to King Edward, on the 20th of November 1292. In 1307 the Castle underwent a thorough repair.

In the reign of Edward II. Norham Castle was twice besieged by the Scots; first, unsuccessfully, in 1318, and again, when it was taken, in 1322: the King, however, soon recovered it, after a siege of ten days. On the night of February 2, 1327, an attempt to take it by surprise was frustrated by Sir Robert Manners, the Governor, who had received intimation of the project; but it was taken by storm in the course of the same year, though not long retained by the captors. In the 13th year of Henry VII. anno 1497, it was besieged by James IV. of Scotland, who was forced to retire from before it by the Earl of Surrey, at the head of an army of 20,000 men. Previous to the Battle of Flodden Field, in the following reign, it was assaulted by the Scots, and some of the outworks were destroyed.

A memoir on the state of Norham Castle, by the deputies of William Dacre, Lord Greystoke, Captain of this fortress under the Bishop of Durham, and published, by Mr. Ellis, from the original in the Cottonian Library, in the seventeenth volume of the *Archæologia*, contains the following particulars of its condition in 1521. After adverting to the indentures respecting the workmen employed on the "Wark," or repairs of the fortifications, the deputies represent, that "if the Wark shuld cesse the Vltre ward is so feble that it cannot be kept, be reason that the fowr Tours founded for Bulwarks is of that lawnes that it is not able to abide a sege, and the mantill waul of siche febilnes, without it be countermoved, which can not be done if the Wark shuld cesse. And as vnto the Inner ward it is so fynysshed, and of that strienth that w^t the help of God, and the prayer of Saint Cuthb'rt, it is unpringnable."

“ The lang wauill betwix the inner ward and the nether gate next the watre, is fynysshed redie to the batalling, and so it mistres no more for a necessite ; for it is of high xiiij yerds and more, and besids the advantage of the bank of Clen wauill in sight.

“ There is Achlers redie hewen, and othr filling stuff redie getten in the quarrel, that nigh-hand will fynyshe the said four towrs being bulwarks, or at the best will fynyshe thre of them.

“ Ther is also one stable, maid substanciall of stone and tymbr, in five seu’ral rowmes, that will serve lx horse. Also ther is a bire made for oxen, whiche, in the tyme of necessite, the oxen being away will serve 1 horse. Also ther is undre the chapell a rowm, whiche was made affor myn entre, which I have orissed with hek and mangeor for xx horse. And so ther is good stabilling redie at this owr for vj^x horse, besids logies, whiche is made for servaunts of none effect.

“ And as unto the vitailing of the said castell, there is of salt beves in salt barrels, in thre grete fats, xliij oxen and kye, besids the common beif dayly spendit and occupied.

“ Also in fische, iij hogisheds of salt salmon, C salt fische, besids the store of the house. Also ther is, whiche shal alwey be redie unto grisse beif corn, vj fed oxen and CCCth shepe, lieng under the castell wauill nightly, as well for suyrtye of the same as for a necessitie.

“ Also ther is in corn, in the garners, and within the castell in staks, by estimacion, in whete and rye, fourty quarters ; in malt whiche is now in making at the castell yate, fourescore quarters ; whiche cornes is to be kepit for peril and jepiordie of segeing, besids the garners dayly to be occupied.

“ And in this case, as is affor declared, stands the said castell ; like as Robert Athe has sene every particle of the same, which I trust will make reaport accordingly. And if it be warr, my lord’s pleasure must be knowen, whedre his lordship will have the wark to go forward or to cesse ; for if it continue and go forward, my said lord must be chargied with the wagies of the same out of his coffres, during the tyme of warr, for, according to the covenants of indenturs, the wagies and fees of the workmen must go and find able men, whiche with those that is covenanted to be and remane in tyme of peas, shall make the full nombr of lix, for the which I have provided of harnes, to be above their jaks, of myn awn charge, for the deputie of a complete curase, and for every of the other an almane belett, a beuer, and a sallett, besides the comite, my lord’s tenaunts, whiche must com in as they ar appoynted, having mete and drink wt a reward, according to ther service.

“ And as for Ordinance, it is knowen by indenture, wherof one part remayneth wt maister Chancellor, what remayneth in the said Castell ; first of grete peces a saker, two faucons, a fawcon of maister Chancellars, viij small serpentyns going upon iij pare of wheles of metall, a grete slaing of irn, and iij serpentyns, whereof one has no chambres. As for Hagg-

busshes ther is metely enowe. And so we have never one pece, nor a serpentyne for the fowr bullwarks wt the two yatehouses in the vltre ward. As for gonpowder, ther is metly of it to be doing wt all. And ther must be certain brimstone aud sauf peter be provided for to th'intent that a gonner may sharp it, for I fere me that there is overmiche cole in it wherby it is something flatt, as I perceive it upon my hand when I burn it.

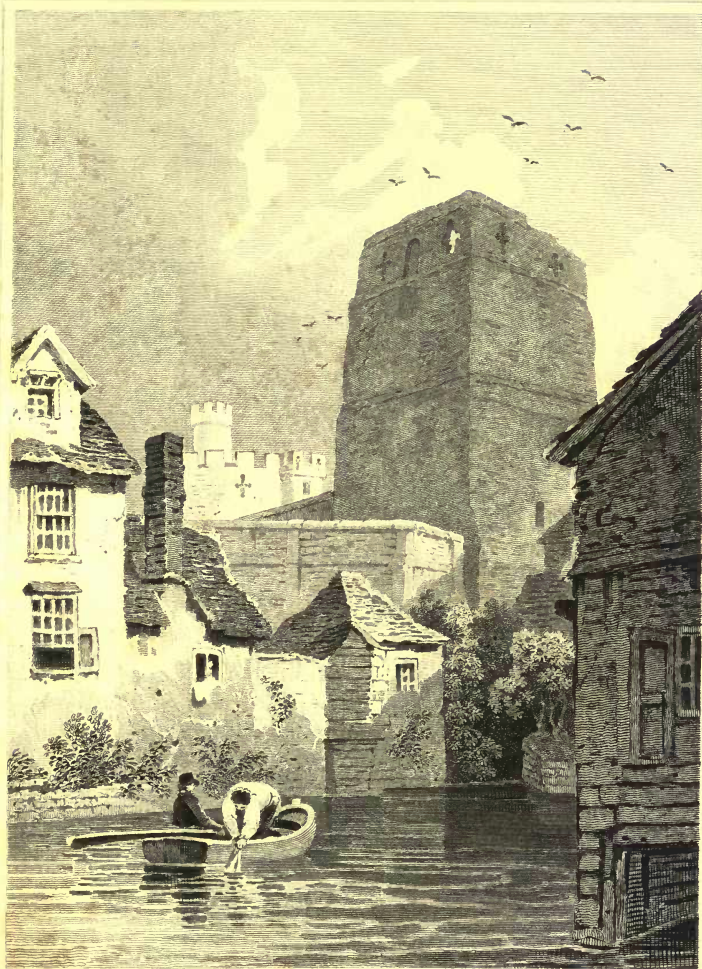
"And as for arrowes ther is certain of them; howbeit bereason of evill keping they want fedres, wherby many of them will do no good unto suche tyme as a fletcher have them throwghe hand: and as for bowes ther is none but only xlii, whiche is of none effect, x of them not able. And therfor ther must be provided for Cth or CCth of good bowes, for common store bowes are of none effect."

In the reign of Queen Mary, Norham Castle was repaired by Cuthbert Tunstall, who then filled the see of Durham.

Mr. Allen, who purchased the castle of Mr. Fenwick of Lemmington, towards the end of the last century, demolished the out-works, particularly near the western gateway, and removed the ashlering for the purpose of building a farm-house, a little distance to the south. With this exception the remains have not undergone material alteration since they were described by Hutchinson, in 1778, in the following terms:

"The wall of the Castle of Norham, which extended from the water on the south side, was guarded with a gateway and tower, having square turrets on each side, and thence ascending the steeps stretching eastward was also defended by another gateway of superior dimensions, fortified by two heavy round flanking towers, the remains of which are still considerable. This appears to be the chief entrance, and fronts a plain of considerable extent. It was defended by a drawbridge over a very wide moat, which began here, and was extended round the land side of the Castle, enclosing a spacious area or ballium, with a very strong wall garnished with demi-bastions at intervals.

"Within the area of this outward wall are the remains of a Chapel and several other structures. To defend the Keep or main tower, a very strong wall encloses a narrow area or interior ballium, which is entered by a gateway, guarded on each hand by square towers. The Keep is a very large heavy square building, vaulted underneath like most structures of this kind. Part of the vaults and some of the prisons remain entire, but all the interior parts of the tower above, are laid open and demolished. The remains of an exploratory turret are seen on one corner of the Keep: it may be presumed it was originally uniform, bearing a turret at each corner. The height of the great tower is about 70 feet, containg four stories or ranges of apartments. The whole building is constructed of red free-stone, of a soft nature, and subject to decay. There is not the least ornament about it, and the whole aspect is gloomy to the greatest degree: it wears the countenance of the times of King Stephen, without any embellishments of the age in which Bishop Tunstal lived."



OXFORD CASTLE.

Oxfordshire.

Oxford Castle.

OXFORDSHIRE.

SEVERAL antiquaries have conjectured, and with some probability, that a fortress existed at Oxford prior to the establishment of the Normans in England, but of this there is only presumptive evidence; our ancient chronicles do not mention any Castle there until after the Conquest, and the arguments to prove that it was originally built in the Saxon times, which have been drawn from the consideration of the style of Architecture in which certain parts of it were erected, rest on very questionable foundation.

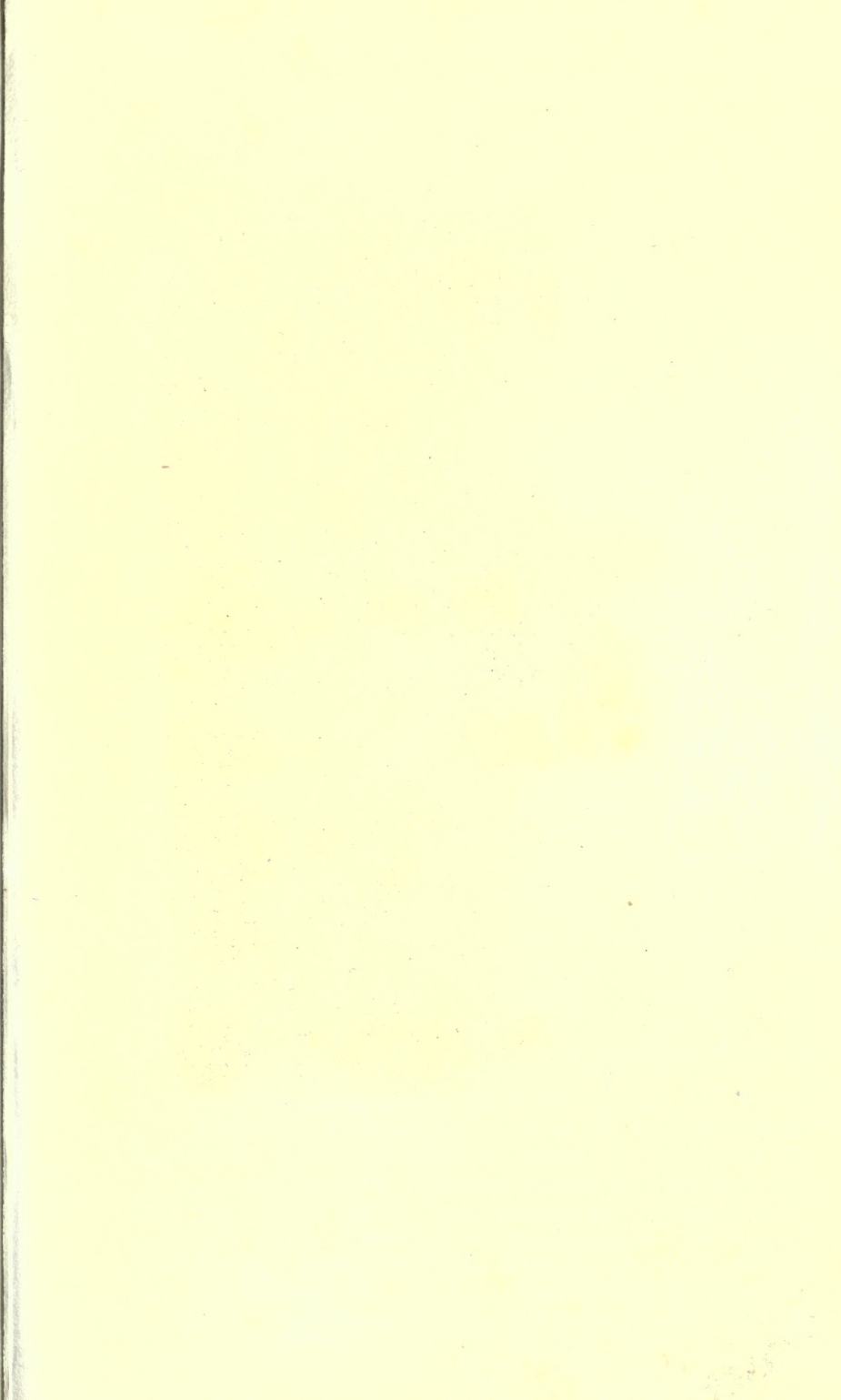
The inhabitants of Oxford refusing to yield that city to William the Conqueror, in 1067, he took it by storm, and, in order to overawe the citizens in future, he commanded Robert D'Oiley, a Norman Baron who had accompanied him into this country, and to whom he gave a great part of the city, to erect a Castle on its western side. According to the *Chronica Anglorum*, written by Thomas Wyke, a canon of Osney Abbey, and now in the Cottonian Library, D'Oiley "raised" the Castle in 1071, "with digging deep trenches, to make the river run round about it: and made high hills, with lofty towers and walls thereon, to overtop the town and country about it." This nobleman was Constable of Oxford, and possessed "the full sway of that whole county;" in 1074, in conjunction with his friend and sworn brother Robert D'Iveri, he founded within the Castle a Chapel and College dedicated to St. George, and settled in it a society of secular canons, consisting of a Dean and Prebendaries; the chapel afterwards became the parochial church. Robert D'Oiley died in 1091, and was succeeded by Nigell his brother, "of whome," says Leland, in his *Itinerary*, "be no verye famose thinges written." He died in 1119, and was succeeded by his son Robert, to whom, in the following year, King Henry I. gave in marriage "amasiam suam," his concubine, Edith Forne, and with her the manor of Cleydon in Buckinghamshire. They founded the Abbey of Osney, about the year 1129, and translated thither the Canons of St. George's College.

In 1141 Robert D'Oiley delivered up Oxford Castle, then considered as impregnable, to the Empress Matilda; and she retired hither about Michaelmas 1142; her half-brother and principal supporter, the Earl of Gloucester, having departed to France, in order to demand assistance from her husband the Earl of Anjou. King Stephen arriving at Oxford unexpectedly, surprised the city, and vigorously besieged the Castle; subjecting it to a close blockade, and battering it without inter-

mission with his military engines. The strength of the defences defied his efforts, but the siege having continued for nearly three months, provisions had become scarce in the Castle, and Matilda, who had already extricated herself several times, in a very extraordinary manner, when surrounded by the forces of Stephen or of his adherents, was again compelled to save herself by flight. She left the Castle, about the 20th of December, in the night, with three or four attendants; all were clad in bright white garments, and the ground being covered with snow, they passed unperceived through the quarters of the enemy, crossed the Thames, which was frozen over, and arrived the same night in safety at Wallingford. Several historians relate that the Empress was aided in this escape by the treachery of some of the besiegers. The Castle was soon afterwards surrendered to Stephen, who appointed Robert de Bussey to the command of it.

It appears that the Sheriffs of Oxfordshire sometimes had the custody of this Castle, and that at other periods it was separately held by a Constable or Keeper. The Keepers or Sheriffs brought into the Exchequer the accounts of their disbursements in the repairs, &c.; thus, in the twentieth year of the reign of Henry III. anno 1174, £19. 10s. is charged for making a well, according to the King's brief, and also seven shillings and four pence "*pro warnisone ejusdem Castri renovanda*," for the repairing of the defences of the said Castle. In 1231 the King granted a part of the Castle to the Chancellor of the University, for the imprisonment of his disobedient clerks. In 1235 a new round tower was erected, and the moat with its two bridges repaired and cleansed. In the year 1239 a statute was made constituting a part of the fortress the common prison for the county, to which purpose it continued to be applied, and the Tower now remaining still forms a portion of the county jail. In 1253 Humbert Pugeis, Keeper, had £50 "*pro reparatione Aulix Regis, Cameræ Warderob. Gayolæ, pontis Castri*," for repairing of the Royal Hall, the wardrobe chamber, the prison, and the bridge, of the Castle; a moiety of this sum, however, was to be applied to the repairs of the King's palace at Beaumont near Oxford. Various other repairs are recorded to have been made, between the years 1267 and 1332.

On the 24th of June 1646, Sir Thomas Glenham surrendered the City and Castle of Oxford to the Parliamentary general, Sir Thomas Fairfax, by whose army they had been besieged for nearly two months. In 1649 the five ancient Towers belonging to the Castle wall were pulled down, and military works constructed in their stead, according to the improved methods of fortification. These new erections were above a year in completing, and many hundred pounds were expended upon them; but when Charles II. came to Oxford in 1652, they were for some whim demolished, in the space of four days, and the garrison transferred to New College.





Drawn by J. H. Stoddard

PENCOED CASTLE, *Monmouthshire.*

Published by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row, July 1848.

Printed

W. H. Stoddard, 1848

Pencoed Castle,

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE CASTLE OF PENCOED, Pencoyd, Pen y Coed, or the Eminence of the Woods, is situated at the extremity of a hilly and woody district, not far from Caldecot Level, commanding an extensive and delightful prospect of the Bristol Channel, and the fertile eminences of Somersetshire and Gloucestershire; it stands to the south of the high road leading from Chepstow to Newport, about two miles south-west of Penhow, and five from Caerwent.

We are informed, in Rogers's Memoirs of Monmouthshire, that there were six Castles that compassed the Forest or Chase of Wentwood in this County, "as Pencoyd, Penhow, Lanvaches, Lanvaire, Dinham, and Castrogry Castles, the Seats or belonging to some of the principal Tenants of Wentwood," and which were "within the Perlues and Limits thereof."

Pencoed Castle, Mr. Archdeacon Coxe remarks, "appears to be the most ancient of these agrarian fortresses, and was probably constructed soon after the Conquest." The principal remains of it are, a Gateway with obtusely-pointed arches, flanked by two slender pentagonal turrets; a circular embattled tower; and parts of the ancient wall. The Gateway leads into the court yard of the Mansion House, which was anciently the area of the Castle. The Mansion House is partly formed from the remains of the Castle, and is of considerable dimensions; and, though greatly dilapidated, exhibits, in the magnitude of the apartments, striking indications of its former magnificence: the principal entrance is formed by an elegant porch, in a late variety of Pointed Architecture, in which style, also, are all the decorations.

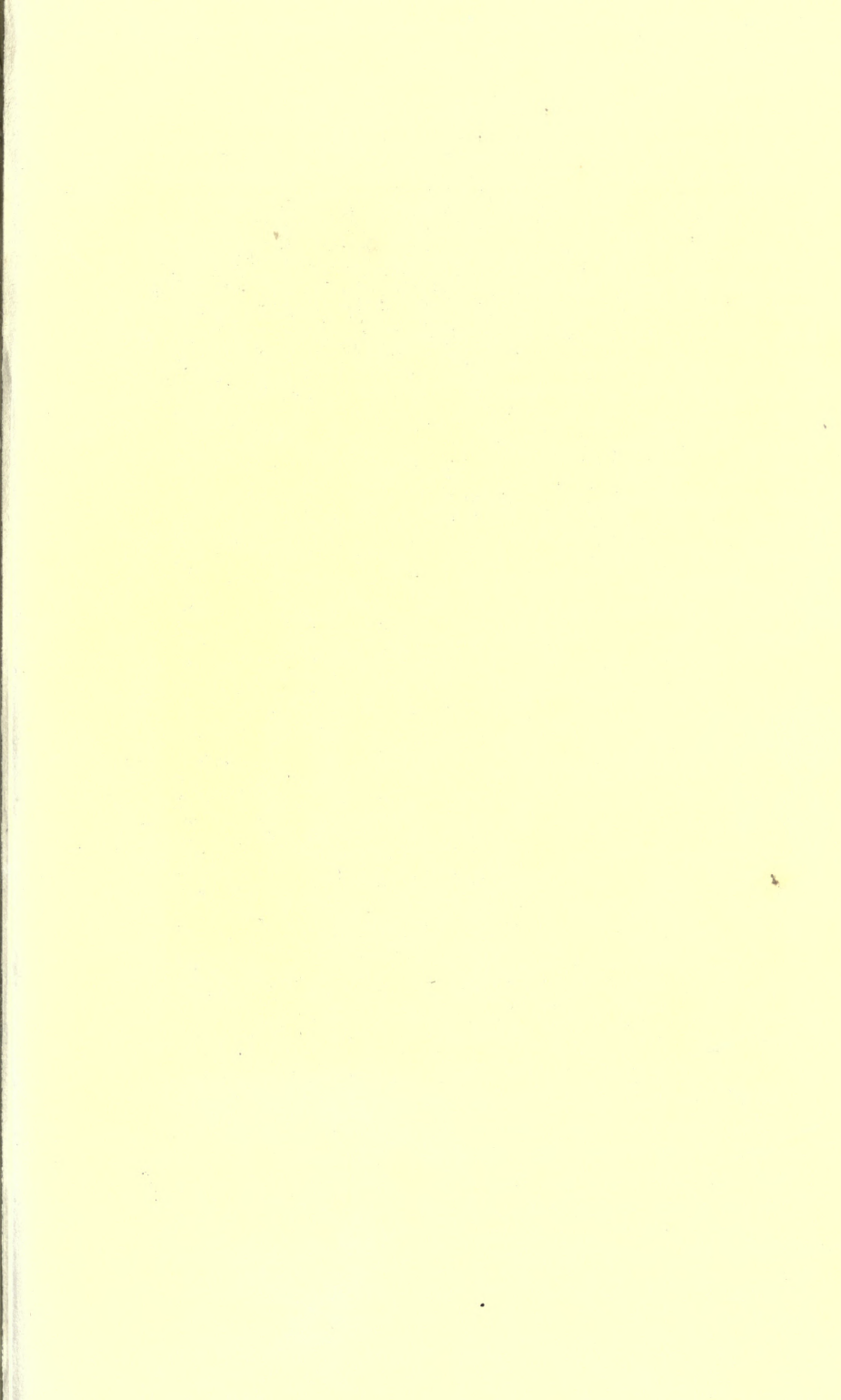
In 1270, according to an ancient record, quoted by Rogers, Sir Richard Moore had a right, by charter, to House-boot and Hey-boot from the Forest of Wentwood, to his Castle at Pencoed. In the fifteenth century, as appears from several authorities cited by Mr. Coxe, it was possessed by a younger branch of the Morgans of Tredegar, in which family it seems to have continued until the commencement of the seventeenth century, when Sir Walter Montague, Knt. sometime Sheriff of the county, was the proprietor. This gentleman, by his last will, dated December 2, 1614, bequeathed an estate at Chepstow, with another in

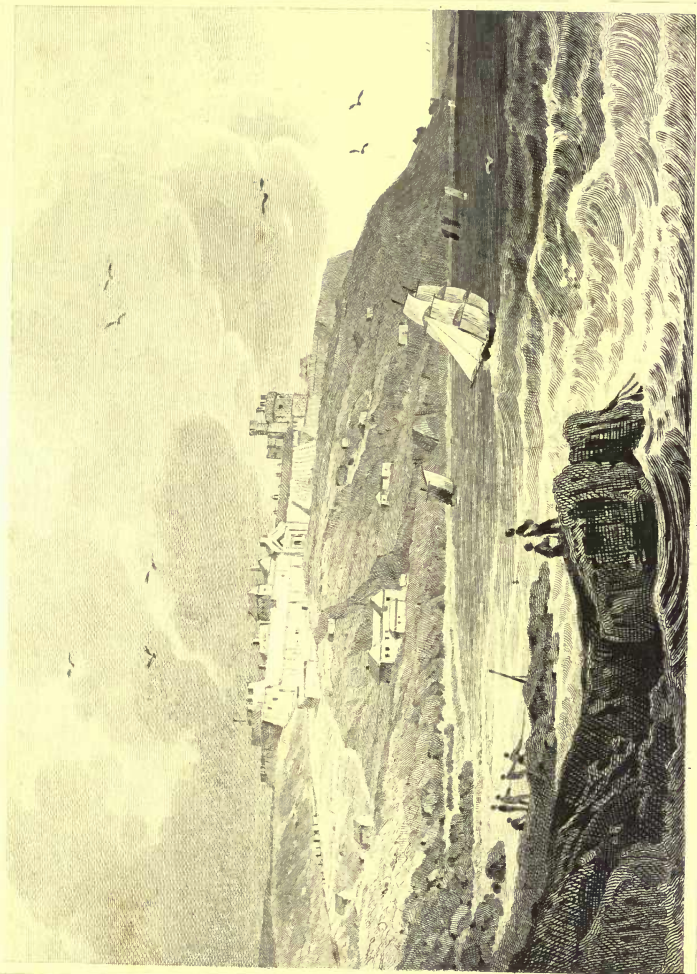
PENCOED CASTLE.

Northamptonshire, for the foundation and support of an hospital for ten or twelve poor persons, and for an annual stipend of £10. to a clergyman for performing Divine Service, once a month, at the Chapel of Pencoed Castle. The hospital was founded, but no chaplain was ever provided; and the Chapel has long been in a state of dilapidation.

After the death of Sir Walter, the Castle appears to have reverted to the Morgans, for, in Rogers's Memoirs, Sir Edward Morgan is described as one of the gentlemen of the county, who, in the reign of Charles the First, opposed the inclosure of the Chase of Wentwood.

Pencoed Castle was afterwards the possession of Sir Roland Gwynn, Knt. who, by deeds dated April 27 and 28, 1701, conveyed it to John Jeffreys, Esq. While the estate remained in the hands of Mr. Jeffreys, or in those of his son, who afterwards sold it, in 1749, to Admiral Matthews, the lead was stripped from the roof of the Castle and disposed of, together with that of a fine Chapel adjoining the Parish Church, in which, however, a tile covering was substituted, while the Castle was left open to the weather. At the conclusion of the last century, the property was purchased of John Matthews, Esq. a descendant of the Admiral, by Colonel Wood, of Piercefield.





PENDENIS CASTLE,
Cornwall.

W. H. Sturt, sculp.

Edinburgh, 1841.

Pendennis Castle,

CORNWALL.

PENDENNIS CASTLE was erected by King Henry VIII. on the site of an ancient fortification which occupied the summit of a hill commanding Falmouth Harbour. John Killigrew, Esq. on whose land it was built, was appointed the first Governor, and, on his death, in 1567, he was succeeded by his son, Sir John Killigrew, Knt. who died in 1584. Queen Elizabeth repaired and enlarged her father's Castle: "Henry the Eighth," says Norden, in his "Description of Cornwall," having warrs with the Frenche, buylte there firste a castelle, which now serveth for the governor's howse, a strong rounde pyle; but since her late Majestie having like occasions with the Spaniardes, fortified it more strongly." The Queen made Sir Nicholas Parker Governor, on the death of Sir John Killigrew; his successors were Sir John Parker, Sir Nicholas Hals, and Sir Nicholas Slanning. The latter was slain at the siege of Bristol, in 1643.

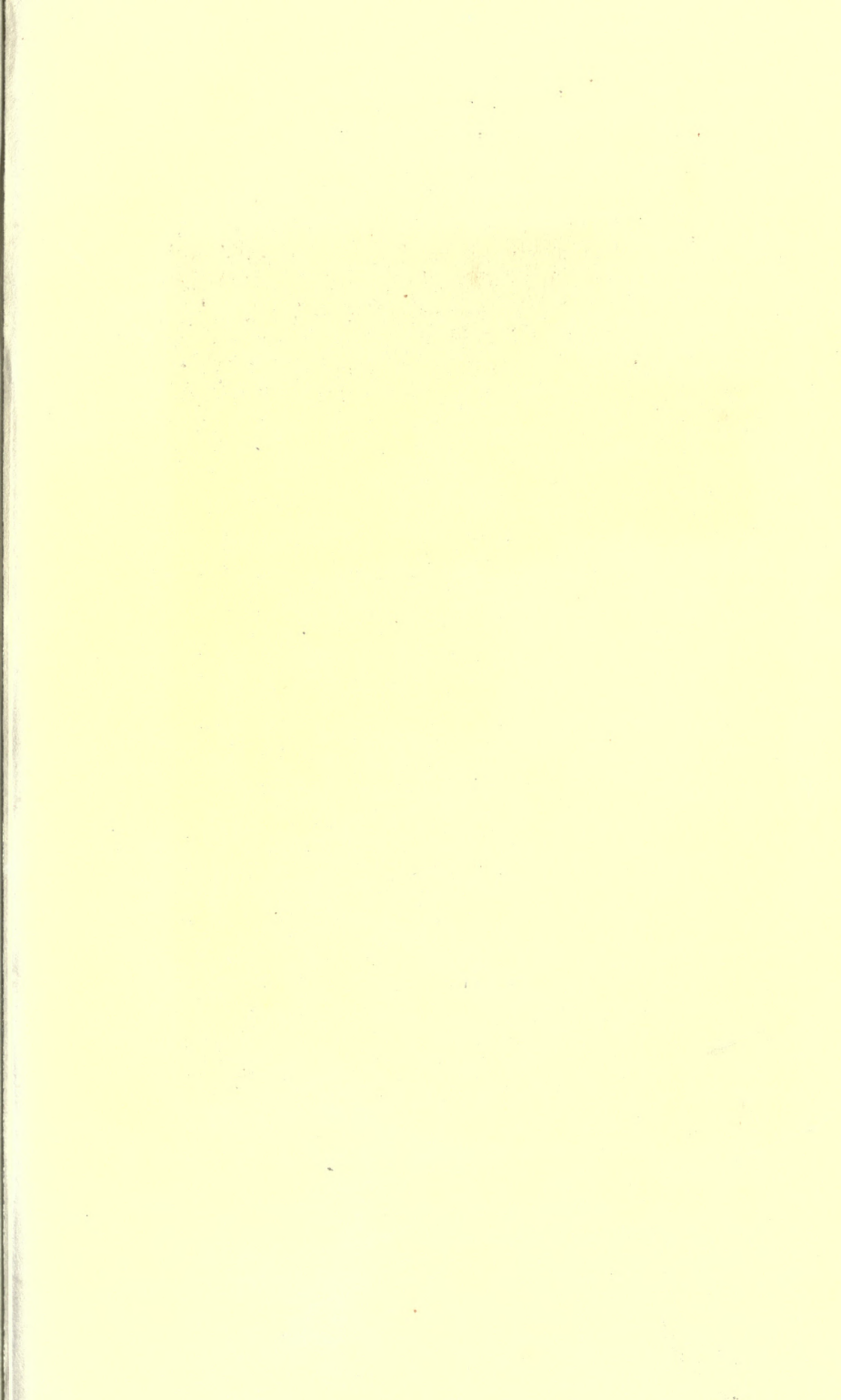
This Castle was one of the most important royal garrisons during the whole of the Civil Wars of the seventeenth century. In July 1644 it was the residence, for a short time, of Queen Henrietta Maria, who embarked hence for France. The Duke of Hamilton was prisoner here for a considerable time in 1644 and 1645; here also, in 1645, Prince Charles was entertained by the Governor, John Arundell, Esq.

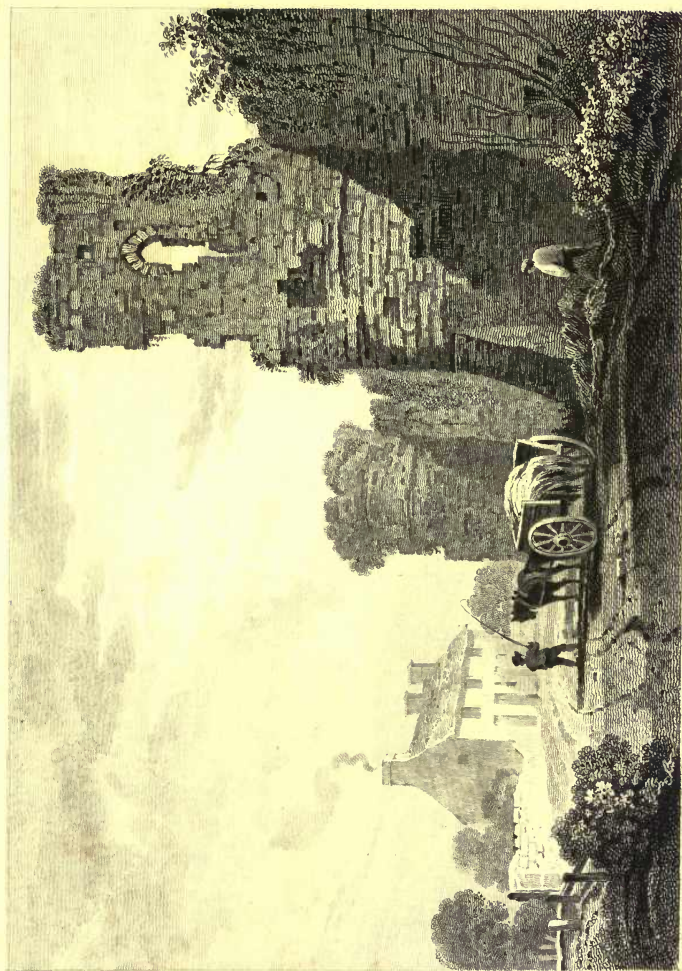
During the spring and summer of 1646 Pendennis Castle underwent a close siege, being invested by the Parliamentary forces, both by sea and land, under the command of Colonel Fortescue and Admiral Batten. Lieut.-col. Ingoldsby was shot as he was viewing the fortress, in the month of March. It was most obstinately maintained by its veteran Governor, then nearly eighty years of age; this and Raglan being the last garrisons in England which held out against the Parliament. The defenders were reduced to such extremities for want of provisions, that they are said to have fed on the flesh of horses and dogs. "Pendennis," as Lord Clarendon relates, "refused all summons, admitting no treaty till they had not victual for twenty-four hours, when they carried on the treaty with such firmness, that their situation was never suspected, and they obtained as good terms as any garrison in England." After the surrender, which took place in August 1646, the besieging officer, Col. Fortescue, was made Governor by the Parliament; he was succeeded by

PENDENNIS CASTLE.

Capt. Fox, and the latter, in 1649, by Sir Hardress Waller. In March 1660, Sir Peter Killegrew was made Governor by General Monk. After the Restoration, Richard Lord Arundell, son of the brave defender of the Castle, his son, John Lord Arundell, and John Grenville, Earl of Bath, were successively appointed to that situation.

According to the *Mercurius Politicus*, as quoted by Messrs. Lysons, in their *Magna Britannia*, Pendennis Castle received great injury from a thunder-storm, in November 1717; the lightning struck through the walls of the building, which are eight or nine feet thick, removing stones, as it was said, of five or six hundred weight; and so far damaged the fort, as to render it for a time indefensible.





W. Woodcut. 1847

PEVENSEY CASTLE.
Sussex.

H. G. 1847

Pevensey Castle.

SUSSEX.

PEVENSEY CASTLE is seated on rising ground, eastward of the town of Pevensey, and insulated, as it were, by the surrounding levels. This fortress was either founded by the Romans, or constructed with materials used in some prior building by that people. The external walls approach to the circular form, and, with their towers, are pretty entire to the height of twenty or twenty-five feet. The Chief Entrance is on the west or land side, between two round towers, in which are several bands or layers of Roman brick; some single, others double, to the height of about twenty feet, and four or five feet asunder. The walls between the other towers to the north-west, present similar bands, separated by layers of a whiter coloured brick, or of stone hewn in that shape; and in the north-eastern tower are similar stones towards the bottom, arranged in the herring-bone manner. Several of the turrets on the east wall are of solid masonry. Within is a smaller court, moated on the north and west sides, and inclosed by walls and towers, partly Saxon and partly Norman; and within these thirty years, according to Mr. King, who has particularly described this Castle in the *Munimenta Antiqua*, there remained a small Saxon Keep. The entrance was by a draw-bridge, corresponding in situation with the gateway of the outer fort; and like that, placed nearer to the southern extremity than to the centre. The towers, which are six in number, are tolerably large. The entire area of this Castle contains more than seven acres. The outer walls were discovered about a century ago, to be built on piles; they were surrounded by an immense fosse. Pevensey Castle, in its original state, must have been of vast strength; since, in the year 1088, as the Saxon Chronicle records, it maintained a defence of six weeks against King William Rufus and a powerful army, who besieged it in vain till famine compelled a surrender: it was then held by the turbulent Odo, Bishop of Baieux, who had retired hither when in rebellion against Rufus. Here, likewise, Gilbert, Earl of Clare, endured a long siege in the time of King Stephen, until the garrison sunk under the united pressure of want and fatigue.

The Town and Castle of Pevensey were given by William the Norman, to his half-brother Robert Earl of Montaigne and Cornwall; whose descendant, William, was deprived of all his possessions, and banished the realm for rebellion, by Henry the First. That monarch granted them to *Gilbert de Aquilæ*, in allusion to whose name this district was afterwards styled 'The *Honour of the Eagle*.' The demesne and Castle of Pevensey are now held by Lord George Henry Cavendish, under a lease from the Duchy of Lancaster, which was originally granted to the Pelhams by Henry the Fourth, son of the famous John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, to whom the Honour of the Eagle had been given on his surrendry of the great Earldom of Richmond.





Sketch'd by W. Tomblinson.

Drawn by H. Castaneau.

Engraved by W. Woodcock.

PEVEREL CASTLE,
Derbyshire.

Peeverel's Castle in the Peak,

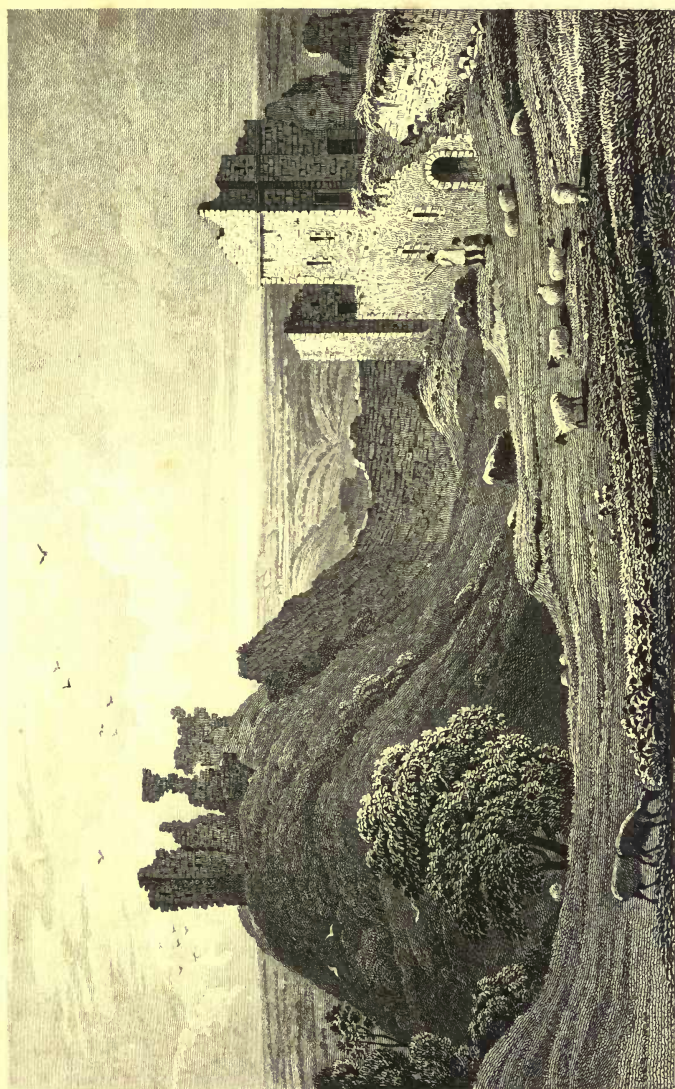
DERBYSHIRE.

ON the summit of a steep and rocky eminence, at the base of which is that vast subterranean recess, the Peak Cavern, stand the remains of the ancient CASTLE OF THE PEAK; from which the subjacent village of *Castleton* derives its name.

The elevated situation of this fortress, and the almost perpendicular chasms that partially insulate the rock which it occupies, must have rendered it nearly impregnable, prior to the use of artillery in sieges. On the east and south sides its site is bounded by a narrow ravine called the Cave; and on the west it is skirted by the precipice which frowns over the cavern. The most accessible part is towards the north; yet even here the path has been carried in a winding or rather in a zigzag direction, in order to obviate the steepness of the ascent. The *Castle-yard*, or *Ballium*, included nearly the whole summit of the eminence. The enclosing wall, though for the most part in ruins, measures twenty feet in height in a few places on the outside. On the north side were two small towers, now destroyed. The entrance was at the north-east angle, where part of an arched-way still remains. Near the opposite angle is the *Keep*, the walls of which, on the south and west sides, are the most entire, and at the north-west corner they are above fifty feet high; the north and east sides are much shattered. On the outside the *Keep* forms a square of thirty-eight feet, but its interior dimensions are unequal; the extent from north to south being rather more than twenty-one feet, but from east to west nineteen only. The walls consist of broken masses of limestone, embedded in mortar of such tenacity that it imparts to the whole the solidity of an entire rock. Some of the *herring-bone* masonry may be observed on the inner side. The interior is now a complete vacuity; but it anciently consisted of two chambers, one on the ground floor, and one above; over which the roof was raised with a gable-end to the north and south, but not equal in height to the outer walls. The lower chamber was about fourteen feet high, and the upper one about sixteen; the only entrance to the former appears to have been through a door-way on the south side of the latter, down a flight of steps now wholly destroyed, but said to have existed within memory. At the south-east angle are the ruins of a narrow winding staircase communicating with the roof. In the east wall of the upper apartment is a kind of recess or niche, of a rectangular figure, having a singular canopy.

That eminent antiquary Mr. King, who has minutely described this curious edifice in the "Sequel to his Observations on Ancient Castles," in the sixth volume of the *Archæologia*, and also in the third volume of his elaborate "*Munimenta Antiqua*," has endeavoured to prove that this Castle was erected by the Pagan Saxons, and was the dwelling of some great chieftain of that nation; he suspects, rather fancifully perhaps, that the niche above-mentioned, like that in Conisborough Castle, in Yorkshire, might have been designed for the reception of an idol. By other antiquaries the Peak Castle is considered to be a Norman structure, built by William Peverel, natural son of the Conqueror; to whom, indeed, the traditions of the neighbourhood ascribe its erection. This opinion is in some degree countenanced by the ancient appellation of the Castle, *Peverel's Place in the Peke*. Whichever of these suppositions be the true one, it is certain that this fortress was possessed by Peverel, at the period of the Domesday Survey, together with the Peak Forest, and numerous manors.

The following curious and romantic account of a tournament held here, is related by Mr. Pilkington, in his "View of Derbyshire:—" William, a valiant knight, and sister's son to Pain Peverel, lord of Whittington, in the county of Salop, had two daughters, one of whom, called Mellet, was no less distinguished by a martial spirit than her father. This appeared from the declaration which she made respecting the choice of a husband. She firmly resolved to marry none but a knight of great prowess; and her father, to confirm her purpose, and to procure and encourage a number of suitors, invited all noble young men, who were inclined to enter the lists, to meet at Peverel's Place in the Peke, and there decide their pretensions by the use of arms; declaring at the same time, that whoever vanquished his competitors should receive his daughter, with his castle of Whittington, as a reward of his skill and valour. Guarine de Meez, a branch of the house of Lorraine, and an ancestor of the Lords Fitzwarrine, hearing this report, repaired to the place above mentioned. He had a silver shield with a peacock for his crest, and there engaged with a son of the king of Scotland, and also with a baron of Burgoyne, and, vanquishing them both, obtained the prize for which he fought."



H. Eastman. del.

Scalld & Engraved by W. Dombeyson

Interior of
PICKERING CASTLE.
Yorkshire.

Pickering Castle,

YORKSHIRE.

THERE are, it appears, no historical particulars of PICKERING CASTLE, which relate to an earlier period than the reign of Henry III.; that monarch, in his thirty-second year, constituted William Lord Dacre, of Dacre in Cumberland, Sheriff of Yorkshire, and Governor of the Castles of Scarborough and Pickering; he retained these offices during the following year and for six months of the succeeding one. In 1255 William de Latymer, Sheriff of the county, was appointed Governor of this Castle; the King afterwards gave it, with the lordship, to his youngest son Edmund, first Earl of Lancaster; and the castle, manor, and forest, of Pickering, were among the possessions of which that nobleman died seised, in the twenty-fifth of Edward I. His eldest son and immediate successor, Thomas, having forfeited his estates by heading the confederacy of the barons against the favourites of Edward II. Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, was constituted Governor of Pickering Castle; but after the deposition of that sovereign, the late Earl of Lancaster's brother, Henry, in whose custody the King at that time was, obtained, "through his interest with the lords then ruling," says Dugdale, "a grant of the custody of the castles and honours of Lancaster, Tutbury, and Pickering." Soon after the accession of Edward III. an act of Parliament was passed for reversing the attainder of Earl Thomas, and his brother obtained, in consequence, all the honours and domains which had been forfeited by the attainder. Earl Henry was succeeded by his son of the same name, afterwards advanced to the dignity of Duke of Lancaster; this celebrated commander died at Leicester in 1360, and his estates were divided between his two daughters, of whom Blanch, the youngest, was married to the famous John of Gaunt, at that period Earl of Richmond; and on the accession to the throne of his son, Henry of Bolingbroke, or Henry IV. the lordship of Pickering, with many others, became the property of the Crown.

This demesne is enumerated among the royal possessions, in the account of Queen Elizabeth's expenditure, given by Peck in his *Desiderata Curiosa*; the office of constable of the Castle was held in conjunction with those of steward of the lordship, and master of the game within it, the annual fee being ten pounds. The castle and manor were demised by James I. on the 10th of January, 1615, for ninety-nine years,

to Sir Francis Bacon and others, in trust for his Highness Charles, then Prince of Wales. When this Prince succeeded to the throne, he directed the trustees to assign the remainder of the term to other persons, in trust for his Queen Henrietta Maria, during her life. This term was afterwards assigned to other trustees, for Catharine, Queen of Charles II. and after her decease, for King James II. his heirs, and successors. On May the 18th, 1697, the castle and manor of Pickering, with all their rights, appurtenances, &c. were demised by William III. to Abel Tysom, to hold from the death of Catherine, the Queen Dowager, for the remainder of the term of ninety-nine years, at the yearly rent of ten pounds. The reversion was subsequently purchased by — Hart, Esq. and was some years since in the possession of the trustees of the late Richard Hill, Esq. of Thornton, near Pickering.

The following is Leland's account of Pickering Castle, from Hearne's edition of his Itinerary, p. 65; "The Castelle stondeth in an End of the Town not far from the Paroch Chirch on the Brow of the Hille, under the which the Broke rennith. In the first Court of it be a 4 Toures, of which one is caullid Rosamund's Toure. In the ynnere Court be also a 4 Toures, whereof the Kepe is one. The Castelle Waulles and the Toures be meatly welle. The Logginges yn the ynnere Court that be of Timbre be in ruine; in this inner Court is a Chappelle and a Cantuarie Prest. The Castelle hath of a good continuance with the Towne, and Lordship longgid to the Lancaster Bloode: but who made the Castelle, or who was the owner of it afore the Lancasters I could not lerne there. The Castelle Waulles now remaining seem to be of no very old Building. As I remembre I hard say that *Richard* the thirde lay sumtyme at this Castelle, and sumtyme at *Scardeburgh* Castelle. The Park by the Castelle side is more than vij miles in compace, but it is not welle wooddid."

The Castle-hill commands a delightful prospect of the fertile Vale of Pickering. The Keep of the fortress was elevated upon a circular mount; this was surrounded by a moat, which passed through the outer court, where it was crossed by a bridge. The Chapel, according to Grose, was a small mean building. When this Castle was besieged by the parliamentary forces, a breach was made in the west wall; and after it had been taken, a great number of records, which had been preserved in it, are said to have been scattered about the neighbouring street called Castle-gate. It is at present in a very ruinous condition, though a Court for trying actions under forty shillings, arising within the honour of Pickering, which now appertains to the Duchy of Lancaster, is still held in it.





W. G. & Co. Lith.

E. Blore del.

RABY CASTLE.
Durham.

Raby Castle,

DURHAM.

It is commonly supposed, that this magnificent baronial residence marks the spot where Canute the Danish King of England possessed a palace; which, with the manor of Staindrop, he gave to the Church of Durham. In 1378 it was re-granted, for the annual rent of 4*l.* and a buck, to John de Neville, by Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham and Principal Secretary of State; and soon after rose the original of the present edifice, which, doubtless, far exceeds the mansion of the Danish Sovereign. The possession continued in the family of Neville down to the time of Charles, sixth Earl of Westmoreland, when, in 1570, he was attainted for being concerned in the Northumbrian insurrection for Mary Queen of Scots, although he fled in safety to Holland. It remained the property of the Crown until 1632, at which time it was bought by Sir Henry Vane, who at this place entertained King Charles I. on his way to Scotland, in 1633, and again in 1639. In the possession of the same family Raby Castle yet continues, and the Earl of Darlington is its present proprietor; but in 1639 it gave the title of Baron to Thomas Wentworth, afterwards the unfortunate Earl of Strafford, to the great discontent of Sir Henry Vane. In 1648 Raby Castle was ordered to be fortified; and Mr Surtees gives an extract from the Staindrop Parish Register, which proves that it underwent a siege, and that several soldiers slain before it, were buried in the adjacent park. This circumstance, he observes, is probably not noticed by general historians.

Raby Castle is situate in the South Western division of Darlington in the County Palatine of Durham, about one mile northward from Staindrop. It stands upon an eminence, is founded on a rock, and is surrounded by a parapet and embrasured wall, and a deep fosse. The building itself is irregular and extensive, but the towers are all square; and upon one of them, called Bulmer's, which was originally joined to the Castle, though since detached by the connecting line of building having been burned, there is a carving in relief of a bull holding a stag, and B. B. for Bertram Bulmer. Another tower bears the name of Jane, in commemoration of the Countess of Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland, illegitimate sister of King Henry IV. Another large tower to the northern is called Clifford's, the reason for which is not known.

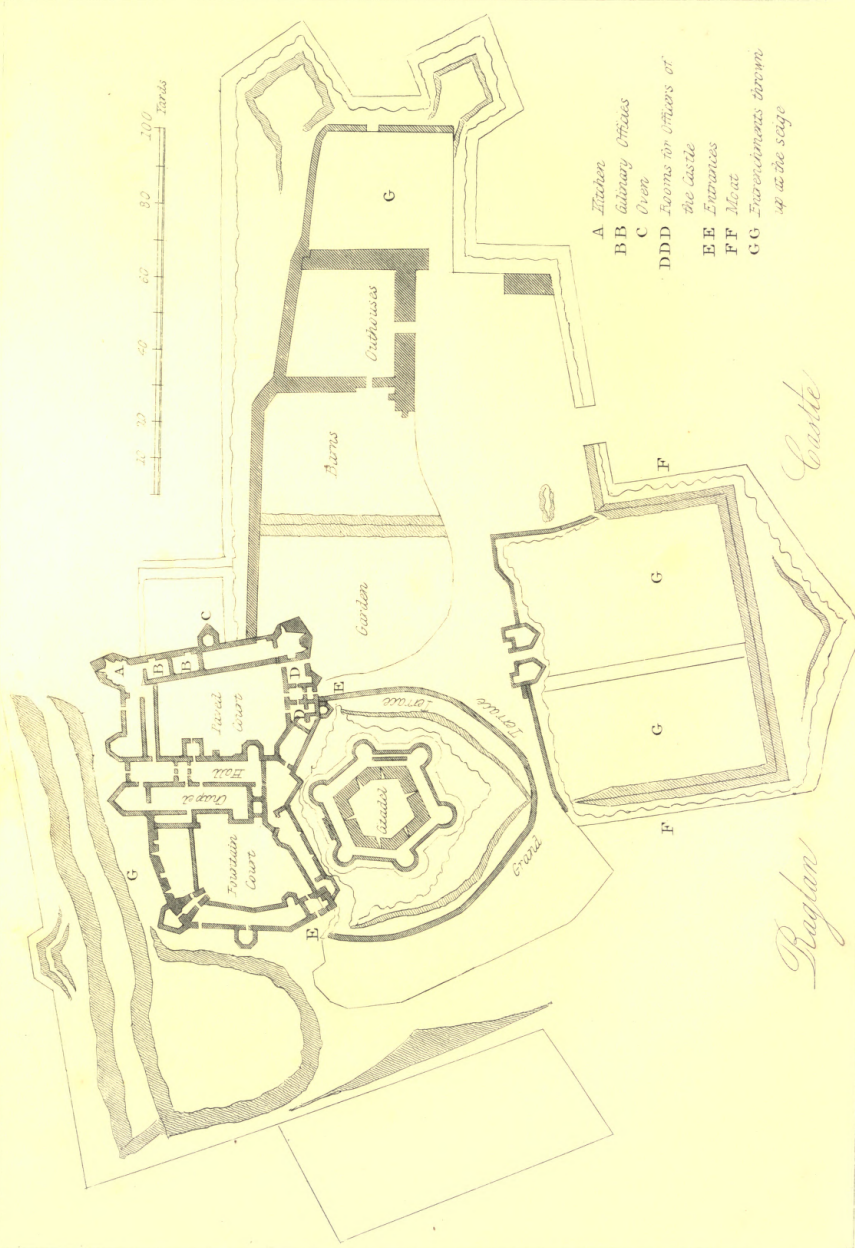
The outward area of the Castle has but one entrance, by a gate on the north side, which is guarded and flanked by machicolated towers. To the inner area there is a modern entrance, and an ancient double gate and covered way looking to the west, strengthened by two square towers, standing out from the wall with an angle in front. An

exterior passage from one tower to the other is formed by a hanging gallery above the gate ; and here are also carved three shields of the Neville arms, gartered. From the tower which flanks the gate to the north, there is a hanging passage leading to Clifford's Tower, which is opposite the outward gate. Thence, to the east, a similar gallery leads to a small turreted tower ; and continuing in the same direction, is a modern curtain wall, which conceals a recess and joins a gateway of modern formation, between two small towers, whence a passage leads under the ancient chapel. By this gateway carriages pass to the Gothic Saloon, the roof of which is supported by six pillars, having their capitals branching out and running in ribs along the arched ceiling. A flight of six steps leads through an arch on the west side to the Presence Chamber ; a semi-circular room, whence passages run to the principal apartments of the Castle. Above the Saloon is an upper hall, measuring 90 feet by 36, and 34 in height, having a flat roof of wood, with the joints ornamented with armorial insignia ; and a stone music gallery crosses the western end of the apartment. In this hall were anciently wont to assemble seven hundred knights, who held of the Neville family. From the modern gateway last mentioned, a curtain-wall of recent erection runs to the lofty tower called Bulmer's, formed like an arrow-head, battlemented and garnished with turrets on the top, which is the most ancient part of the whole building, and has been imagined to have been first erected by Canute. From this tower the walls lead to the south front. The lower apartments of the Castle are not of less importance than the upper. Some of the rooms have recesses for beds, windows, and passages, formed out of the walls nine feet in thickness ; and in some places pillars are left to support the roof. The kitchen is a lofty square of thirty feet, with three chimneys, one holding the grate, another for stoves, and a third for large cauldrons ; whilst the oven, about fifteen feet wide, is now converted into a cellar, capable of holding ten hogsheads of wine in bottles. The kitchen is arched on the top, and is lighted by a small cupola, but on the sides are five windows, from which steps descend to the kitchen floor ; and a gallery passes round the whole apartment above.

To this sumptuous residence belong three deer-parks, from which the ancient rent of venison was paid to the Cathedral of Durham ; but upon a dispute with the monks of that place, the gift of the stag was discontinued, though the owners of Raby yet pay the original sum of 4*l*.

Our limits prevent us from adding any thing further from the numerous descriptive accounts of this Castle, both in its ancient and modern state, which are copious and interesting ; but a particular and amusing collection of them all may be seen in "The History and Antiquities of the County Palatine of Durham," by W. Hutchinson, Carlisle, 1795, 4to. vol. III. pp. 263—274.



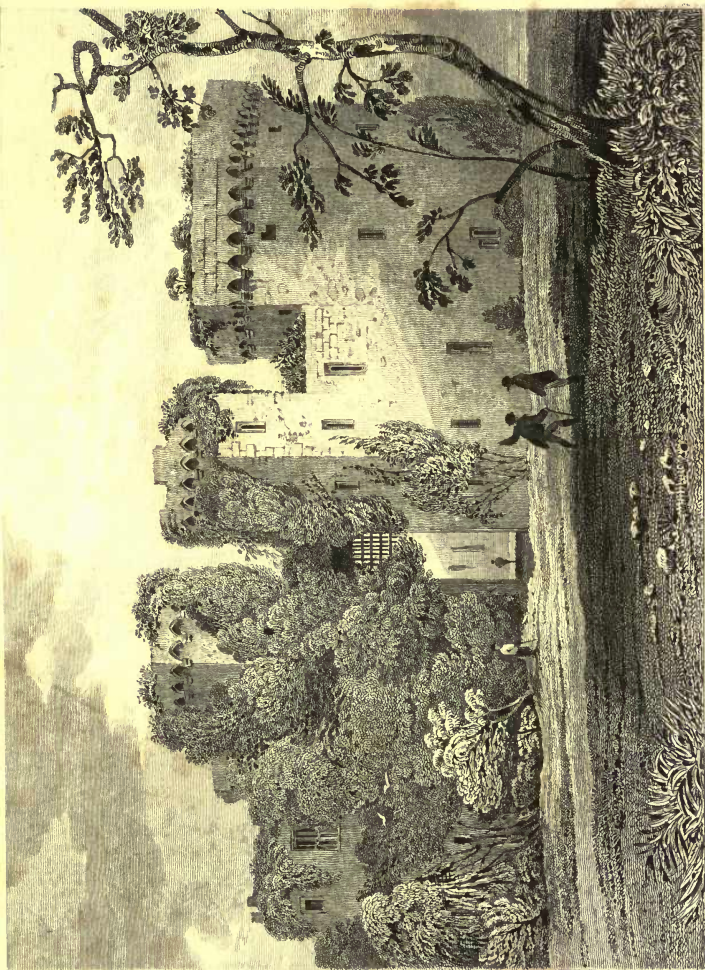


- A Kitchen
- BB Dining Room
- C Over
- DDD Rooms for Officers of the Castle
- EE Entrances
- FF Moat
- GG Enclosures, down up at the siege

Castle

Baylan





W. Woodcut. sculp.

RAGLAND CASTLE,
Monmouthshire.

J. Harding. del.

Raglan Castle,

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

Not farre from thence, a famous Castle fine,
That Raggland hight, stands moted almost round :
Made of freestone, upright as straight as line,
Whose workmanship in beautie doth abound,
The curious knots, wrought all with edged toole,
The stately tower, that looks ore pond and poole :
The fountaine trim, that runs both day and night,
Doth yeeld in showe, a rare and noble sight.

CHURCHYARD'S WORTHINES OF WALES.

RAGLAN CASTLE, which was long considered the chief fortress in Monmouthshire, is situated nearly in the centre of the lowland part of the county, and stands on a gentle eminence near the village of Raglan. At some distance its ruins appear only as a heavy shapeless mass, partly concealed by the intervening trees ; but on a nearer approach they assume a more distinct form, and present a grand assemblage of buildings, occupying a tract of ground not less than one third of a mile in circumference.

The following description of these majestic remains is given by Mr. Archdeacon Coxe, in his *Historical Tour* : “ The Citadel, a detached building to the south of the Castle, is at present half demolished, but was a large hexagon, defended by bastions, surrounded with a moat, and connected with the Castle by means of a drawbridge, and was called *Melyn y Gwent*, or the *Yellow Tower of Gwent*, and when entire was five stories high. A stone staircase leads to the top of a remaining tower, from whence we looked down on the outworks and majestic ruins of the Castle, and enjoyed a fine prospect of an extensive tract of country, bounded by the distant hills and mountains in the neighbourhood of *Abergavenny*. The Citadel was surrounded by raised walks ; in the walls with which they were bounded, are the vestiges of niches, once ornamented with statues of the Roman emperors. The shell of the Castle incloses two courts or areas, each of which communicated with the terrace, by means of a gateway, and a bridge carried over the moat. The edifice was faced with hewn freestone, which has received little injury from time, and gives a light and elegant appearance to the ruins ; it is of a whitish grey colour, beautifully grained, and as smooth as if it had been polished.

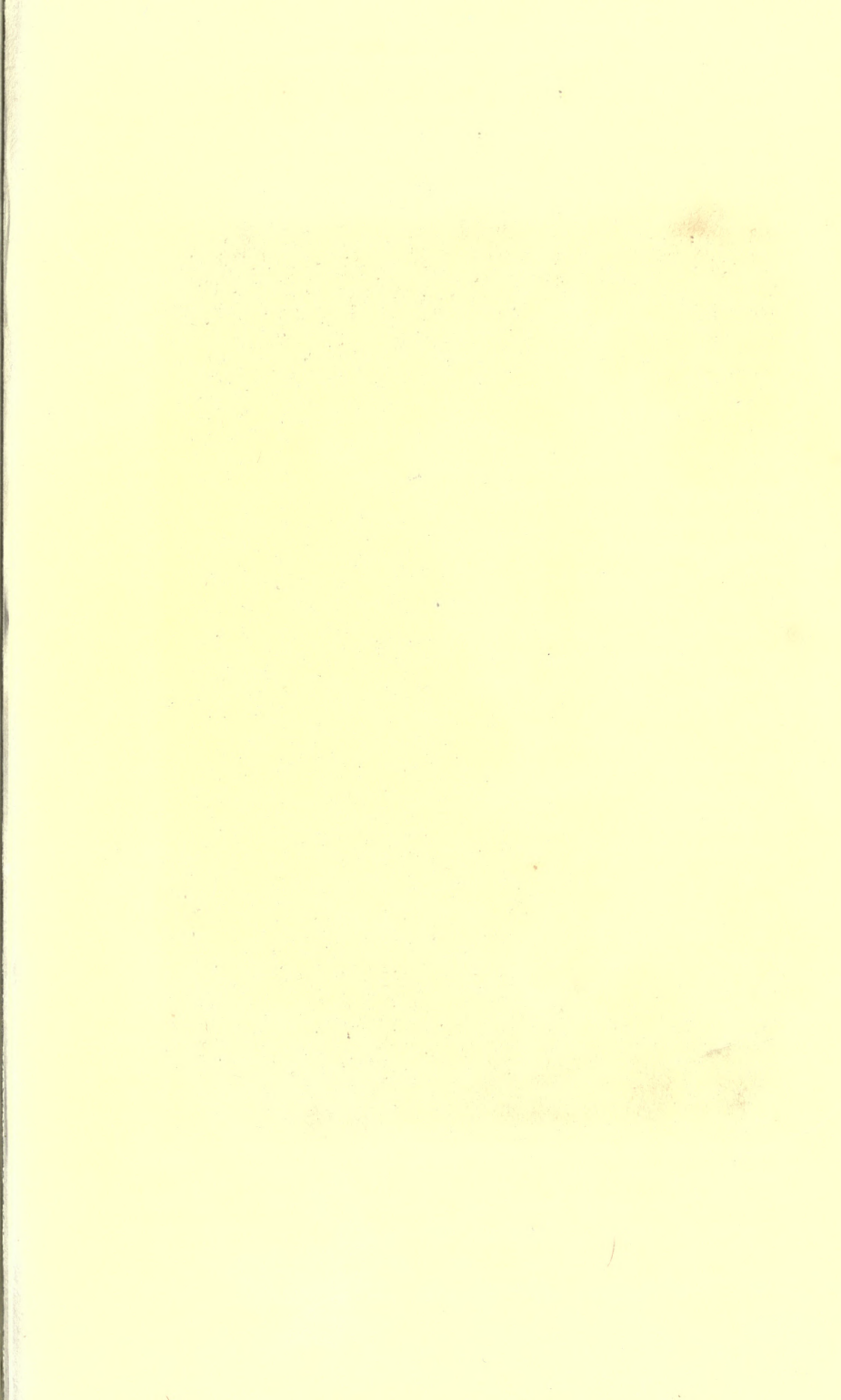
“ Of these noble ruins, the Grand Entrance is the most magnificent ; it is formed by a Gothic portal, flanked with two massive towers ; the one

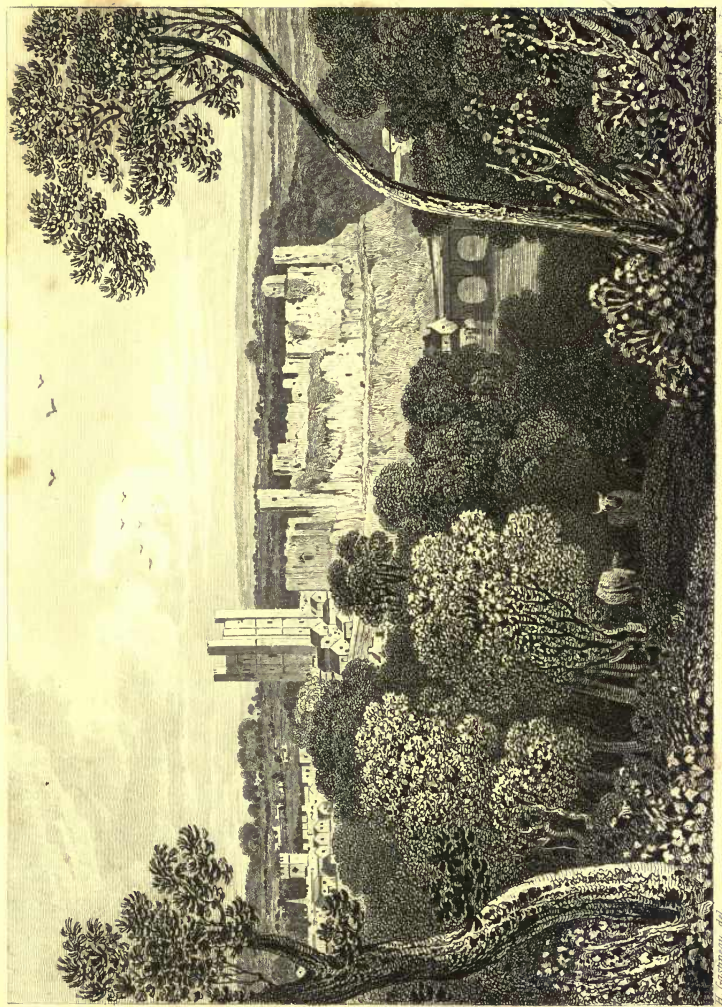
beautifully tufted with ivy, the second so entirely covered, that not a single stone is visible. At a small distance on the right appears a third tower, lower in height, almost wholly ivyless, and with its machicolated summit, presenting a highly picturesque appearance. The porch, which still contains the grooves for two portcullises, leads into the first court, once paved, but now covered with turf, and sprinkled with shrubs. The eastern and northern sides contained a range of culinary offices, of which the Kitchen is remarkable for the size of the fire-place; the southern side seems to have formed a grand suite of apartments, and the great bow window of the Hall, at the south-western extremity of the court, is finely canopied with ivy. The stately Hall which divides the two courts, and seems to have been built in the days of Queen Elizabeth, contains the vestiges of ancient hospitality and splendour; the ceiling has fallen down, but the walls still remain; it is sixty feet in length, twenty-seven in breadth, and was the grand banquetting room of the Castle. At the extremity are placed the arms of the first Marquis of Worcester, sculptured in stone, and surrounded with the garter; underneath is the family motto, which fully marks the character of the noble proprietor, who defended the Castle with such spirit against the Parliamentary army: '*Mutare vel timere sperno*;' 'I scorn either to change or fear.' The fire-place deserves to be noticed for its remarkable size, and the singular structure of the chimney. This Hall is occasionally used as a five's court.

"To the north of the Hall are ranges of offices which appear to have been butteries; beyond are the traces of splendid apartments. In the walls above, I observed two chimney-pieces, in high preservation, neatly ornamented with a light frieze and cornice; the stone frames of the windows are likewise in many parts, particularly in the south front, distinguished with mouldings and other decorations, which, Mr. Wyndham justly observes, would not be considered as inelegant even at present.

"The western door of the Hall led into the Chapel, which is now dilapidated; but its situation is marked by some of the flying columns, rising from grotesque heads, which supported the roof; at the upper end are two rude whole length figures, in stone, several yards above the ground, recently discovered by Mr. Heath under the thick clusters of ivy. Beyond the foundations of the Chapel is the area of the second court, skirted with a range of buildings, which, at the time of the siege, formed the barracks of the garrison. Not the smallest traces remain of the Marble Fountain, which once occupied the centre of the area, and was ornamented with the statue of a white horse."

The puissant family of Clare appear to have possessed a fortress at Raglan so early as the thirteenth century; but the present structure was principally erected, it is probable, in the fifteenth century, by Sir William ap Thomas, and his son, William Herbert, first Earl of Pembroke.





RICHMOND CASTLE.
Yorkshire.

Richmond Castle,

YORKSHIRE.

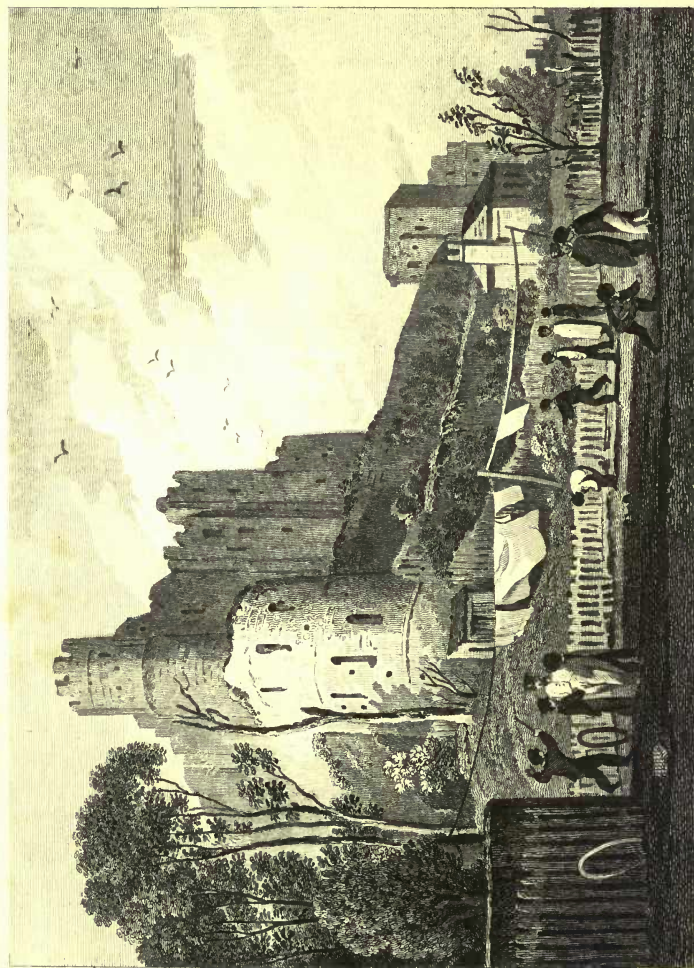
RICHMOND CASTLE is situated on a hill which rises from the north bank of the river Swale, closely adjacent to the town of Richmond. The foundation of this fortress has been assigned to the year 1071 ; but the silence of Domesday, the survey for which had not then commenced, and which did not close before the year 1086, is decisive on the subject. It seems probable, from a variety of circumstances, that the first three Earls of Richmond had a share in the original work ; for if we suppose it to have been begun immediately after the completion of Domesday, Alan the elder survived the foundation three years ; and as three years were far too short a time for such an undertaking, Alan the younger must have proceeded with it ; but as he survived only four years, a remaining portion may have devolved on Stephen Ferregaunt, the third brother. He survived to the year 1137, and therefore had abundant leisure to finish the first undertaking. An important feature in a Norman Castle, however, was still wanting, and this defect, from whatever cause, remained during the whole government of Alan the Third ; for it is ascertained, that the great Keep, which, with the most decisive appearances of Norman architecture, is of finer masonry and handsomer aspect than the rest of the building, was not then erected.

“ Such, with all the precision of which the subject is now capable,” observes Dr. Whitaker, in his History of Richmondshire, “ has been proved to be the antiquity of Richmond. Still, however,” he continues, “ there are some zealous, though unskilful, patriots of the place, who are unwilling to part with higher pretensions. They fondly urge, that in the year 1720 a large deposit of coins, all of the Lower Empire, together with a curious silver-spoon, were discovered at the foot of the hill on which the Castle stands. They plead the fact of a loud and striking water-fall at Richmond, and the absence of such appearance at Catteric ; and from these data would persuade themselves and others, that here, and not at the latter place, was the real Cataractonium. To such an idea no real antiquarian will ever afford his countenance. Single deposits of Roman coin are never accepted even as probable evidence of a station on the spot where they are found. Every practised eye knows precisely the previous appearances which would determine a Roman engineer in his choice of ground for a station ; and of these Richmond has none. There is moreover no concurrence of roads at Richmond as a point ; there is no deviation from the great street ; no collateral way

laid out towards it ; and if the mere existence of a cataract there should be allowed as proof, the course of the Swale above would furnish other cataracts, and therefore other Cataractonia."

The industrious and accurate Gale discovered in a manuscript, a drawing of Richmond Castle, as it appeared in all probability about the beginning of the reign of Edward III. ; a conclusion nearly to be proved by the standards of the different feudatories, which mark their respective posts as Warders of the Castle. In this, besides the Great Tower, the general circuit of the building appears nearly as at present. The edifice called Scolland's Hall, too, seems to have undergone no change ; but the Chapel, a small building then standing near the south-west corner, is now dilapidated, and almost gone. As an outpost to the Keep, and in the weakest part of the precinct, was a small barbican and outer gateway of two cylindrical towers, now destroyed. The moat on the same side is now filled up. The lowest story of the Keep has been groined, as usual in the greater Norman Keeps, upon a central octagonal pillar.

This Fortress originally intended for the defence of a Prince and a province, which has sustained the shock of hostile invasion, and resounded with the mirth of assembled multitudes, now serve only to enclose a green area of about five acres, and to secure a few sheep which quietly graze upon its herbage. The feudatories of the Earldom beheld in these impregnable walls, and under the banners which floated over them, security and protection against predatory warfare, from which they had no other defence.—The modern inhabitant of Richmondshire, while he beholds them dismantled, and untenable even as an ordinary dwelling-house, rejoices that no such protection is now wanted ;—that his lot has fallen in better days, when rapine and hostile alarm have ceased, and when the settled administration of law neither craves nor allows of aid from feudal power.



F. Gastaneau, del.

T. W. C. Brock, sculp.

ROCHESTER CASTLE.

Zeit.

Published by Longman & Co. Paernoster Rev. March 1st 1824

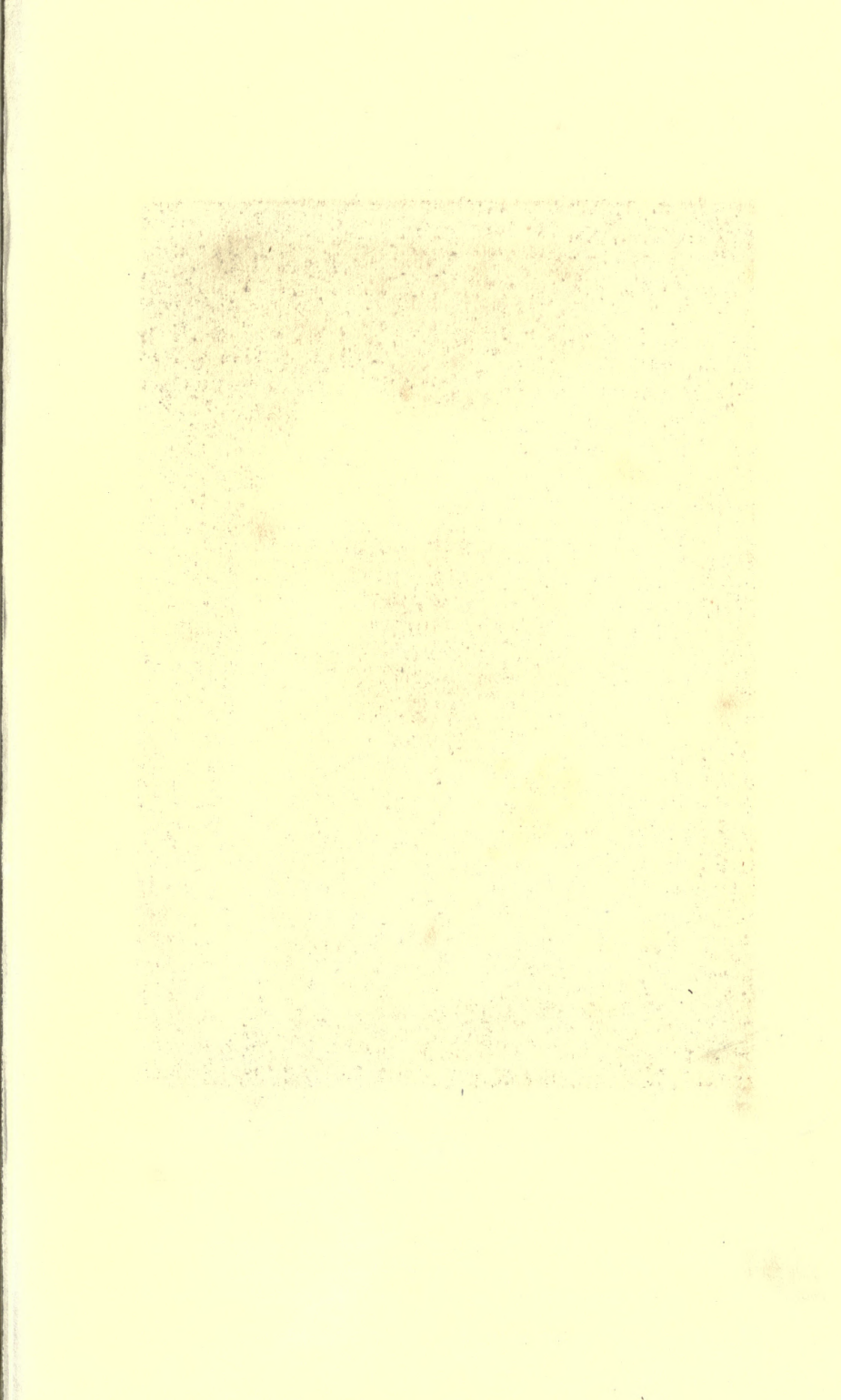


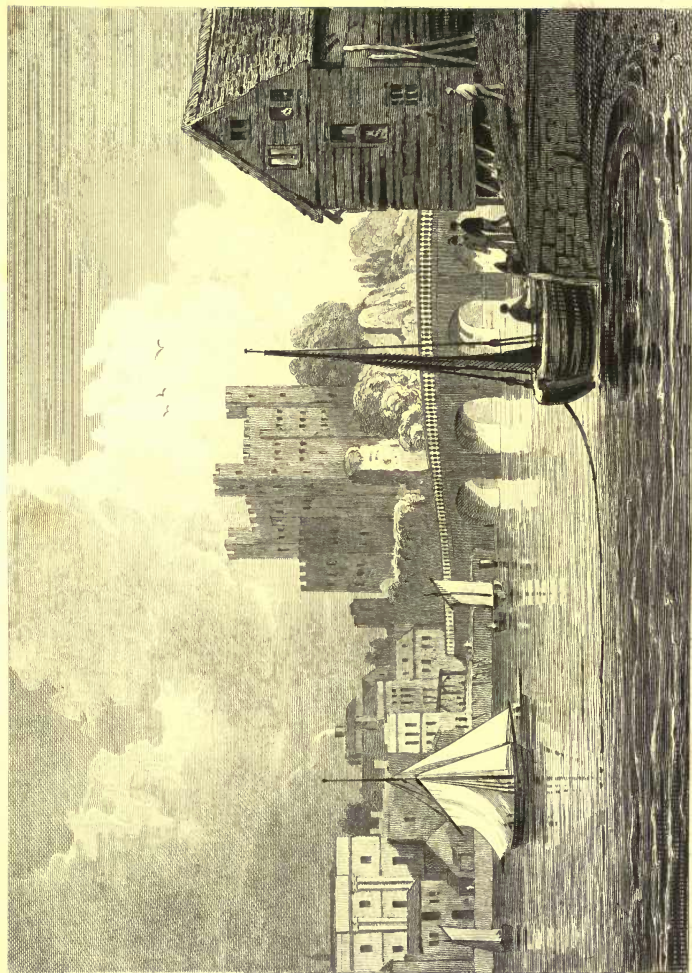


H. Castellan del.

W. Woodcock sculp.

Interior of the Keep
ROCHESTER CASTLE,
Kent.





Drawn by H. G. Carter

Engraved by W. Woodcut

ROCHESTER CASTLE,

Kent.

Rochester Castle,

KENT.

SEVERAL of the more ancient writers on the topography of Kent, have attributed the erection of this celebrated Castle to Julius Cæsar ; and, although this opinion is of doubtful validity, yet a variety of circumstances concur to evince that it was founded by the Romans. The city of Rochester occupies the site of their station, called Durobrivis ; and great numbers of imperial coins, from the time of Vespasian downwards, have been found within the walls of the Castle, even within those of the Keep Tower. The Roman *Castrum* having, as it is said, fallen into decay, a new Castle was erected upon its foundation, about the year 490, by Escus, or Oisc, King of Kent, the son and successor of Hengist. Some centuries afterwards, Rochester was repeatedly besieged and ravaged by the Danes, and the Castle underwent great damage ; it remained in a dilapidated state until the time of William the Conqueror, when, according to a manuscript in the Cottonian Library, cited by Hasted, in his History of Kent, it was repaired, put into a defensible state, and garrisoned with five hundred soldiers.

The custody of the fortress was then committed to the King's half-brother, the famous Odo, Bishop of Baieux and Earl of Kent. This ambitious prelate having acquired great riches by pillaging the English, formed the design of purchasing the Pontifical Chair, but was arrested by the King when on the point of departing for Rome ; and being afterwards convicted of extortion and rapine, all his possessions were confiscated, and he was sent prisoner to the Castle of Rouen, in Normandy, where he remained until the accession of William Rufus. By that monarch he was restored to the offices and possessions which he had formerly enjoyed ; but the animosity which he bore towards William's chief counsellor, Archbishop Lanfranc, united to his desire for regaining unlimited sway, and to his irrestrainable turbulence, soon excited him to an insurrection in favour of Robert, Duke of Normandy. Having pillaged and destroyed many places in this county, he secured the plunder in Rochester Castle ; and, upon the approach of Rufus, retired to that of Pevensey, in Sussex, where he hoped to sustain a siege, until the Duke should arrive for his relief. In a few weeks, however, famine compelled him to submit ; and he then agreed to deliver up his Castle at Rochester, " wherein were many gallant men, and almost the whole nobility of Normandy ;" but upon being conducted hither for the purpose, he was detained prisoner by the governor, Eustace Earl of Boulogne, who positively refused to surrender the fortress to the King.

Rufus immediately marched his army to Rochester ; but finding his

strength insufficient for the siege, and that his subjects were less zealous in his support than accorded with his wishes, he issued a proclamation, declaring, "that whosoever would not be reputed a *Nothing* (this was a peculiar term of reproach, applied to such as were of a mean and dastardly spirit,) must repair to the siege of Rochester." The expedient was productive of the desired effect; the people flocked to the royal standard in great numbers; the Town and Castle were closely invested, and the Normans were forced to capitulate, after vigorously defending themselves for some weeks. They were deprived of their estates and employments, and compelled to depart from the realm; Odo himself was imprisoned in Tunbridge Castle, but was afterwards released, on condition of abjuring the kingdom for ever.

It seems probable that Gundulph Bishop of Rochester, and the Prior of the Monastery of St. Andrew in that city, were less active in their support of the King throughout this affair than concurred with his desire; for he would not grant them any kind of indulgence, nor even confirm any grant in their favour, until, through the mediation of the nobility, they had agreed to expend sixty pounds in erecting a new "*Tower of Stone*" within the Castle.

In pursuance of this agreement, Gundulph, who was eminently skilled in architecture and masonry, laid the foundations of the Great Keep Tower which still bears his name; but it appears that he did not live to complete the superstructure.

In the year 1126, Henry the First, by the advice of his council, granted to William Corboyl, Archbishop of Canterbury, and to his successors, the custody of this Castle, with the office of *Castellan*; together with free liberty to build a tower in it for their own residence. The keeping of the Castle was resumed by Henry II. probably after his quarrel with the ambitious Becket; who, among his other insulting charges, accuses the King of having deprived him of the Castle of Rochester, which had been formerly annexed to the Archbishopric.

The Castle, it is said, was restored to the See of Canterbury by King John, in 1202; in 1215, however, the monarch addressed a writ to Stephen Langton, the then Archbishop, requiring him to deliver it up. The Primate acquiesced in this demand, but the Castle was immediately seized by the Barons, who, exasperated at the perjury of John, in endeavouring to depart from his engagements in Magna Charta, prepared, once more, to appeal to the sword. The King, knowing the importance of this fortress, immediately marched hither and invested it. The Barons deputed Robert Fitz-Walter to its relief; but John had taken such efficient measures of security, by breaking down the hedges and fortifying the passes, that Fitz-Walter, with an army twice as numerous as the King's, was compelled to leave the besieged to his mercy; and they at length surrendered, after a siege of three months' duration.

The King, fired by resentment at the obstinate resistance of the governor, would have sacrificed him to his vengeance, together with the whole garrison, but was dissuaded from this cruel design by the intreaties of some of his Court. He commanded, however, that all the common soldiers should be hanged, in order to deter the people from resisting his tyrannical projects in future.

In the following year Lewis, Dauphin of France, who having been invited to the assistance of the Barons, had landed at Sandwich, reduced this Castle after a short siege. After his flight, and the death of King John, it again submitted to the Crown; and Henry the Third granted it for life to Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent and Justiciary of England, who was commanded to repair the works. The King's favour afterwards declining, Hubert was dispossessed; and Stephen de Segrave, John de Cobham, Nicholas de Moels, William de Say, and Robert Waleran, were in succession appointed Governors of the Castles of Rochester and Canterbury. About the year 1264, after the King had again excited the Barons to arms by his refusal to comply with the Statutes of Oxford, he greatly strengthened the fortifications of this Castle, and furnished it with every thing necessary to sustain a siege. Roger de Leyborne, who was made Chief Constable, had under him John Earl of Warren and Surrey, John Earl of Arundel, and other noblemen. Shortly afterwards, Simon de Montford, Earl of Leicester, the chief of the associated Barons, having placed London in security, proceeded to besiege Rochester. On his arrival at the west bank of the Medway with a considerable force, he found an army ready to dispute the passage of the bridge; and on the opposite side a pallisade and a breast-work thrown up, with a strong body of the inhabitants ready for the contest. He determined, however, to attack them, sent Gilbert de Clare to invest the town on the south side, and after being twice repulsed, he set fire to the wooden bridge and to the tower it sustained by means of vessels filled with combustibles. The hurry and confusion which this occasioned gave him opportunity to make good his passage, and he entered the town. He next assaulted the Castle, but was resisted by the Earl of Warren with so much ardour and resolution, that after a siege of seven days, he was not able to penetrate further than the outworks. The Castle, however, must have ultimately surrendered, had not King Henry called off the attention of the baronial army, by threatening the safety of the City of London. De Montfort left a few troops to continue the siege, but these were soon discomfited and put to flight.

The battle of Lewes, and the subsequent treaty taking place, little more occurs in the history of this Castle, excepting the names of those to whom its custody has been entrusted. Henry the Third gave it to

Guy de Rochford, one of his foreign favorites, on whose banishment it reverted to the crown. It was afterwards committed to William St. Clare, who died Castellan in the forty-eighth year of Henry's reign.

In 1274, the second year of Edward the First, Robert de Hougham, Lord of Hougham, near Dover, was Constable of this Castle. In the following year, in consequence of his death, the dignity was bestowed on Robert de Sepvans; and about the middle of this reign, Sir John de Cobham was appointed. Stephen de Dene was Constable in 1304. He was an enemy to the Monks, and taxed their possessions in the vicinity of the Castle; which being unprecedented, the Monks tried their right in the Court of Exchequer, and succeeded in obtaining a verdict; they also procured the dismissal of their oppressor. William Skarlett, who was Constable in 1328, distrained on a person named Simon Sharstede, for the omission of Castle-guard, by which he held lands in Watling-bury. During Wat Tyler's rebellion, the insurgents attacked this Castle, and liberated one of the prisoners. In 1413 its government was conferred on Thomas Lord Cobham, who held it until his death in 1472.

Edward the Fourth was the last monarch who seems to have paid attention to this structure. He repaired the walls both of the Castle and of the City, about the eleventh year of his reign; but from that period they have been neglected, and have progressively advanced to their present state of decay.

The situation of Rochester Castle as a fortress was extremely advantageous: standing at the south-west angle of the city, on an eminence rising abruptly from the Medway, that river preserved it from any attack on the west; while its south, east, and north sides were environed by a broad and deep ditch. The outward walls, which formed an irregular parallelogram of about three hundred feet in length, were strengthened by several square and round towers, with embrasures, loop-holes, and machicolations; but these, as well as the walls themselves, are now in a ruinous state. The most perfect are on the east side, and at the south-east angle; the tower at the angle was semi-circular, and rose boldly from the ditch. The principal entrance was on the north-east, and was defended by a tower-gateway, with outworks at the sides.

In the wall of one of the towers, which might have been designed to command the passage of Rochester-bridge, is a hollow, or funnel, descending, perpendicularly, from the summit to the Medway, and opening to it beneath a pointed arch, the crown of which is considerably below high-water mark. It was contrived, probably, for two purposes—as a sally-port at low-water, and to procure water from the river when the tide was in. This curious passage has furnished Dr. Drake with the idea and the scene of a terrific incident in his elegant romantic tale called *Sir Egbert*, published in the third volume of the *Literary Hours*.

The Keep, erected by Bishop Gundulph, is still nearly perfect as to its outward figure, which is quadrangular, the sides being nearly facing to the cardinal points of the compass. This is one of the most interesting and curious specimens of the Norman military architecture now remaining in England. It stands at the south-east corner of the inclosed area, and rises to the height of 104 feet: the walls spread outwards with a slope from the level of the ground-floor, but above that they rise perpendicularly, and form a square of seventy feet: their thickness, on the east, north, and west sides, is eleven feet; but on the south it is increased to thirteen feet. Near the middle, on each side, is a pilaster, ascending from the base to the roof; and at the angles are projecting towers, three of which are square, and the fourth, circular. These also rise from the base to the summit, and are continued above to the height of twelve feet: they are provided with parapets, and are embrasured, together with the rest of the building.

The skill and ingenuity exercised in the construction of this fabric, are particularly observable in the various precautionary contrivances that secured the entrance. This opened upon the first floor from a smaller tower, that was attached to the Keep on the north side, but could not be approached by an assailant without the greatest danger. The first ascent was by a flight of twelve or thirteen steps, leading round the north-west angle to an arched gate, and covered way; beneath which, a flight of seven steps led forward to a draw-bridge, that connected with the arched gateway of the entrance tower: this opened into the vestibule, between which and the Keep, there were no other avenues of communication than by a third arched passage, in the thickness of the wall. This latter, being the immediate inlet to the body of the Keep, was defended by a massive gate, and portcullis, the hinges and grooves of which remain; and in the roof are openings, for the purpose of showering destruction on the heads of assailants.

The interior of the Keep is divided by a strong wall into two nearly equal parts, communicating, however, by open arches on each floor. In the centre of this wall is a Well of considerable depth, two feet nine inches in diameter, neatly wrought, opening to the very top of the Keep, and having an arch of communication on every floor. The floors were three in number, independent of the basement story; but these were removed in the reign of James the First, when the Castle was dismantled: the openings in the walls in which the ends of the timbers were lodged, evince the latter to have been of great thickness, though none of them now remain. The basement story was low and gloomy; the only light which it received being admitted through seven small loop-holes, which opened inwardly, of a conical figure: here the munition and stores for the use of the garrison were deposited. In the north-east angle is a circular winding staircase, which ascends from the

ground to the summit of the Keep; and within the south wall is a square passage, or funnel, which also communicates with the upper floors.

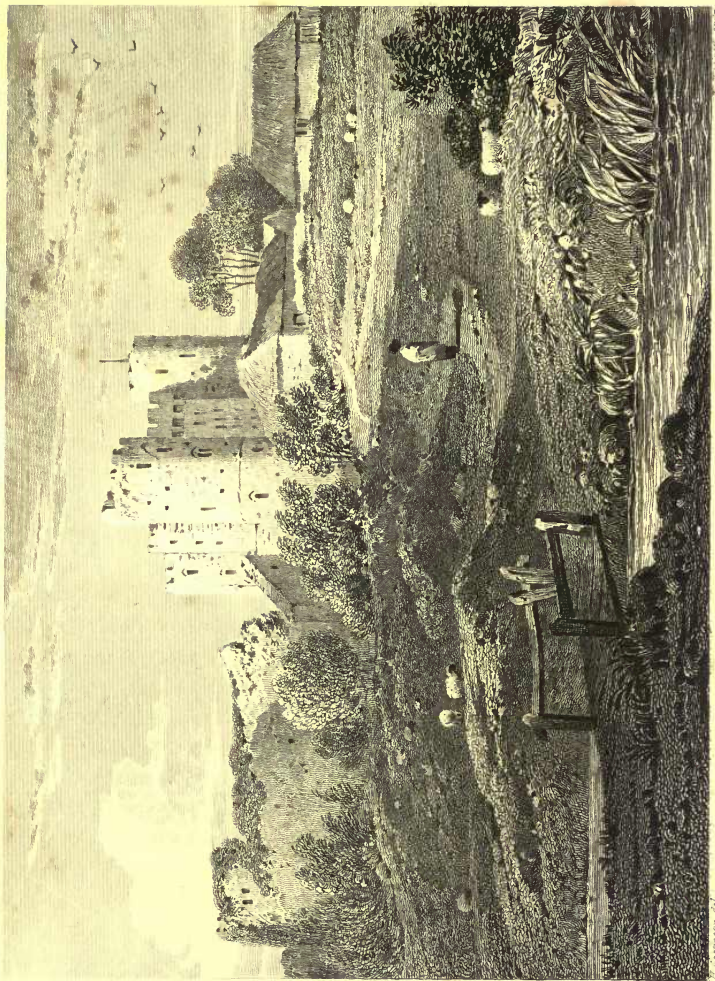
The first floor, which seems to have been that occupied by the soldiery, and into which was the entrance from without, was twenty-two feet in height.

The second floor consisted of the State apartments, and was more ornamental and lofty than either of the others: the height was twenty-eight feet. These apartments communicated by four large semicircular arches, formed in the partition wall, and sustained by massive columns and half columns, curiously wrought, and about eighteen feet high. The arches, as well as those of the two large fire-places on this floor, are decorated with rich zig-zag mouldings, of a varied and complex character. Within the thickness of the wall, round the upper part of this floor, is a gallery which traverses the whole Keep, and receives light from without, through about twenty-five small windows: the exteriors of these were more highly finished than any of the former openings; and inwardly they appear to have been secured by wooden shutters, the hinges and bar-holes of which still remain. This gallery was also open to the state apartments by six arches on each side.

The upper story was about sixteen feet high, and has likewise a gallery, with openings both within and without, similar to the preceding. From the remains of a large arch in the south-east corner, it seems highly probable that the Chapel was placed here; though this cannot absolutely be determined; the destruction of this angle in the wars between King John and his Barons, and its subsequent re-edification in a different style of architecture, having caused some small alteration in the plan of the building, as arranged by Bishop Gundulph.

All the walls are composed of the common Kentish rag-stone, cemented by a strong grout or mortar, in the composition of which immense quantities of sea-shells were used, and which has acquired, from age, a consistency equal, if not superior, to the stone itself. The coigns are of Caen stone: the window-frames, together with the mouldings round the principal entrance, the faces of the columns in the state apartments, and the arches above, as well as those of the fire-place, and the steining of the well, are all of this stone; but the vaultings of the galleries, together with the staircases, and all the arches within the walls themselves, are formed of the rude rag-stones, which seem to have been placed on wooden centres, and the grout poured over them in so liquid a state, as to fill up every crevice, and unite the whole into one impervious mass.





SALTWOOD CASTLE.

Real.

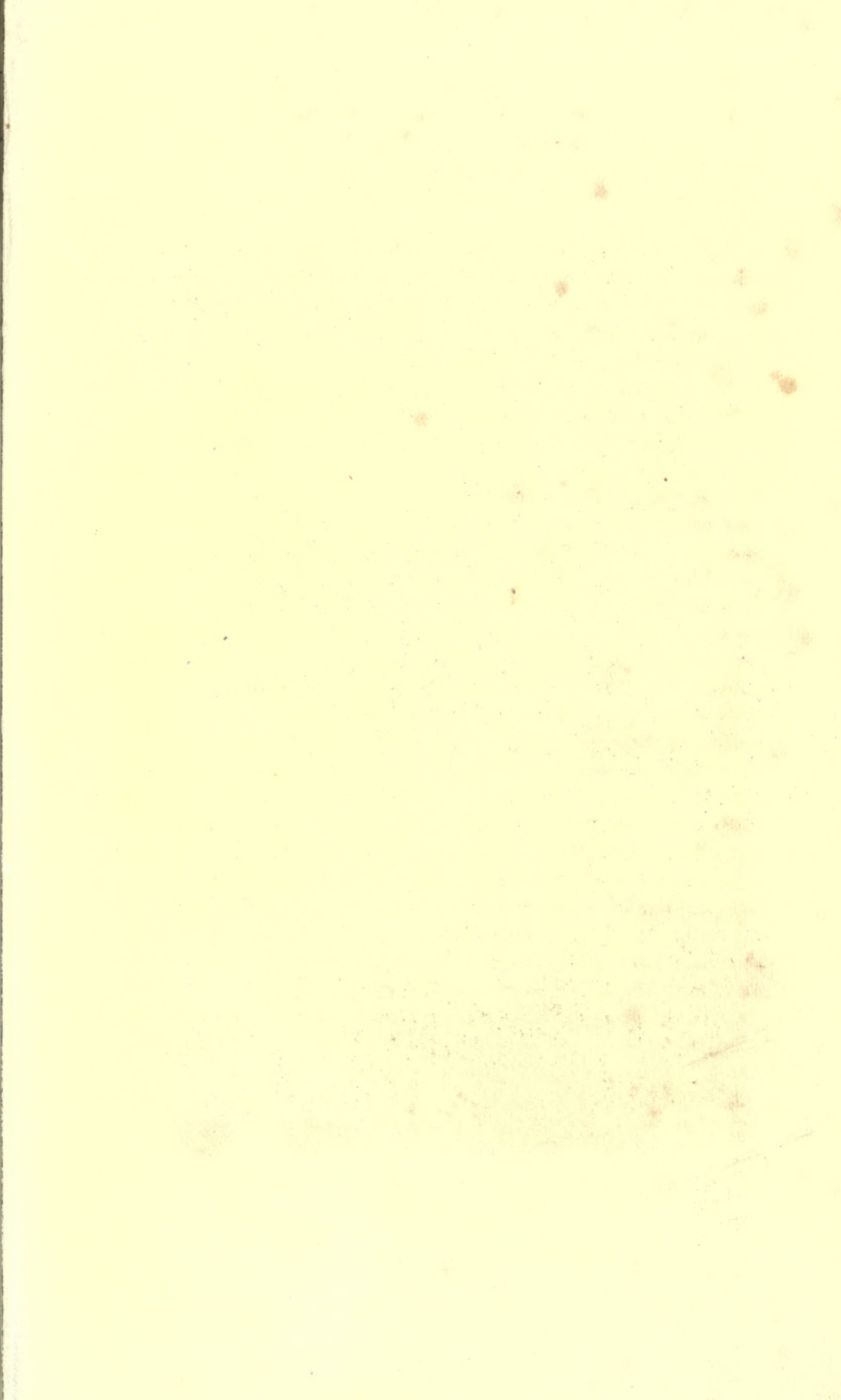
Saltwood Castle,

KENT.

THE original foundation of this Fortress has been attributed to the Romans, though probably on insufficient authority. Kilburne says, that it was erected by Oesc, son of Hengist: and Grose states, that "on examining these ruins, every stone of them evidently appears to have been laid by the Normans." This last assertion is not only disproved by historical authorities, but is demonstratively erroneous; as the principal buildings now standing are of much later date, and in a different style of architecture. Hugo de Montfort, who possessed this manor at the time of the Domesday Survey, is said to have repaired the Castle; yet, as it is not mentioned in Domesday Book, though Saltwood Church is mentioned, which must have been comparatively of much less importance, the probability is, that the Castle was not then built; and therefore, that if Hugo de Montfort had any concern in the buildings here, he must himself have been the founder. Although the exact era of the foundation of this Castle is thus extremely questionable, it is known to have been erected before the contumacy of Archbishop Becket obliged King Henry II. to exert his authority against that ambitious prelate; and it was this fortress that the conspirators against Becket's life made their point of rendezvous immediately previous to his assassination. It is stated to have been forfeited to the monarch just mentioned, by Henry de Essex, Baron of Raleigh, his standard-bearer; but to have been either ceded or restored to the See of Canterbury by King John. It afterwards became an occasional residence or palace of the Archbishops, till the period of the Dissolution. Edward the Second, as appears by the Patent Rolls, referred to by Hasted, was lodged here in the month of June, in his nineteenth year.

Archbishop Courtenay, who was promoted to the See of Canterbury in the fifth of Richard the Second, expended great sums in the building of this Castle, to which he annexed a park, and made it his usual place of residence. His arms are still remaining over the principal entrance, on two shields, *viz.* three torteaux, with a label of three points; and the same arms impaled with those of the See of Canterbury. In the 31st of Henry the Eighth, Archbishop Cranmer exchanged this Castle, Park, and Manor, with the King; and in the first of Queen Mary they were finally granted from the Crown to Edward Fynes, Lord Clinton; soon after which the Park appears to have been thrown open; and the Manor and Castle subsequently passed through various families by purchase and otherwise, to William Deedes, Esq. of Sandling, who obtained it in exchange from Sir Brook Bridges, Bart. of Goodneston.

SALTWOOD CASTLE stands about one mile north-west from Hythe. Its site was well chosen, the walls encircle an extensive area, of an elliptical form, surrounded by a very broad and deep moat, partly natural and partly artificial. The entrance into the first court was by a gateway, now in ruins, defended by a portcullis: the outer walls were strengthened by several circular and square towers, all of which are dilapidated. In this court are several barns, &c. built out of the ruins, this estate being now tenanted as a farm. The Keep, which seems to have been almost wholly rebuilt by Archbishop Courtenay, is a noble pile, having two lofty round towers in the front, flanking the entrance, over which, on the summit of the building, are machicolations. The Entrance Hall has been continued through to the back-front, which opened into the Inner Court, but is now divided into two apartments by fire-places and chimneys. The front division is vaulted and strongly groined; the ribs, which diverge from columns having octagonal bases, with overhanging caps, concentrate in open circles at the intersections. The principal ornament is the Tudor Rose, which was probably put up on some subsequent addition being made to Courtenay's work. In each of the round towers is an hexagonal cambered chamber, the ribs of which die into the walls at their angles, as the vaulting panneling does into the perpendicular of the walls: above them are other chambers. The deep grooves for a portcullis are still in good repair within this entrance. Some of the upper chambers, now made into lodging-rooms, &c. for the farmer's men, are spacious. The summit of the roof commands a most extensive view, to which the white cliffs of Boulogne, and the intermediate space of water, constantly animated by shipping, gives a strong interest. The walls of the Inner Court are polygonal, but approach, in their general form, to a circle. On the southern side of the area are the ruins of the Chapel, and several other buildings; the former has been a large and handsome structure, probably of the time of Henry the Third; the roof is entirely destroyed; the windows exhibit some singular peculiarities in their architecture. The walls of this court, like the outer walls, are defended by towers at different distances: near the middle of the area is an ancient Well, neatly stoned.





Drawn by G. Shepherd after a Sketch by W. Lambton.

Engraved by W. Woodcut.

KEEP OF SCARBOROUGH,
Yorkshire.

Scarborough Castle,

YORKSHIRE.

THIS celebrated, and in ancient times important fortress, as several of our ancient historians have recorded, was originally erected in the reign of King Stephen, by William le Gros, Earl of Albemarle and Holderness, and great-grandson of the Conqueror. He ruled from hence with princely authority in the surrounding district, until the accession of Henry II. when, in common with other nobles who had attained great power in the preceding reign, he was compelled to resign his Castle to that Monarch, which he did with great reluctance; and he was so much affected by this reverse of fortune, that he retired to the Monastery which he had founded at Thornton in Lincolnshire, where he died in 1180. The Castle was repaired and much improved in strength and magnificence by King Henry; or, according to some writers, entirely rebuilt by him. In the early part of the reign of Edward III. having become greatly dilapidated, it appears to have again undergone extensive repairs, the probable cost of which was estimated at 2,000*l*.

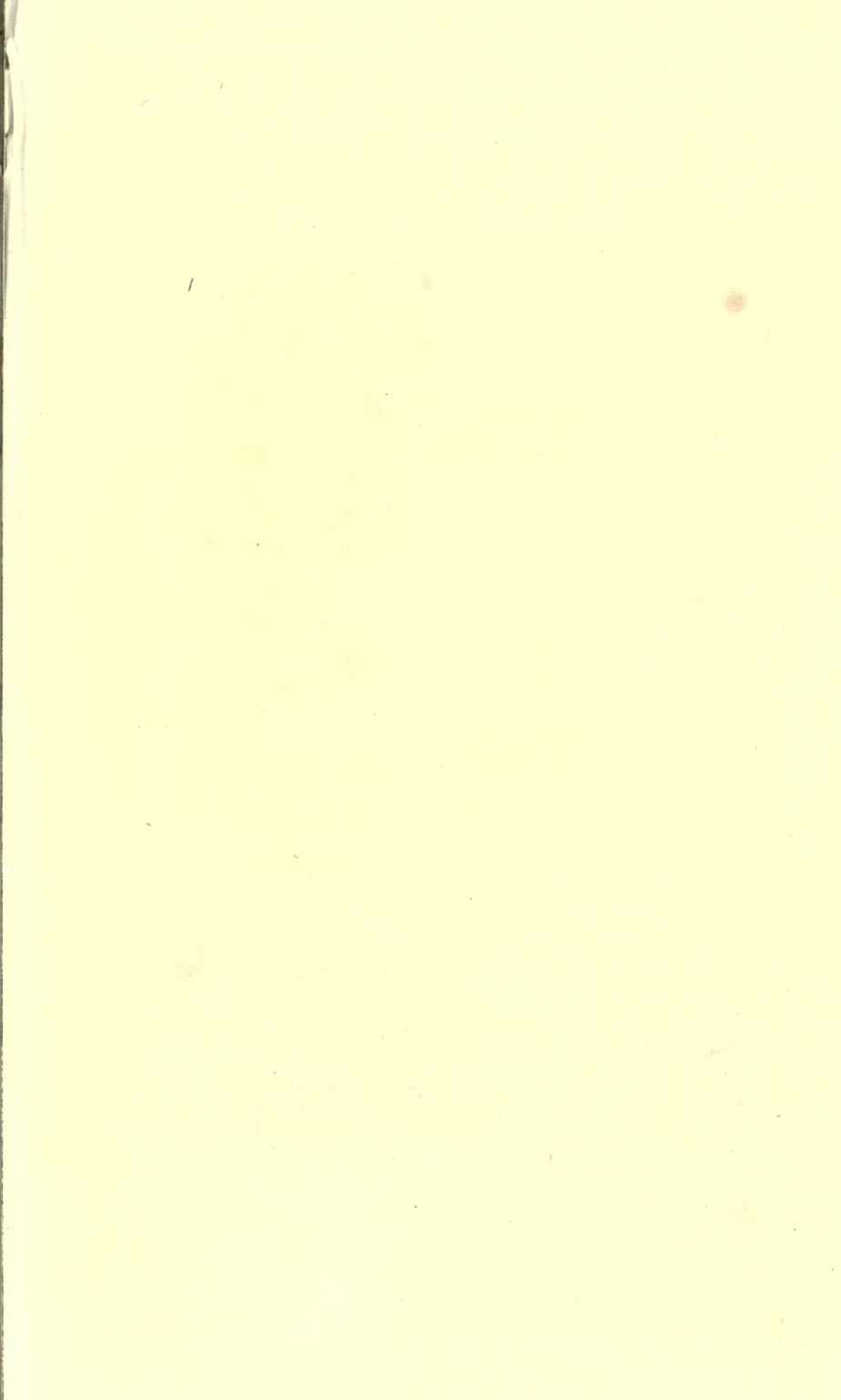
The remains of Scarborough Castle are situated on a lofty promontory, elevated more than three hundred feet above the level of the German ocean, which laves its base on the north, east, and south sides, and presenting, in each direction, a vast sweep of craggy and inaccessible rocks; on the western side, towards the town, it forms a rocky and highly inclined slope, thinly invested with verdure. "The first approach to the Castle," observes Mr. Hindérwell, in his *History and Antiquities of Scarborough*, published in 1798, "is by the gateway on the summit of a narrow isthmus, on the western side, above the town. Within this gate the north and south walls of the Castle form an angular projection. This out-work, which is without the ditch, with which it communicates by a draw-bridge, forms the entrance of the Castle, and is what was anciently called the Barbican. The draw-bridge is a small distance within the gate, and under it is a deep and perpendicular fosse. This fosse continues southward, along the foot of the western declivity of the Castle-hill, the whole length of the line of the wall."

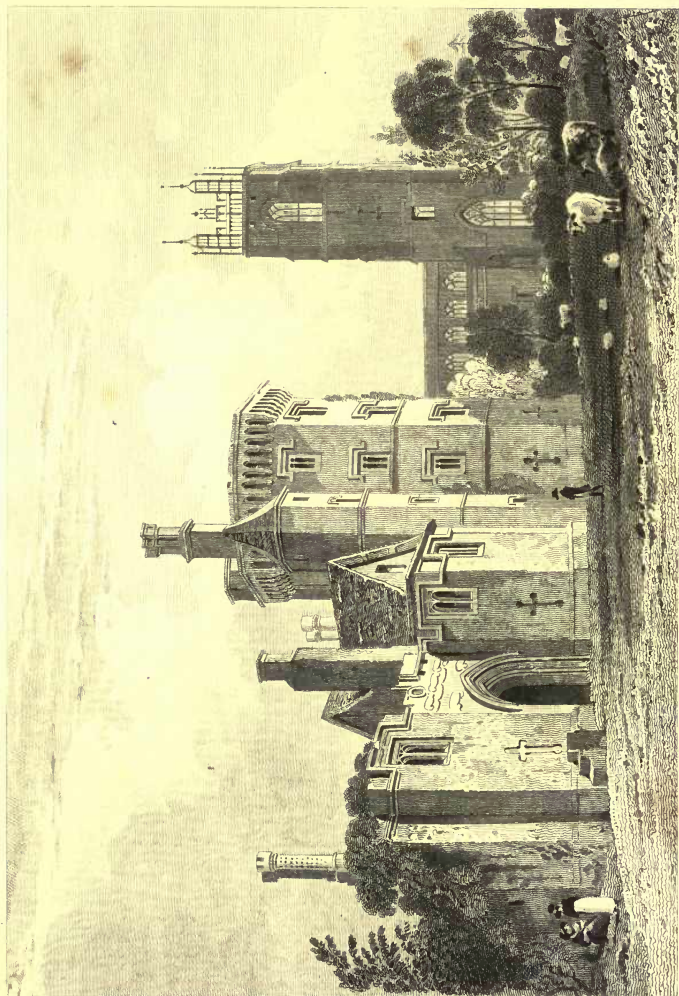
"Within the draw-bridge, on the right, is a part of the wall of the Ballium, to which there is a little acclivity; and here rises a stately Tower [represented in the accompanying View], majestic even in ruin. This tower, which has been the Keep or Dungeon, is a very lofty square building, ninety-seven feet high, and has formerly had an embattled parapet; and, in its original state, it cannot have been less than 120 feet in height. The walls are twelve feet thick, cased with squared stones, and the mortar has received a consistency by age that renders it more

impenetrable and durable than even the stone of the building. The different stories have been vaulted, and divided by strong arches; and private passages are visible in some of the intervals of the casing of the walls. The windows have semi-circular arches, supported by round pillars, and are larger than usual in such buildings. The area of the Ballium, where the Tower is situated, contains more than half an acre of ground. It is separated from the internal part of the Castle-yard by a ditch and a mound, surmounted by a wall. Near to the western wall, on ploughing out this ground, in the year 1783, a pavement of neat square bricks was discovered, and a fire-place of grit-stone. Here was also a deep well, but whence it was supplied with water cannot at present be ascertained. In the Ballium were most of the habitable buildings belonging to the Castle, and adjoining it were the towers mentioned by Leland, containing the Queen's lodging, &c. The embattled wall, which has defended and adorned the summit of the hill on the western side, continues hence to the southern extremity of the Castle-yard. It is flanked with numerous semi-circular turrets, with chinks or openings, whence they discharged their arrows and other missiles. These are hastening to decay, and exhibit a scene of venerable ruin."

At the period of the ratification of Magna Charta, the possession of Scarborough Castle was deemed so important, that the governor was obliged to bind himself by an oath, to conform to the directions of the noblemen who were appointed guardians of the privileges; and it was agreed, that such persons only should in future be made governors of this fortress as were esteemed to be most faithful to the Barons and to the realm. When the forces commanded by the Barons, who had conspired to effect the ruin of Piers Gaveston, in 1312, were approaching Newcastle, the unhappy favourite and his patron Edward II. who had fled before them to that place from York, retired to this Castle, whence the King departed for Warwickshire, where he hoped to raise an army, leaving Gaveston behind him, as he deemed this the strongest fortress in the North. It was soon besieged by a detachment of the Barons' army, under the Earls of Pembroke and Warren, and being very ill provided with necessaries for the defence, Gaveston was compelled to capitulate, and to surrender himself a prisoner. The terms of capitulation, however, were disregarded by the more violent of the confederates, who, in direct imitation of that conduct for the suppression of which they professed to have associated themselves, beheaded Gaveston shortly afterwards.

It was in revenge for the former imprisonment of his father in this Castle, that the younger Mercer, the Scottish freebooter, entered Scarborough haven with his piratical squadron, and carried away the vessels that were in it, which were afterwards recovered from him by Alderman Philpot, whose public spirit and courage in this enterprise have become so renowned in our history.





Drawn by E. Davis

Engraved by W. Woodcock

THORNBURY CASTLE.
Gloucestershire

Thornbury Castle,

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

WHEN Hugh de Audley, Earl of Gloucester, one of the Nobles associated together against Edward the Second, had refused to obey the summons of that monarch to meet him at Gloucester, on the 3d of April in the year 1321, we find that his Castle at Thornbury, with his various estates, were seized by the King ; and this appears to be the earliest ; if not the only notice of the ancient Castle at this place. In the following reign a mansion was built there, on the site, as it is supposed, of the more ancient edifice, by Ralph, Lord Stafford. Part of this building was taken down in 1511, by Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, when he commenced the erection of a new and splendid pile. The attainder and death of the Duke, who was betrayed by his domestics, and sacrificed to the resentment of Wolsey in 1522, prevented the completion of the design ; and this castellated palace has been permitted to decay in its unfinished state.

Leland visited THORNBURY CASTLE soon after the Duke of Buckingham was beheaded, and he informs us, that the principal front, towards the west, was then nearly finished ; and another, towards the south, completely so : the stately gateway had risen only to the first floor. On this gateway, which yet remains in nearly the same state, and which, with other buildings, is represented in the annexed Engraving, is a curious scroll, bearing the following inscription : “ This Gate was begun in the yere of our Lorde Gode mccccxi, the 11 yere of the reyne of Kinge Henri the viii. by me Edward duc of Bukyngha’ Erlle of Harforde, Stafforde, and Northampto’.” Beneath this inscription, on the right hand side of the gate, is “ Dorenesavent,” the Duke’s motto : and this appears to have been repeated on the opposite side.

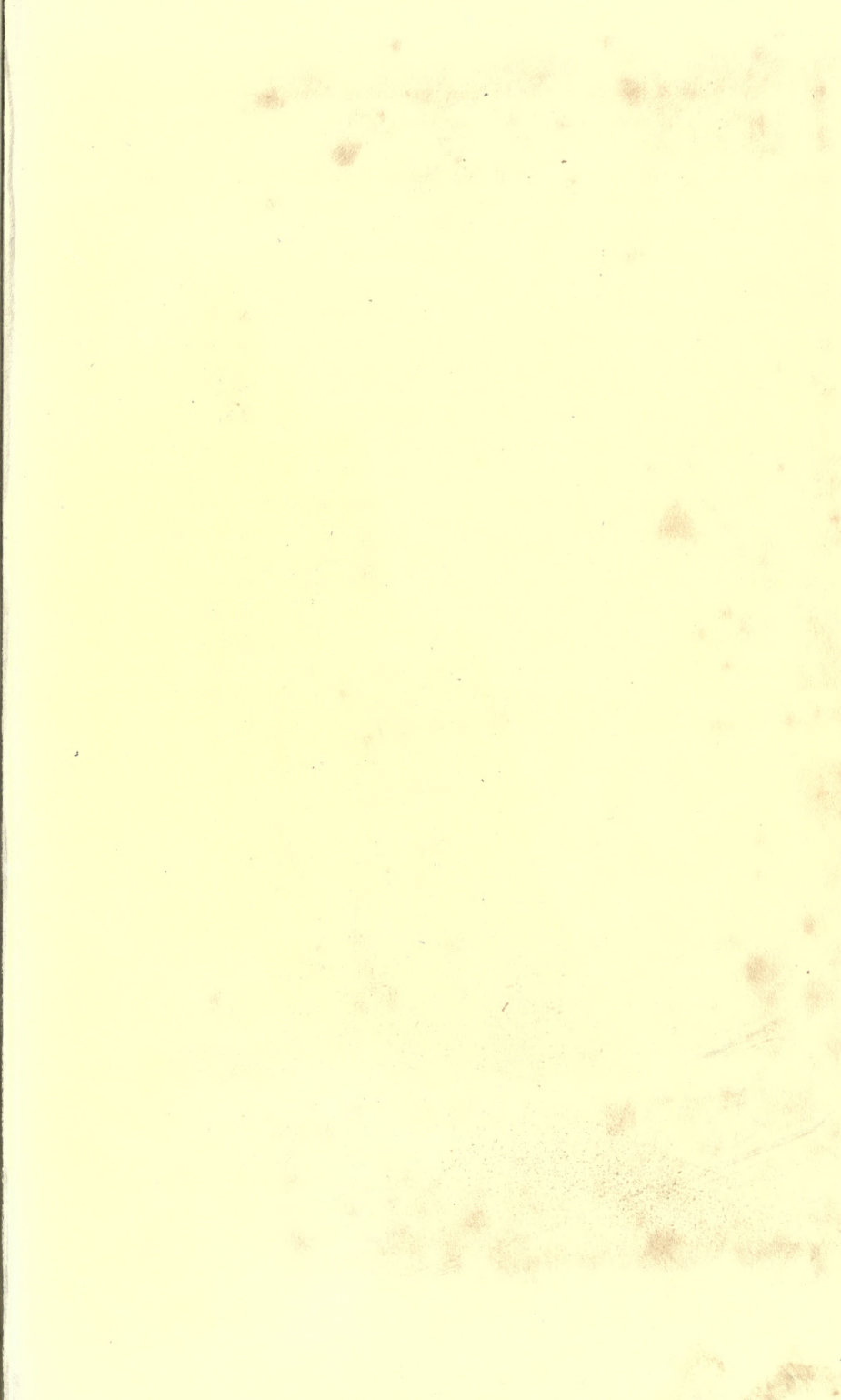
From a Survey made in the year 1582, it is evident that the whole southern side of the proposed quadrangle was then habitable, and that it consisted of many spacious apartments. A Tower at the south-western angle, which appears to have been the only one ever finished, contained, on the ground-floor, the Duchess’s closet ; on the second story were the Duke’s jewel and bed-chambers ; another chamber occupied the third story ; and over that was a room called the Treasury, wherein the evidences or records were preserved. The chimnies are very curiously

and beautifully constructed; they consist of brick, wrought into spiral columns, the bases of which are charged with the cognizances of the Stafford family.

The principal timbers of this edifice were removed in the time of Queen Elizabeth; and the Hall and Chapel, with a range of other buildings, were demolished in the last century.

A space of twelve acres was enclosed by the surrounding walls of Thornbury Castle, which were in part founded upon the ancient ramparts: adjoining to the walls are some small apartments, which were intended as barracks for soldiers; and the erection of these is said to have excited the jealousy of Henry the Eighth, and, so far, to have conduced to the ruin of the Duke.

The remains of this magnificent structure are particularly interesting to the architectural antiquary, from their presenting specimens of the Pointed style of Architecture, as verging into the Tudor style, in its application to a castellated mansion. The former splendours of Richmond and Nonsuch, which were contemporary with those of Thornbury, are known to us only by description and by engravings; and Hampton Court, although it rose under the hands of Wolsey, at the same period, is certainly less rich in that exuberance of ornament by which the buildings erected in the reigns of Henry the Seventh and Eighth are, in general, so eminently distinguished. The nearest resemblance to the style of decoration adopted at Thornbury, may be seen in some additions made to Windsor Castle by the former Sovereign.





Tintagel Castle,

CORNWALL.

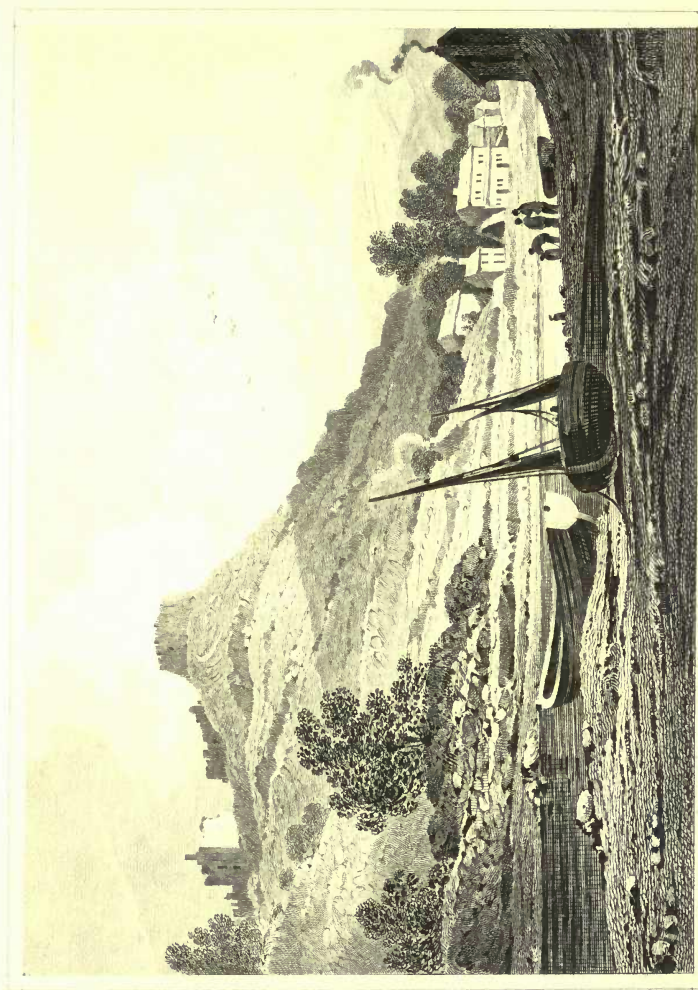
THE name of this fortress is usually so interwoven with romance and the history of Arthur, King of Britain, that Tonkin in his Notes to Carew's Survey of Cornwall, supposes it to preserve the peculiar circumstances attending that Monarch's birth; being probably derived of *tin*, a town, &c. and *dixelth*, deceit. This event is said to have taken place in the year 501, when King Uter Pendragon, assuming the appearance of Gorlois, Prince of Cornwall, by the aid of Merlin, deceived Ygerne his wife, who became the mother of Arthur. If TINTAGEL CASTLE really existed at so early a period, it is singular that there is no subsequent historical mention of it until the year 1245, when Richard Earl of Cornwall, was accused of having there protected his nephew, David Prince of Wales, who was in rebellion against Henry III. In 1307 the Castle was held by Thomas de la Hyde as Constable; in 1313 by Thomas le Arcedekne; and in 1325 by William de Bottreaux: but in 1337 it does not appear that there was any governor, the priest officiating at the Chapel having the custody, for which however he received no fee. Even then, as Mr. Lysons observes from an original document, the fortress was very much ruined; the Great Hall had been taken down by John of Eltham, Earl of Cornwall, because it was decayed; and only one apartment and a kitchen belonging to the Constable were in good repair. In the reign of Richard II. Tintagel became a state-prison; and in 1388 John Holland, Earl of Huntingdon, was Governor; but of the prisoners the only two on record are, Thomas Earl of Warwick, who was confined here in 1397; and John Northampton, Lord Mayor of London, who, for his "unruly mayoralty," says Carew, "was condemned hither as a perpetual penitentiary."

The Castle of Tintagel stands in the Hundred of Lesnewth, about five miles north-west from Camelford, and is built partly on the extremity of a bold rock of slate, on the northern coast of Cornwall, and partly on a rocky island with which it was once connected by a drawbridge. By the year 1337 it presented the appearance of a fortress well walled, having two chambers beyond the gates, a stall for eight horses, a cellar, and bakehouse, all decayed. In the time of Henry VIII. Leland speaks of

it as a ruined fortress of considerable strength, especially the dungeon, in which sheep were feeding ; whilst two of the three wards of which the Castle once consisted, were carried away by the sea, though there still remained within it a well, a hermit's grave, and a chapel, dedicated to St. Julian. The situation of Tintagel must have rendered it almost invincible : for even after the drawbridge was gone, and the broken cliffs partly filled up the chasm through which the sea rushed, the ascent was in the highest degree terrifying and dangerous. Beneath the Island is a cave filled up by the tide, and above this is a narrow and winding rocky pathway, which leads to the top. " Here," says Norden, " the least slipp of the foote sends the whole bodye into the devouring sea ; and the worste of all is highest of all, nere the gate of entrance into the hill, where the offensive stones so exposed hang over the head, as, while a man respecteth his footinge, he indaungers the head ; and looking to save his head, indaungers the footinge." Most of the island-buildings are ruined, and the walls in the main-land only enclose two narrow courts ; but enough is yet standing to give an idea of the size and strength of the fortress when it was in perfection.

The Castle and Manor of Tintagel are still belonging to the Duchy of Cornwall, to which they were annexed in the time of Edward III. and were some years since leased to the Honourable Stuart Wortley.





J. Harrison, del.

W. Redburn, sculp.

TREENATON CASTLE.

Cornwall

collected by J. Knight & Co. Dartmouth Dec. 1. 1844

Trematon Castle,

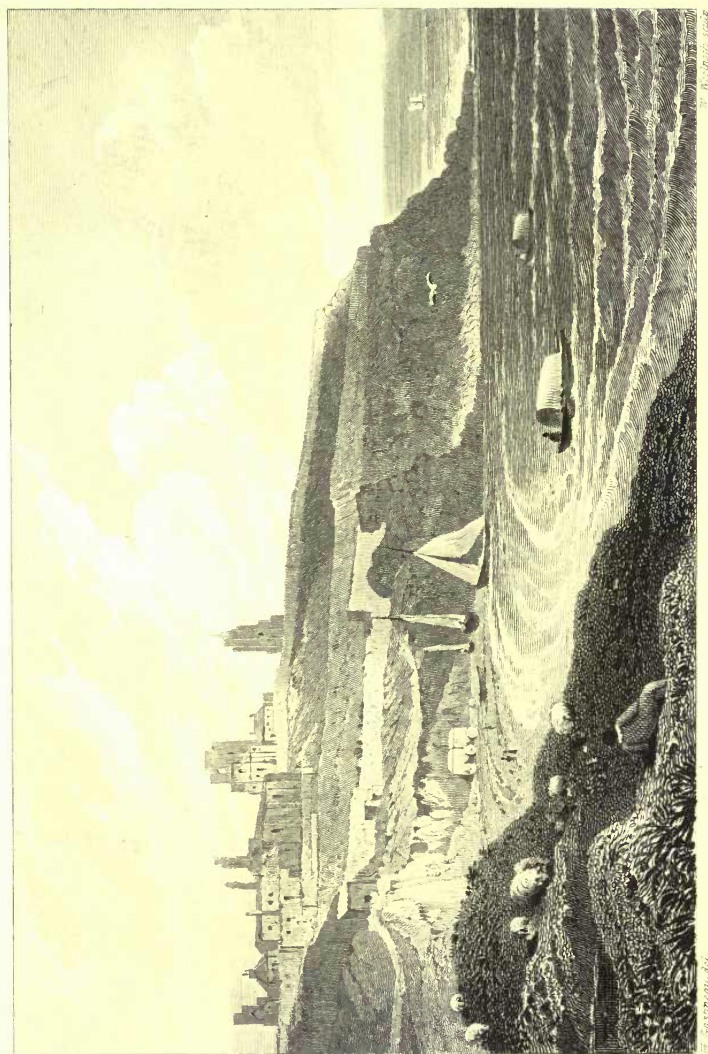
CORNWALL.

THE Dukes and Earls of Cornwall, before their almost regal power became annexed to the English Crown, possessed four principal residences in this County, namely, the Castles of Trematon, Launceston, Restormel, and Liskerd. The first of these fortresses, although the time of it's erection and it's builder are equally unknown, is yet supposed to have existed previously to the Norman Invasion; when William I. bestowed the County of Cornwall upon his brother Robert, Earl of Morton in Normandy, dispossessing Condor, Cadocus, or Candorus, the last of the ancient British lords of it. Carew, in his very interesting Survey of Cornwall, edit. by Lord de Dunstanville, states, that in the chancel of St. Stephen's Church, which belonged to the Castle, there was dug up "a leaden coffin, which being opened, shewed the proportion of a very big man," that fell into dust immediately it was touched. An inscription upon the lead, stated that it was the body of a Duke, whose heir was married to the Prince. Carew conjectures that it was Orgerius, Duke of Cornwall, A.D. 959, because his daughter Elfrida was married to Edgar, King of England; but Borlase, in his *Antiquities of Cornwall*, supposes, that as William of Malmsbury says that Orgerius was buried at Tavistock Abbey, the body to have been that of Cadocus, son of Condorus above mentioned, whose only daughter and heir, Agnes, was married to Reginald Fitz Henry, the natural son of King Henry I. In the Domesday Survey, the manor of Trematon is called Tremetone; the Castle is mentioned; and the possessor was William, Earl of Cornwall and Morton, the son of Robert. The Exeter Domesday also calls it Tremetona, and states, that Reginald de Valletort held both the County and the Castle for Earl Robert; and hence Leland erroneously imagined in his *Itinerary*, that the Valletorts were the builders of the fortress. In the year 1104, the whole of the estates of William Earl of Cornwall and Morton, passed by attainder to the Crown; and it is then supposed that Cadocus was restored to the ancient possessions of his family, and resided and died at Trematon Castle. Reginald Fitz-Henry, already mentioned, was the next Earl of Cornwall; and from him the lordship of Trematon passed to his daughter and co-heiress, Ursula, who married Walter de Dunstanville, Baron of Castle Comb in Cornwall; with whose daughter, upon failure of male issue, it again became the possession of a Reginald de Valletort, who held fifty-nine knights' fees appertaining to the honour of Trematon, in the reign of Richard I. John de Valletort, to whom Trematon next reverted, had a son Reginald or Roger, the last heir male of that family, who gave the Honour and Castle to Richard Earl of Cornwall and King of the Romans, second

son of King John and Isabella of Angoulême. Eglina, the eldest daughter of Roger de Valletort, was married to one of the family of Pomery, of Bury Pomery in Devonshire; and in 1315 Henry Pomery and Peter Corbet commenced a suit in Parliament to recover the lordship, &c. of Trematon, on the ground that Roger de Valletort was not in his right mind when he made the above-mentioned deeds of gift. The proceedings lay dormant for some time, but in 1327 they were renewed, although it is probable without effect; since in 1338 Sir Henry Pomery, Knight, released, by a deed bearing date the 15th of February, the Honour, Castle, and Manor of Trematon to Edward the Black Prince, then Duke of Cornwall, for an annuity of forty pounds, payable to him and his heirs from the Exchequer. Since that period the Castle of Trematon has continued to be a part of the Duchy of Cornwall, which, in 1337, was finally annexed to the Crown.

The village of Trematon is situate in East Hundred in the County of Cornwall, one mile westward of Saltash, and in the parish of St. Stephen, on the northern side of the river Tamar. In Leland's Itinerary it is said, that "great pieces of the castle yet stand, and especially the dungeon (*i. e.* the donjon or keep), the ruins whereof now serve for a prison;" and Carew, who published his Survey of Cornwall in 1602, thus observes of Trematon:—"It is, or rather was, one of the Dukes fore-mentioned four houses, for now all the inner buildings are sunk into ruin; only these remain—the ivy-tapissed walls of the keep and base-court, and a poor dwelling for the keeper of the jail, to which prisoners are brought upon actions, from all places appurtenant to that large lordship, if they cannot by suretyship discharge themselves from the bailiff's arrest." Borlase remarks, concerning this Castle, that it is the most entire fortress, with walls and a keep, but the least which exists in Cornwall. It consists of a base-court of about three quarters of an acre in extent, once occupied by several buildings, which are now all gone. At one end of this court stands an artificial conical hill, which on one side is of considerable height, in consequence of the descent of a valley; but next the court it is not more than thirty feet perpendicular. A large fosse surrounds the bottom of the hill, and on the top of it stands the keep, of an oval form, the interior of which measures about sixty feet by fifty. The outer wall of the Keep is yet standing, and is ten feet in thickness; of which two feet are appropriated to a parade with battlements, and the remainder forms the breadth of the rampart. There are not any windows throughout the Keep, whence Borlase concluded that it was lighted by a court or well in the centre; and the entrance to this part of the building is towards the west, beneath a semi-circular arch. A modern house has been erected in the base-court of the Castle, by Benjamin Tucker, Esq. Surveyor-General of the Duchy of Cornwall.





THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION

Verhandlungen

Tynemouth Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

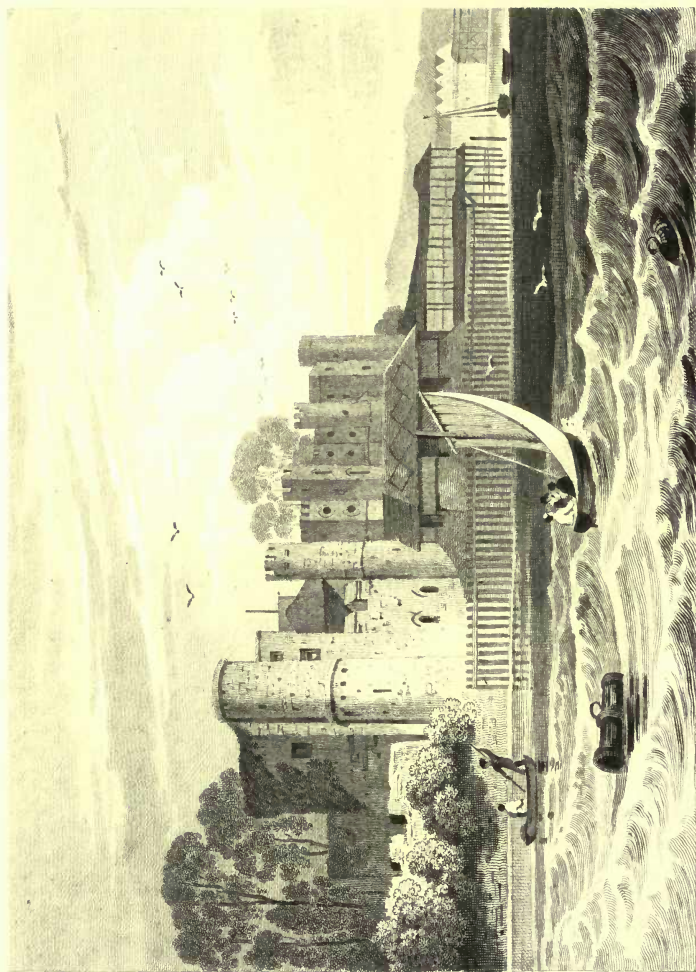
THIS very ancient Fortress stands in the immediate vicinity of a building, once devoted to the very opposite purposes of monastic seclusion and religious exercises ; since the same walls that encircle its ruins, also surround the interesting remains of an extensive Priory of Black Canons, dedicated to the Holy Virgin and St. Oswin. The foundation of Tynemouth Priory is attributed by some authors to King Edwin, in the year 627 ; and by others to St. Oswald, the first Christian King of Northumberland, who died in 634. Bishop Tanner, however, admits it to be of very great antiquity, since he states that “ St. Herebald, the companion of St. John of Beverley, was Monk and Abbot here in the beginning of the eighth century.”

The exact period when a Castle was first established in this place is not less uncertain ; for it is stated in various accounts, that there was a place of considerable strength at Tynemouth, even in very remote antiquity. Camden observes, that there are some authorities which affirm, that it was called, in the British tongue, “ the Head of the Rampire on the Rock ;” and he adds, that the first Cohort, *Æla Classica*, lay at this promontory. There is no credible information concerning these ruins as a Castle during the time of the Saxons ; but their commanding situation induced William I. to cause the Monastery to be fortified, and Waltheof Earl and Governor of Northumberland, and Earl of Huntingdon, put it in defence. Under him were erected a quadrangular Gateway Tower, having small circular watch-turrets at each angle ; whilst on each side of the gateway a strong double wall extended to the rocks on the seashore, which from their great altitude were anciently considered inaccessible. Beyond the gate and walls was a deep outer ditch, over which there was a drawbridge defended by two moles. The tower itself comprehends an outer and interior gateway, each protected by double gates, at about six feet distance, the inner one of which has a portcullis ; the ditch and drawbridge have long since been destroyed, but the Gateway-tower remains, having stairs leading to the top of it, from which it is asserted, that Durham Abbey, upwards of twenty miles distant, may be seen on a clear day. The general situation of Tynemouth Priory and

Castle is on a high rocky point, on the north side of the entrance of the river Tyne, about a mile and a half below North Shields ; and Waltheof, when he took possession of the place as a fortress, is said to have declared it " an unfit place for devotion, being too horrid and uncultivated for the habitation of religious persons." In the year 1093 Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, fled to Tynemouth Castle, with several other Barons who were supporting Stephen Earl of Albemarle against King William Rufus ; but notwithstanding his claim of the privilege of sanctuary, after a defence of about six days he was wounded, captured, and carried prisoner to Windsor Castle, in which place he died, after an imprisonment of nearly thirty-four years. TYNEMOUTH CASTLE having remained for many generations in the Earls of Northumberland, is mentioned as being garrisoned in the time of Elizabeth ; having then a Master Gunner, at the usual fee of eight pence *per* day, and six inferior ones at sixpence. Camden also speaks of it in his time as being " a stately and strong Castle." In the Civil Wars this place was again put in defence ; being in 1644 besieged and taken by the Scots, with thirty-eight pieces of cannon, and very considerable stores. The Parliament having voted the sum of 5,000*l.* for the repairs of Tynemouth Castle, and several works at the town of Newcastle, Colonel Henry Lilburne was appointed to the government of the fortress. In 1648, upon his declaring for the King, with most of his garrison, Sir Arthur Haselrig marched against the fortress, and captured it after a valiant defence, in which Lilburne was slain.

The modern appearance of Tynemouth Priory and Castle is striking and noble, the area within the gateway being about six acres in extent ; but though it is filled with ruins, they are so disunited as to make it difficult to ascertain their several offices. On the south side, adjoining the walls, are two large vaulted chambers, one of which appeared to have been a kitchen, and the other a prison. On the north side are a house and a light-house, built by Colonel Henry Villiers, Governor here in 1707 ; for which he was authorised to receive a toll from shipping anchoring at Shields, which produced an income of about 80*l.* *per annum*. In 1783 Tynemouth Castle was made a depôt for military stores, the batteries were repaired, and the gate has lately been flanked with bastions.





J. G. Thompson, del.

W. W. Smith, sculp.

UPNOR CASTLE, *Kent.*

Printed

Published by Longman & Co. Paternoster Row, July 1, 1843.

Upnor Castle,

KENT.

UPNOR CASTLE is situated in the parish of Frindsbury, on the western bank of the river Medway, and at a small distance below the Docks at Chatham. It was erected, according to Kilburne, by Queen Elizabeth, in the third year of her reign, for the defence, doubtless, of the passage of the Medway; but it has long been made use of only as a powder magazine, for the security of which there is an establishment of officers, with a military guard. The Castle consists of a main building, of an oblong rectangular form, connected with a round tower at each end, and having a vast square Gateway in the centre of the western side; the whole being environed by a moat.

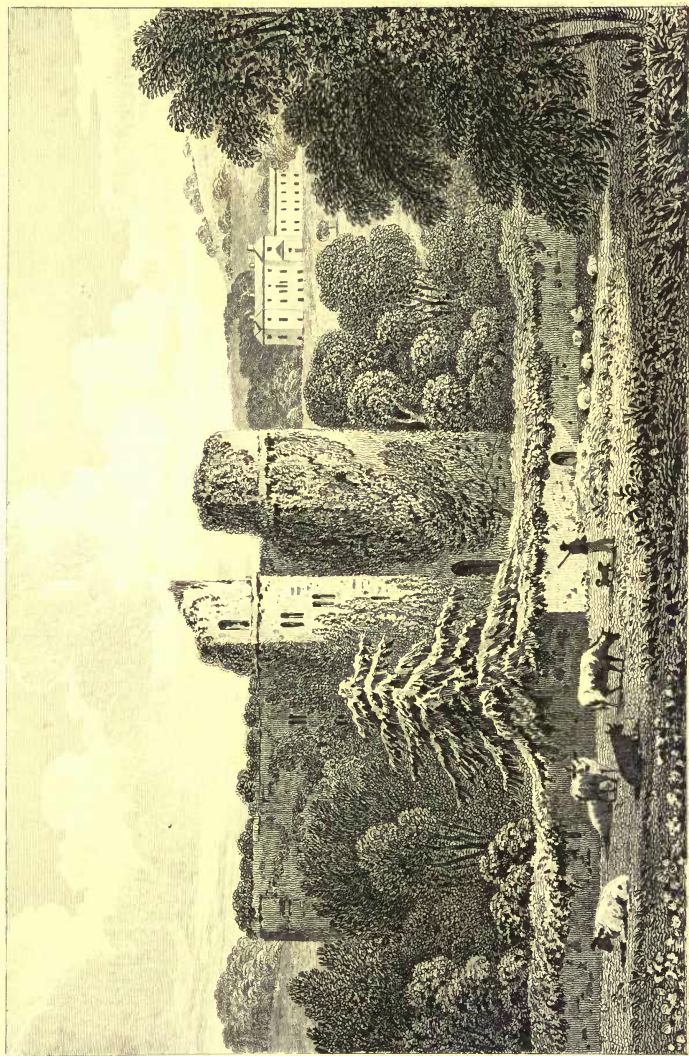
The only circumstance in which this fortress proved of any utility, occurred in June 1667, in the reign of Charles the Second, when a Dutch fleet of seventy sail, under the command of the celebrated De Ruyter, suddenly appeared at the mouth of the Thames, during a protracted negotiation; De Ruyter detached his Vice-Admiral, Van Ghent, with seventeen of his lighter vessels and eight fireships, with orders to sail up the Medway and destroy the shipping. Van Ghent took the fort of Sheerness with little difficulty, and after destroying the stores there, made dispositions to proceed up the river. In the mean time, the gallant Monk, Duke of Albemarle, made every effort that the surprise would admit of, to render the attempt abortive. He sunk several ships in the channel of the river, and drew a chain across, behind which he placed the *Unity*, the *Matthias*, and the *Charles the Fifth*, three large men of war that had been taken from the Dutch at a former period. The enemy's squadron was now advancing very fast, and, having the advantage of wind and tide, passed through the sunken ships and broke the chain. The three vessels by which it was defended were instantly in one tremendous blaze; and Van Ghent continued to advance, until, with six men of war and five fire-ships, he came opposite to Upnor Castle; but here he met with so warm a fire from Major Scott, Commandant in the Castle, and from Sir Edward Spragge, who directed the batteries on the opposite shore, that he thought it best to retire, his ships having sustained considerable damage and the loss of many men. On his return, however, he burnt the *Royal Oak*, the *Great James*, and the *Loyal London*: the former was commanded by the brave Captain Douglas, who, in the confusion of the day, had received no directions to retire, and who perished with his ship; "It shall never be said," were his last words, "that a Douglas quitted his post without orders!"

CHAPTER III

The first of the three main divisions of the subject is the history of the subject. This is a very important part of the subject, and it is one which has been very thoroughly treated by many writers. The second division is the theory of the subject. This is a very important part of the subject, and it is one which has been very thoroughly treated by many writers. The third division is the practice of the subject. This is a very important part of the subject, and it is one which has been very thoroughly treated by many writers.

The first of the three main divisions of the subject is the history of the subject. This is a very important part of the subject, and it is one which has been very thoroughly treated by many writers. The second division is the theory of the subject. This is a very important part of the subject, and it is one which has been very thoroughly treated by many writers. The third division is the practice of the subject. This is a very important part of the subject, and it is one which has been very thoroughly treated by many writers.





Engraved by W. Norwood

WARDOUR CASTLE,
Wiltshire.

Drawn by H. Caterham, after a sketch by J. Haydon, Esq.

Wardour Castle,

WILTSHIRE.

THESE venerable ruins, which have long given a title to the house of Arundel, originally descended through the families of St. Martin, Lovel, Tuchet, Audley, and Willoughby de Broke ; by one of the last of which, who died at WARDOUR CASTLE, it was repaired, and afterwards passed into the present line of possessors. It first departed from it when Sir Thomas Arundel, Knight, was accused and beheaded on February the 26th, 1552, as being an accomplice in the Duke of Somerset's plot against the Duke of Northumberland ; but the estate was recovered by Sir Matthew Arundel, his only son ; on whose death, in 1598, it descended to his only son, the famous Sir Thomas Arundel, created first Baron of Wardour. The valour which he had displayed against the Turks in Hungary, induced the Emperor Rodolph II. to appoint him a Count of the Holy Roman Empire in 1595 ; but Queen Elizabeth, with her usual jealousy concerning foreign titles, allowed him to derive no privileges from that dignity. King James I. however rewarded him by creating him a Peer, by the title of Baron Arundel of Wardour, his Patent being dated on the 4th of May, 1605 ; and the title descended from him in a right line down to Henry, the 8th Lord, who, dying in December, 1808, was succeeded by his first cousin James-Everard, whose son, of the same names, became the 10th Baron Arundel of Wardour, on July the 14th, 1817.

In the Civil Wars this Castle was bravely defended by Blanche, lady to the second Baron Arundel, during the absence of her Lord, against the Parliamentary forces under Sir Edward Hungerford and Edmund Ludlow, or, as some say, Colonel Strode. They summoned her, as a newspaper of the period states, on the 2d of May, 1633, with a force of 1,300 men, to surrender the family plate, and permit the Castle to be searched ; but though she had only twenty-five soldiers in the garrison, she stood a siege of nine days, seven of which the fortress was cannonaded, and two different mines were sprung beneath it. When her ammunition was exhausted, she capitulated upon honourable terms, which were, as usual, broken ; but the original instrument of surrender is yet

preserved at Wardour. On the return of Lord Arundel from Oxford, where he had been in attendance upon the King, in whose service he had raised a regiment of cavalry, finding himself too weak to recover the Castle, he ordered a mine to be sprung beneath it, and thus sacrificed that magnificent structure to his admirable loyalty. By this explosion Wardour Castle was reduced to its present ruinous state ; though it also suffered considerably from the infamous dilapidations of the rebel army, who cut down the tree, and broke up the heads of twelve ponds.

Wardour Castle is beautifully situate in a garden under a woody hill, having a large piece of water in the front ; and at the distance of about a mile eastward stands the elegant modern seat erected by Henry, 8th Lord Arundel of Wardour. The path to the Castle takes a serpentine direction up the ascent to the terrace, a walk carried along the side of the hill already mentioned, shaded by the fine hanging woods covering its sides ; through which are discovered many beautiful views to the distant country. A path leading through parterres ornamented with artificial rock-work, thence conducts to the grand entrance of the Castle, over which are the family arms and some other sculptures, surmounting eight Latin verses, dated 1578, relating to the forfeiture and recovery of the Castle. Little remains of the building itself but an octagonal court, a well of immense depth, and about half the original walls, the summits of which are enveloped in a gloomy mantle of ivy.



PLATEASTUR
GROUND

THE
GRAND COURT YARD

Watch
Tower
Mount

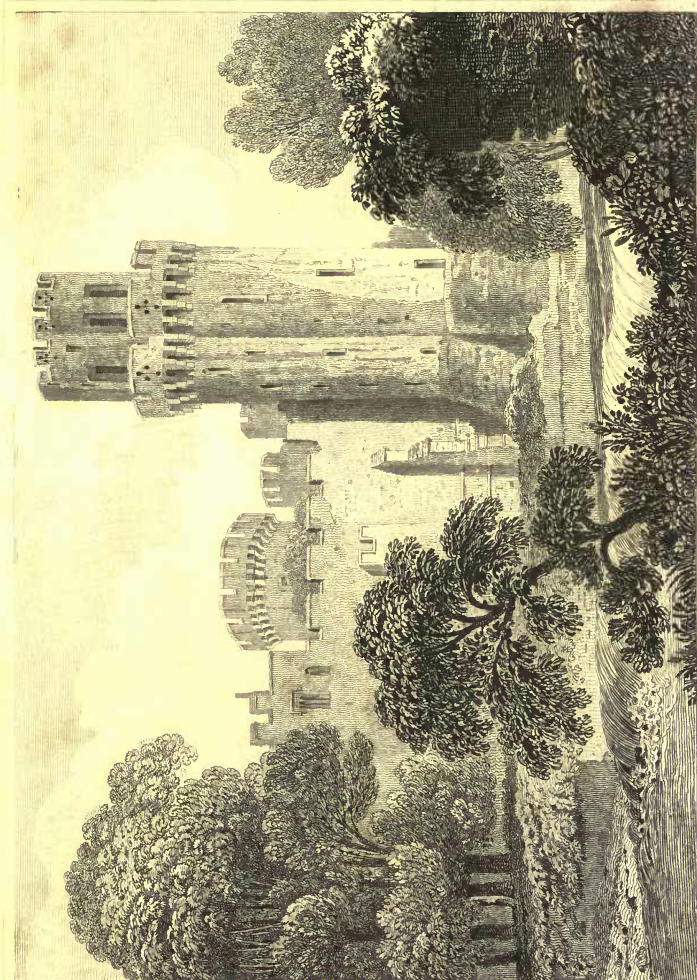
PLEASE SURROUND

PLEASE TIRE GROUND

Warwick Castle.

W. Woolbach, Jr.

Published by Imamate & Co. Publishers, New Market, 1, 1924.



W. Woodcut, sculp.

GUY'S TOWER, WARWICK CASTLE.

Warwickshire

22-11-11

W. Woodcut, sculp.

WARWICK CASTLE,
Warwickshire

C. Reynolds, del.



Warwick Castle,

WARWICKSHIRE.

Now Warwick claims the song ; supremely fair
In this fair realm ; conspicuous rais'd to view
On the firm rock, a beauteous eminence,
For health and pleasure form'd. Full to the south
A stately range of high, embattled walls
And lofty tow'rs, and precipices vast,
Its grandeur, worth, and ancient pomp confess.

Hail, stately pile ; fit mansion for the great !
Worthy the lofty title ; worthy him,
To Beauchamp's gallant race allied ! the friend
Of gentle Sydney ! to whose long desert,
In royal councils prov'd, his Sov'reign's gift
Consigned the lofty structure : Worthy he !
The lofty structure's splendour to restore.

JAGO'S EDGE HILL.

ACCORDING to that invaluable record of early English history, the Saxon Chronicle, WARWICK CASTLE was founded late in the autumn of the year 913, in the reign of Edward the Elder, by Ethelfleda, "Lady of Mercia," the eldest daughter of King Alfred. Dugdale, in his *Antiquities of Warwickshire*, affirms, citing Rous as his authority, that Ethelfleda "caused the Dungeon to be made, which was a strong Tower, or Platform, upon a large and high mount of earth, artificially raised (such being usually placed towards the side of a Castle or Fort, which is least defensible), the substance whereof is yet (anno 1656) to be seen." In the time of Edward the Confessor, this Castle was held, apparently as Governor, or as Vice-comes of the County, by Turchil de Warwick, who was afterwards employed by the Norman Conqueror to strengthen its fortifications. When this had been effected, however, the King committed the Fortress to the custody of William de Newburgh, whom he advanced to the dignity of Earl of Warwick.

On the arrival in England of Henry Duke of Normandy, soon afterwards Henry II., towards the end of King Stephen's reign, this Castle was delivered up to him, the Royal garrison having been previously expelled by Gundreda, the widow of Roger, second Earl of Warwick. William de Newburgh, third Earl of Warwick, in the twentieth year of Henry II. procured an addition of two Knights to the five Knights and ten Serjeants, who before kept guard in the Castle moat. About the middle of the reign of Henry III. the possession of this fortress was deemed of sufficient importance to form the chief ground of a precept, addressed by the King to the Archbishop of York and William de Cantelupe, "for requiring good security of Margery, sister and heir to Thomas, then Earl of Warwick, that she should not take to husband

any person whatsoever, in whom the said King could not repose trust as in his own selfe." Near the end of the same reign, in 1264, William Mauduit, the eighth Earl, who adhered to the King throughout his disputes with the Barons, was surprised here by John Gifford, the baronial governor of Kenilworth, to which Castle he was carried prisoner, with Alice his Countess. The captors demolished the walls of Warwick Castle from tower to tower, in order to render it useless to the Royal party. In 1312 Piers de Gaveston, the favourite of Edward II. was conducted hither from Dedington, after he had surrendered himself to the Earl of Pembroke, at Scarborough, by Guy de Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, one of his chief enemies. His arrival was announced by martial music and shouts of triumph, and after a council of the confederate nobles, held in the Castle, had decided on his fate, he was hurried hence to Blacklow now Gaversike Hill, and there beheaded.

Upon the extent of the lands of Earl Guy, taken after his death in 1316, the ditches and courts belonging to this Castle were valued at *vis. viiid. per annum*, and the garden thereto adjoining, with another called the Vineyard, at the same sum. Thomas de Beauchamp, who succeeded his father Guy, and who was afterwards one of the principal commanders of the English army at the battles of Cressy and Poitiers, rebuilt the walls of the Castle, which had been demolished in 1264, "adding strong gates, and fortifying the gateways with imbattled towers." His second son, Thomas, who was appointed by the Parliament of 1380 to the sole charge of Richard II. during his minority, but whom that monarch, when of age, dismissed from his council, erected, at the expence of £395. 5s. 2d. the great Tower at the North-east angle of the Castle, called Guy's Tower, which is depicted in one of the annexed Engravings.

The ill-fated George, Duke of Clarence, was created Earl of Warwick and Salisbury in 1465, by his brother Edward IV.; he held his chief residence at Warwick Castle, which, "being a great builder, he began to strengthen and fortify by new works," and intended to have effected great improvements in the fortress and surrounding demesne; these, however, were frustrated by his murder or private execution in 1477.

The Warwick possessions were thenceforth alternately in the hands of the Crown, and in those of various individuals, until King James I. in his second year, bestowed them upon Sir Fulke Grevile, whom he subsequently raised to the peerage, as Lord Brooke, of Beauchamp Court. At this time, says Dugdale, Warwick Castle "was a very ruinous thing, the strongest and securest parts thereof being onely made use of for the common Goal of the county; but he (Sir F. Grevile) bestowing more than 20,000*l.* cost (as I have heard) in repairing and adorning it, made it a place not onely of great strength, but extraordinary delight, with most pleasant Gardens, Walks, and Thickets, such as this part of England can hardly parallel, so that now it is the most Princely seat that is within these midland parts of the Realm."

This demesne has continued to be the property of the Greville, now Greville family, uninterruptedly, down to the present time. The title of Earl of Warwick, however, after the death of Ambrose Dudley, in 1589, when the possessions attached to it last reverted to the Crown, remained dormant for thirty years, and was then revived in favour of another family. At length, upon the decease without issue male of Edward Rich, Earl of Warwick and Holland, the title was bestowed upon Francis Greville, the great grandson of Robert, cousin and adopted heir of the first Lord Brooke, and grandfather of the present Earl, who was created Earl of Warwick, by letters patent, bearing date November 13, 1759.

In the year 1642, the Earl of Northampton having surprised Banbury Castle, and taken the artillery deposited there by Robert Lord Brooke, marched to this fortress; and having summoned Sir Edward Peito, the Governor, to surrender his charge, upon his refusal proceeded to besiege it. The siege commenced on the 7th of August, and continued until the 23d, when the Lord Brooke arriving from London with a body of horse and foot, and having been victorious in a skirmish with part of the Earl's army, the siege was raised; and Lord Brooke entered the Castle, to the great joy of the garrison, who, though they had defended it for a fortnight, had been but scantily provided with ordnance and military stores. From hence he forwarded ammunition to the Parliamentary army, then marching toward Edgehill, and proceeded to join it in the field; and here also, after the battle, were the prisoners of note conducted, among whom was the Earl of Lindsay, who, having received a severe wound, died as he entered the Castle.

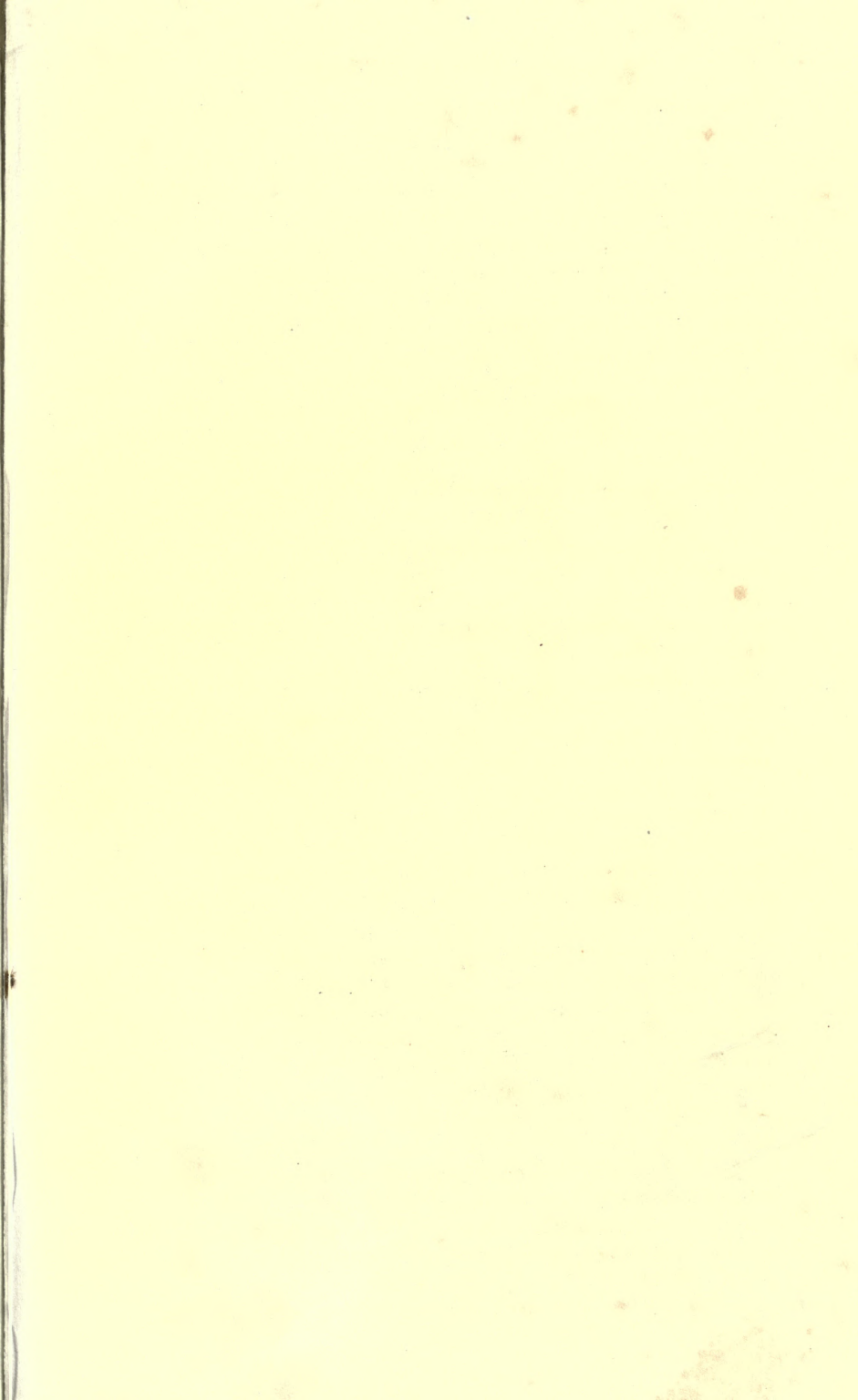
The principal entrance to Warwick Castle is on the eastern side, near an open plantation, and consists at present of a slight embattled gateway, recently built, and intended merely for temporary use. From this the grand approach is by a spacious winding avenue, more than three hundred feet in length, cut through the solid rock, which is richly clothed with moss and ivy, and crowned by plantations: by these means the Castle is excluded from the sight; until, at a sudden turn of the avenue, it bursts in all its magnificence upon the eye of the visitor. The space now entered was anciently the Vineyard; for the gathering of grapes in which, during five days, an allowance of wages to certain women is cited by Dugdale.

A scene of much grandeur and picturesque beauty is presented by the Castle on proceeding towards the Inner Ballium or Court. To the right is seen Guy's Tower, a polygon of twelve sides, with walls ten feet in thickness; which rises with beautiful proportion, from a base of thirty-eight feet in diameter, to the elevation of one hundred and six feet. It is machicolated, and divided into five stories, separated by arched floors: and though above four centuries have elapsed since its erection, it presents no marks of decay. On the left is a lofty tower, like-

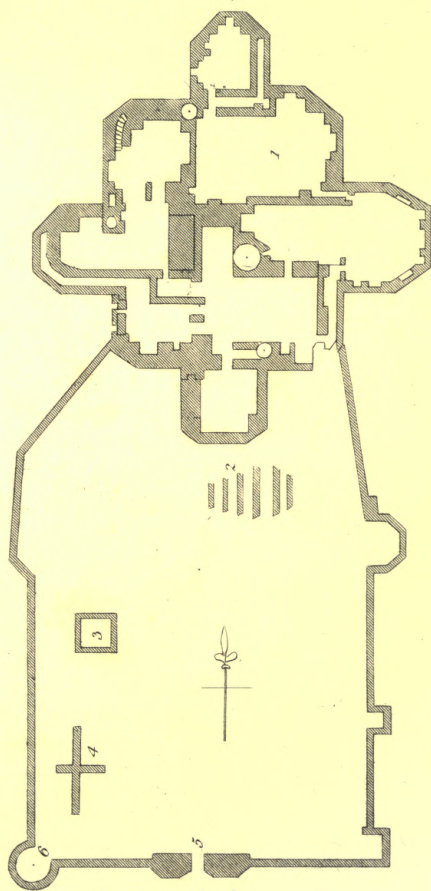
wise machicolated, called Cæsar's Tower; which is probably of Norman erection, and like the former, is in a very perfect state. This tower is depicted in Plate I. Its foundation is laid on the naked rock, near the bed of the river Avon, whence it rises to the height of about 100 feet; but Guy's Tower, standing on a more elevated part of the rock, surmounts it. They are connected by a strong embattled wall or curtain, in the centre of which is the great arched gateway to the Inner Court, as delineated in Plate II. This entrance is further protected by a second gateway; and some of the towers flanking them are crowned by slender turrets. The portcullis of the outer gateway still remains. A deep moat extends along the entire front, which has been drained, and formed into a grass walk. Masses of luxuriant ivy, with which the walls and towers are in many parts overspread, and the dark shading of numerous large and lofty trees, combine to impart a rich and romantic aspect to the whole.

At the western extremity of the Inner Ballium is the conical Mount, on which the Keep anciently stood: it is now clothed with trees and shrubbery, the wall being continued over it. On the north side are two unfinished towers; one of which, called the Bear Tower, from its ancient appropriation, is thus mentioned by Leland, when describing the Castle:—"There is a fayre towre on the northe syde of it, and in this part of the Castle King Rich. III. pulled downe a peice of the wall, and beganne and half finished a mighty towre, or strength, for to shoote out gunnes. This peice as he left it soe it remaineth unfinished." The magnificent though irregular castellated edifice, containing the principal dwelling apartments, occupies the south side of the area, as shewn in the annexed Ground-Plan, and extends above four hundred feet in length. Sir Fulke Grevile was its founder; but Robert Grevile, fourth Lord Brooke, according to Edmonston, "contributed much to the embellishment of Warwick Castle, by fitting up the state apartment there:" the late Earl of Warwick also made considerable improvements, which have been carried to a further extent by the present Earl.

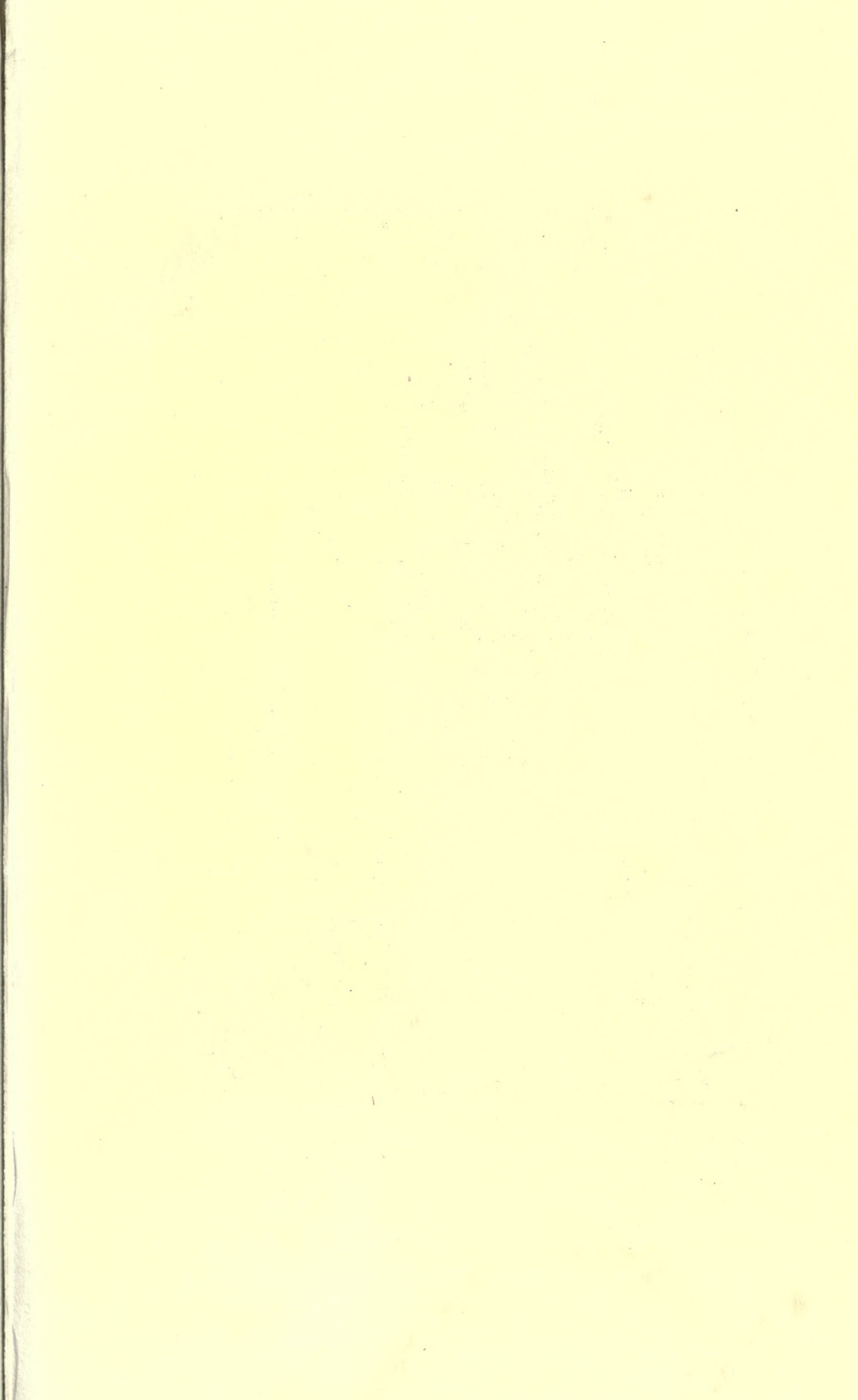
In this Castle is a valuable collection of ancient armour and arms, partly preserved in two apartments called the Armoury Passage and British Armoury; and partly in the Porter's Lodge, where various pretended trophies of the exploits of Earl Guy are also exhibited. Dr. Meyrick, in his "Critical Inquiry into Ancient Armour," thus mentions this Collection: "The Earl of Warwick's collection is well known; and his fluted suit of the commencement of Henry the Eighth's time is engraved for Grose's Treatise. This armoury contains the following very curious specimens: a croupiere and poitrall; an immense chanfron of the time of Henry VI.; a bacinet of the time of Edward III.; a pair of pointed slippered stirrups of Henry the Sixth's reign; a Hungarian pavois, falsely called a breast-plate, of Henry the Seventh's time; a vizored wall shield of James I. and many other interesting pieces."



Warwick Castle.



- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 1. The Keep. | 4. Watch Tower &c. |
| 2. Vaults. | 5. The Gate. |
| 3. Chapel. | 6. Towers. |

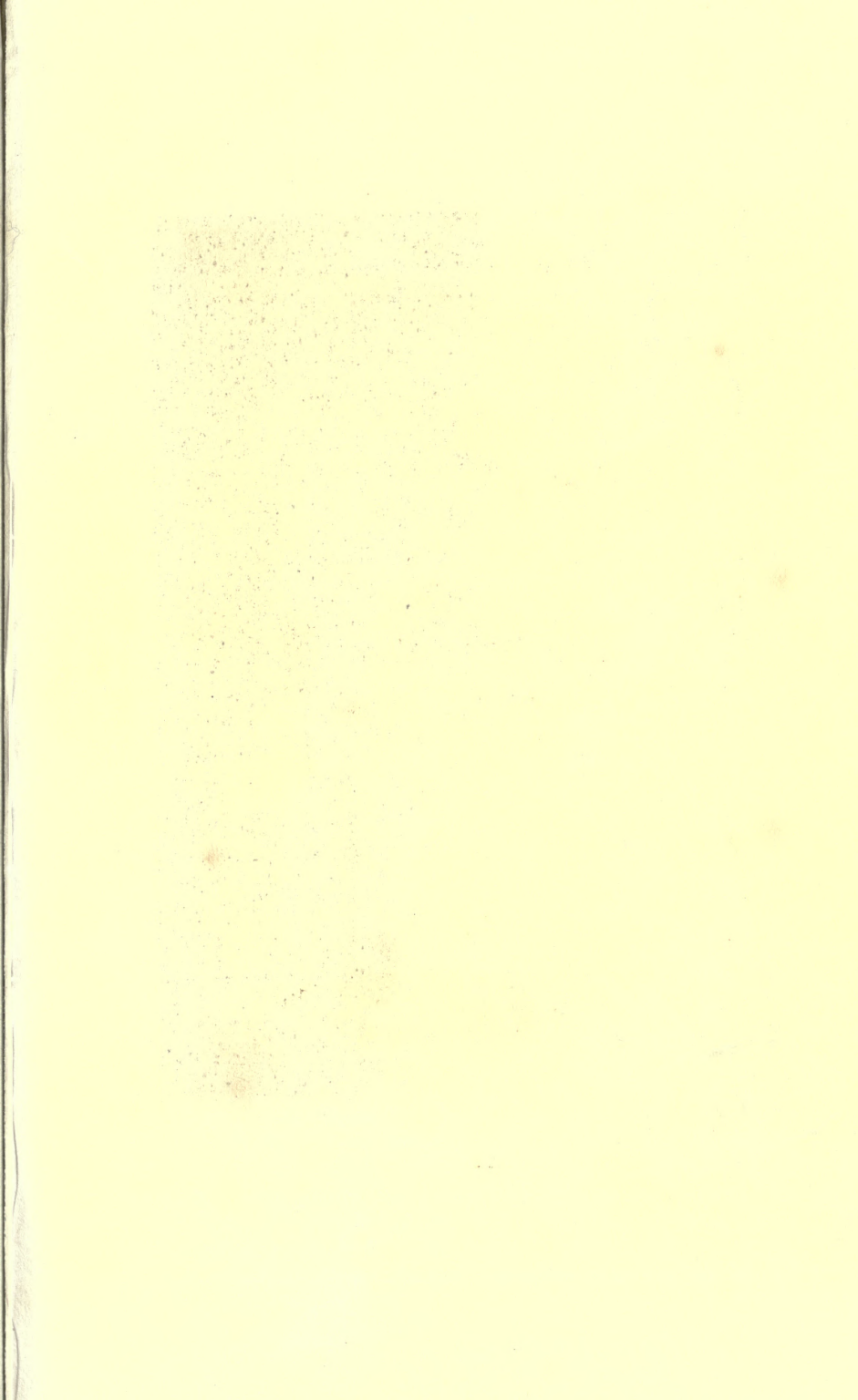


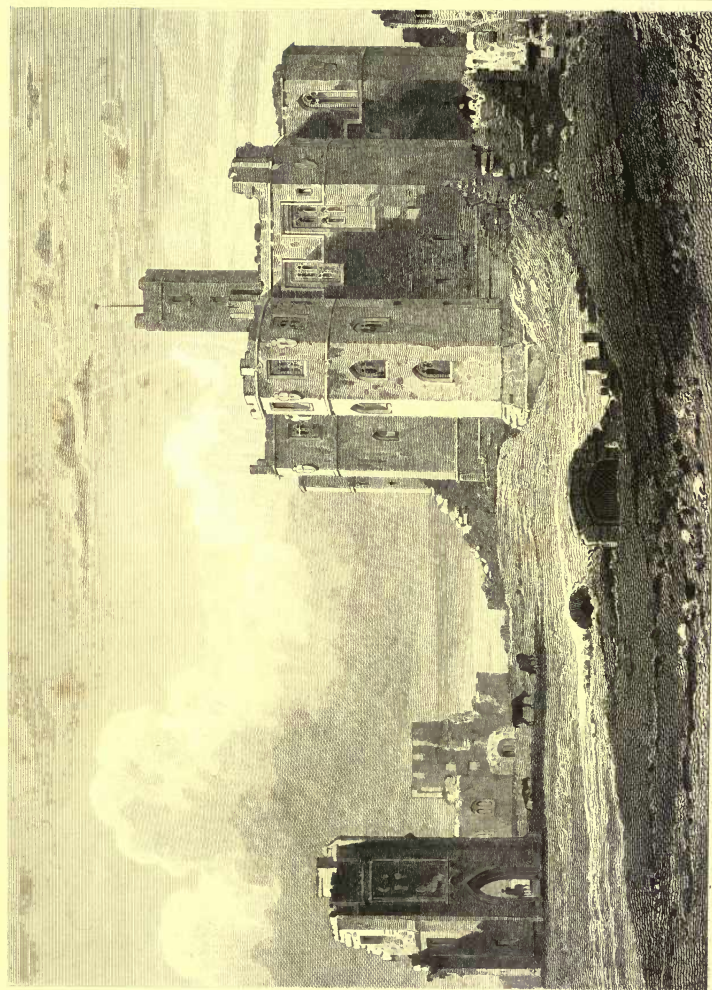


E. Blore del.

WARKWORTH CASTLE.
Northumberland.

W. Woolrich sculp.





WARKWORTH CASTLE,
Northumberland.

Warkworth Castle,

NORTHUMBERLAND.

THE Castle and Manor of WARKWORTH were granted by Henry II. to Roger Fitz-Richard, to be held by the service of one knight's fee: the grant was confirmed to him by Richard I. and to his son, Robert Fitz-Roger, by King John. They were possessed by the family for several generations in succession. John, fourth in descent from Fitz-Roger, in obedience to the command of Edward I. took the name of Clavering, from an estate in Essex, belonging to the family; thereby, says Camden, "quitting the ancient custom of taking names from the Christian name of the father." This John de Clavering, in consideration of certain grants of land in the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Northampton, ceded to Edward II. the reversion in fee of his barony and castle of Warkworth, with the appendant manors. Edward III. granted the reversion to Henry de Percy and his heirs: and on the death of De Clavering the barony and manors were delivered to him. In the reign of Henry IV. Warkworth was forfeited to the Crown by the rebellion of the Percies; and it was given by that monarch to Sir Robert Umfrevile.

While it remained in the possession of this Knight, John Hardyng, who was Constable of it under him, saw in the Castle some curious documents, proving that the Percies were to have been supported against the King by the Nobility of the country in general. The following is his account of the circumstance, as given in his metrical "Chronicle," printed by Grafton in 1543; it forms the argument to "The cc.iii Chapter:—" "How for the erle of Marche his right, Sir Henry Percy and Sir Thomas Percy his vnclerle of Worcester, faught with the kyng and were slaine at the battaile of Shrewesbury where al the lordes deceyed them, the year of Christ m.cccc.iii, and of his reigne the fourth yere, that werẽ bounde to them by their seales except the erle of Staf-forde, which letters I sawe in the castel of Werkeworthe when I was constable of it vnder my lord Sir Robert Umfreuile who had that castel of kyng Henry his gift by forfeiture of the erle of Northumberland." When the Percy family were restored to their honours and possessions by Henry V. the Earls of Northumberland again became possessed of Warkworth Castle, and most of them appear to have resided here, when their presence was required in the county. The barony and castle, with a few temporary alienations, have descended from them to the present Duke of Northumberland,

Warkworth Castle is situated on a commanding eminence of an oblong figure, nearly surrounded by the river Coquet, which flows into the ocean at about the distance of a mile from the castle. On the north side in the Keep, as represented in the annexed Engraving: it is elevated above the rest of the fortress on an artificial mount, and is of a square, or rather of an octagonal form, the angles being canted off. From the middle of each side projects a tower, the front of which is of a semi-hexagonal figure, and a lofty exploratory turret crowns the whole. On the narrow faces of the canted angles of the main building, and on the angles or sides of the projecting towers, statues of angels have been fixed, bearing shields of arms; some of them still remain, though considerably defaced.

A flight of steps lead to the entrance, which is in the southern tower. On the ground-floor are eight vaulted apartments; each of these receives its light from a small eyelet-hole, through which a besieging enemy, who had penetrated to the keep, might be annoyed with missile weapons; and there are many apertures of the same kind around the building. In one of the rooms is a perpendicular hole, descending to a paved dungeon about fifteen feet square. A large staircase and two smaller ones lead from this story to the second; the former terminates in a vestibule, around which are fixed stone seats. This apartment opens into the great Hall, which measures thirty-nine feet in length by twenty-four in width, and originally extended to the top of the keep, its height having been about twenty-feet. Adjoining to the hall, but of inferior dimensions, is the Chapel, which was once provided with a gallery, and is lighted by a large ornamented window, having on each side the figure of an angel sustaining an armorial shield, similar to the statues on the exterior, but in a better state of preservation. Next to this is another state-room, also inferior in size to the hall; the windows of these apartments face the sea. There are four other large rooms within the keep, one of which was the kitchen; and several very small ones, some being destitute of windows. Over the whole of this story, with the exception of the hall, there have been corresponding apartments, as appears from the fire-places, which yet remain, and from the stones that supported the joists of the floors. The masonry of the whole is still in excellent preservation.

In front of the Keep is an area, consisting of rather more than an acre of ground ; its length from north to south being eighty-five yards, and its width sixty-six. The surrounding walls are in many places entire, and are thirty-five feet in height. The entrance was anciently protected by a dry moat cut across the isthmus, over which was a draw-bridge, long since removed, and its place supplied by a mound of earth. The Gateway has once been a stately building, defended by a portcullis, and containing apartments for several of the officers of the Castle ; a few only of these apartments at present remain, and are inhabited by the person who has the charge of the Castle. At each of the southern angles is a Tower, which formerly contained apartments, but they are now in a dilapidated state. There were similar Towers near the centre of the eastern and western walls ; these also are in ruins. To the west of the Gateway was a pile of buildings, of which a solitary Tower remains, on one side of which a rude figure of a lion is sculptured, and above it are three shields, two of them bearing the arms of the Percies. The Postern-gate is at a little distance, in the west wall. In the middle of the area is a draw-well, from which the Castle was formerly supplied with water ; near it are two subterranean apartments.

It appears from certain documents cited by Grose, who has described this Castle, and given an old survey of it, in the third volume of his *Antiquities*, that the buildings of the outer court, with some others, were stripped of their lead and otherwise dismantled in the early part of the seventeenth century ; and the Keep was unroofed in 1672, from which time it has so remained.

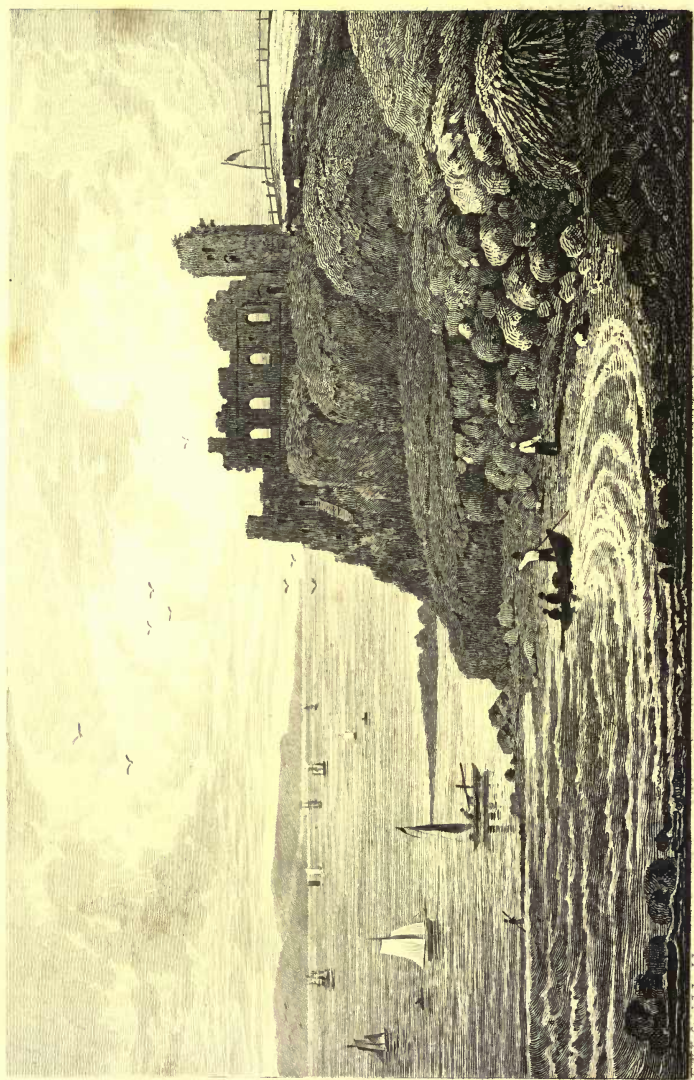
Thus mutilated as Warkworth Castle is, yet nothing, says Mr. Grose, " can be more magnificent and picturesque, from what part soever it is viewed ; and though when entire it was far from being destitute of strength, yet its appearance does not excite the idea of one of those rugged fortresses destined solely for war, whose gloomy towers suggest to the imagination only dungeons, chains, and executions ; but rather that of such an ancient hospitable mansion, as is alluded to by Milton,

" Where throngs of Knights and Barons bold,
In weeds of peace high triumphs hold."

" The view from hence," Mr. Hutchinson observes, " is so extensive and various, that description can carry but a very imperfect idea of its members or its beauties : to the east and north-east, there is a sea-prospect, with which you take in all the shore we had traversed, with Dunstanbrough and Bambrough Castles at the most distant point of land : " The Farn Islands lie scattered like patches on the face of the waters. The port of Alemouth is a nearer object, and at a little distance the mouth of the Coquet and Coquet Island, with its ruined monastery are seen. To the north, you view a rich cultivated country to Alnwick ;

westward, the banks of the Coquet river, graced with little woodlands, which here and there impend on its winding channel; to the south you view an extensive plain, inclining towards the sea, crowded with villages, and interspersed with woods; the shore indented by many little ports and creeks; the higher grounds are scattered over with innumerable hamlets, churches, and other buildings, mingling with a variety highly pleasing; whilst on the extreme distance, the different tints of the landscape, arising from various objects, require colours to convey their picture to the mind."





W. Peckham sculp.

J. H. Stoddard del.

WEYMOUTH CASTLE,
Dorsetshire

Weymouth Castle,

DORSETSHIRE.

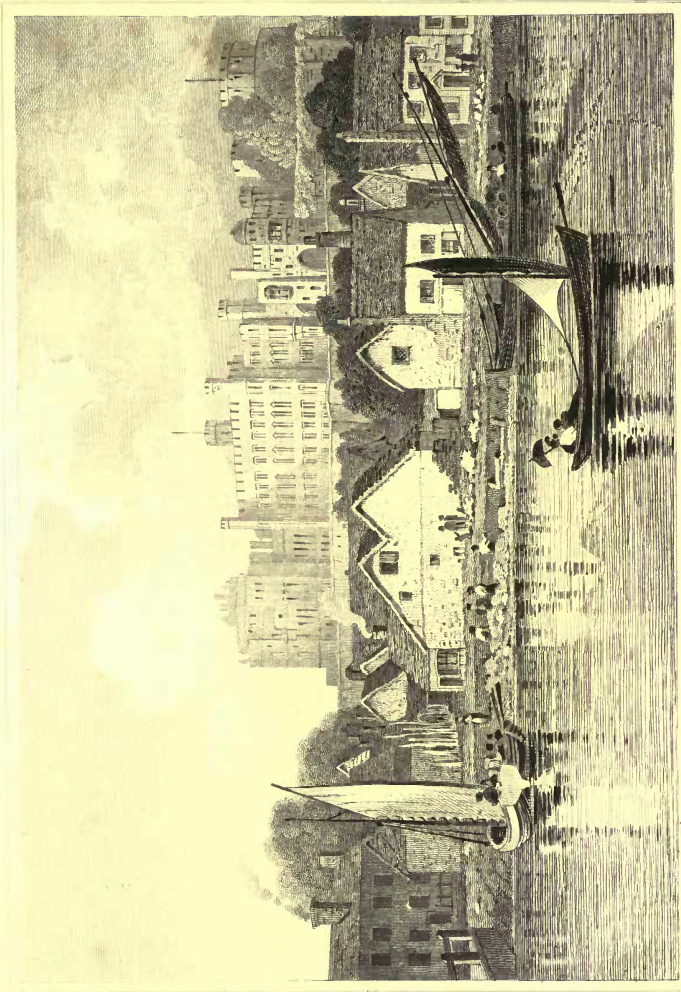
FROM the very ruinous state of this fortress, conjecture would place its original establishment at a much earlier period than it can really pretend to ; as it was erected so lately as about the year 1539, when King Henry VIII. was fortifying the coast of England, against the invasions which he expected from the Pope on account of the Reformation. Leland speaks of it as “ the new Castle ;” but he also calls it “ right goodly and warlyke, having one open barbican.” On the 8th of December, 1631, says Hutchinson, a grant of the office of Custos of this Castle was given to George Bamfield during pleasure ; but on the 4th of June, 1640, Sir Nathaniel Speccot received the same appointment for life. During the Civil Wars the Town of Weymouth was frequently captured by both parties ; but there is no particular mention made of the Castle in any of these engagements. After the Restoration, Humphrey Weld, of Lullworth Castle, was for several years Governor ; and the office subsequently passed into the keeping of Gabriel Tucker Steward, Esq. also Governor of Portland Castle.

WEYMOUTH CASTLE, likewise called Sandis-foot, Sandes-fort, or Sandford, though for what reason is not known, stands on the edge of a high cliff, a mile south-west of the town, and nearly opposite to the fortress on the peninsula of Portland, commanding the Road of Portland, a bay of about three miles in breadth. The form is a right-angled parallelogram, its longest side stretching from north to south ; but the northern front, once faced with square stone, is now almost entirely destroyed, excepting the remains of an Arch or Gateway, which shew that the entrance was upon this side. On this tower were once the arms and supporters of King Henry VIII. ; and the northern part of the fortress seems to have contained the Governor's apartment, which is all vaulted. The southern front is semi-circular, and is said to have constituted the Gun-room ; before it too was formerly a platform for ordnance. At this end also, is a building lower and broader than the Castle, serving to flank its eastern and western sides, which had embrasures for cannon, and below them two tiers of loop-holes for small-arms, the lowest

WEYMOUTH CASTLE.

of which are almost on a level with the ground. The eastern side contains the remains of a small Gate, faced with stone; and the fortress is surrounded, excepting on the south, by an earthen rampart or ditch, thrown up at a small distance from the Castle. The walls of the whole edifice appear originally to have been cased with square stone, and were thick and lofty when entire: it was a beautiful, though not an extensive Castle; but it seems to have been neglected since the Restoration.



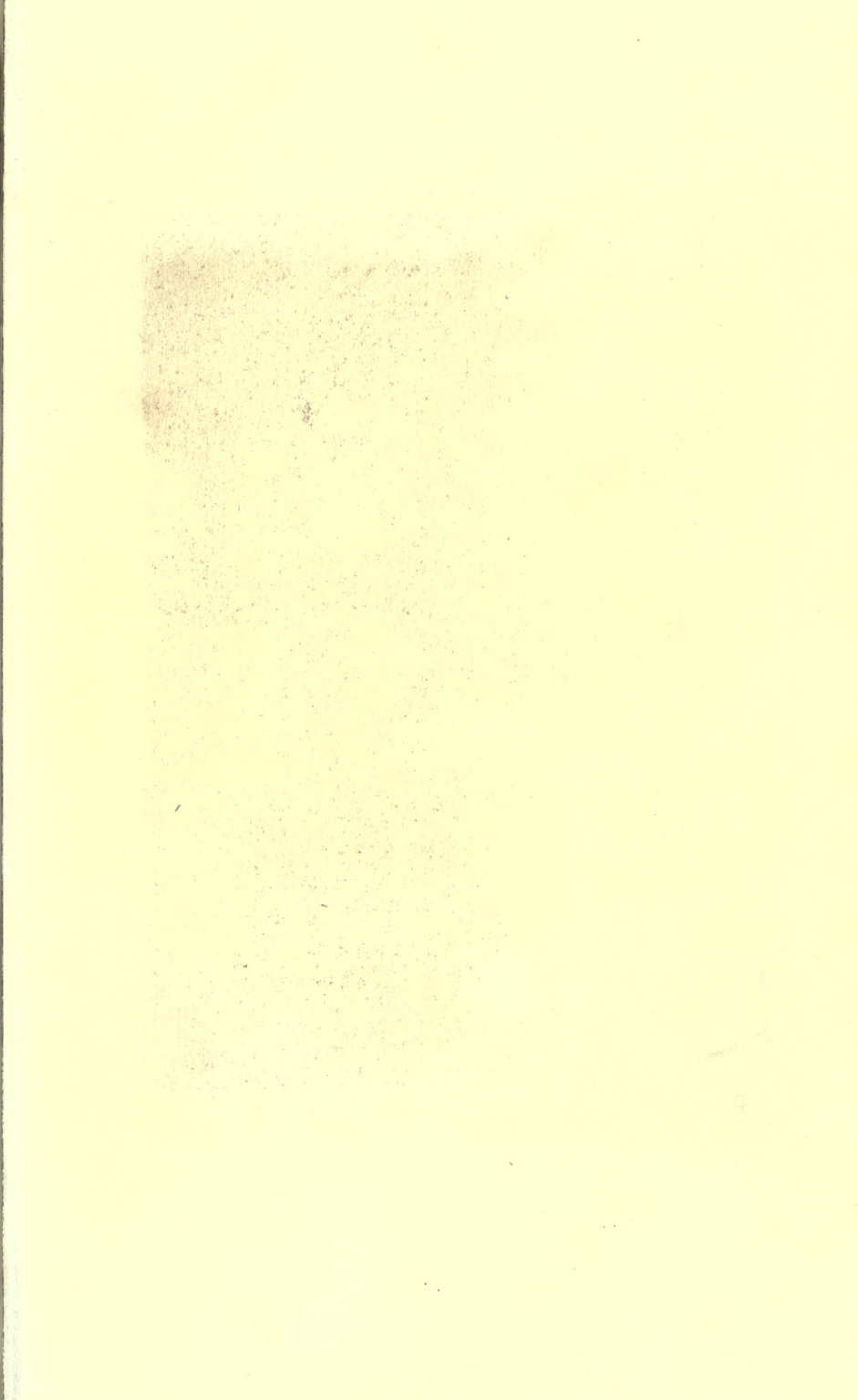


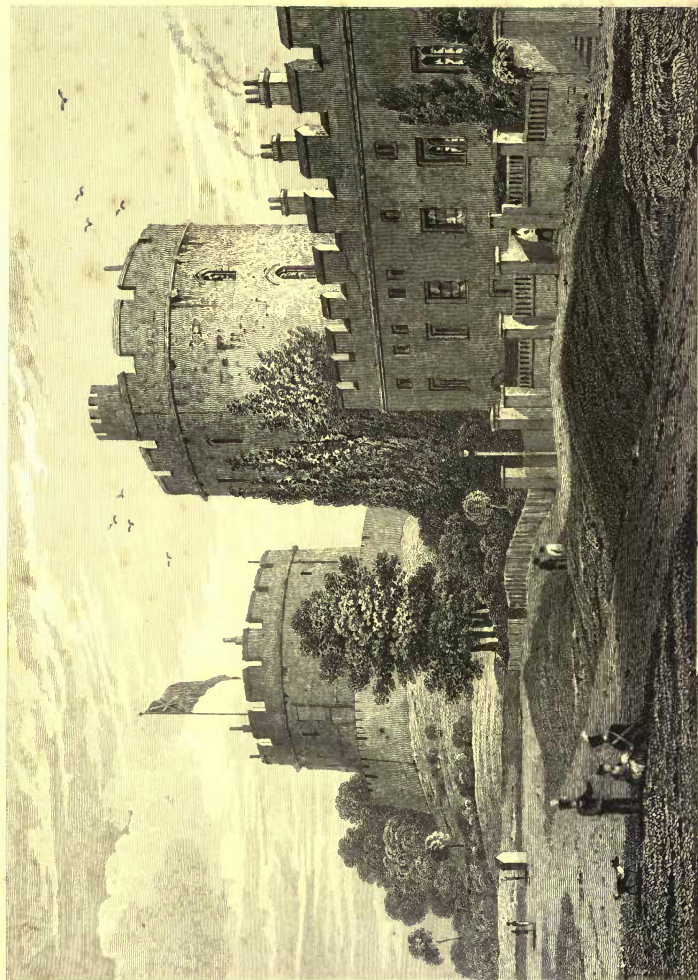
J. Ralph & Son.

W. Marshall sculp.

WINDSOR CASTLE.

Berkshire.





H. G. G. del.

W. T. G. sculp.

WINDSOR CASTLE,
Berkshire

Windsor Castle,

BERKSHIRE.

O would'st thou sing what heroes Windsor bore,
What Kings first breath'd upon her winding shore,
Or raise old warriors, whose ador'd remains
In weeping vaults her hallow'd earth contains !
With Edward's acts adorn the shining page,
Stretch his long triumphs down through ev'ry age,
Draw monarchs chain'd and Cressy's glorious field,
The lilies blazing on the regal shield :
Then, from her roofs when Verrio's colours fall,
And leave inanimate the naked wall,
Still in thy song should vanquish'd France appear,
And bleed for ever under Britain's spear.

WINDSOR FOREST.

WINDSOR CASTLE, the magnificent residence of the British Sovereigns, is most delightfully situated on the summit of a lofty hill, the base of which is laved by the pellucid waters of the Thames. The prospects to the east, west, and north, are extensive and beautiful, being enlivened by the windings of the river, and variegated with elegant mansions, luxuriant meadows, and gentle eminences, covered with the rich foliage of innumerable woods. On the south, the view is bounded by the wild and picturesque scenery of the forest, intermingled with a great variety of verdant accompaniments.

This venerable structure owes its origin to William the Conqueror, who, charmed with the beauties of the situation, prevailed on the Abbot of St. Peter's at Westminster to exchange the Windsor demesne, which had been granted to the Monastery by Edward the Confessor, for certain lands and manors in Essex, &c.; and no sooner had he completed the negociation, than he erected a Castle or Palace on this spot, as a hunting-seat. He also designed the parks, extended the boundaries of the forest, and established rigid laws for the preservation of the game. Henry the first considerably improved the edifice which his father had erected, enlarged it with additional buildings, and, for greater security, surrounded the whole with a strong wall. The alterations made by this Prince were so important and numerous, that many writers have given him the honour of founding the Castle. Henry the Second held a Council or Parliament here in the year 1170; and when Richard Cœur de Lion departed on his romantic expedition to the Holy-Land, the Bishop of Ely (to whom in conjunction with the Bishop of Durham, the Monarch had entrusted the government of his kingdom,) made it his place of residence. King John also resided here during his contest with the Barons, who, in the year 1256, besieged it without success. In the

next reign it was delivered to them by treaty ; but in the ensuing year, it was surprised, and made the rendezvous of the King's forces. Queen Eleanor, Edward the First's Consort, was extremely fond of this situation, and was here delivered of four children.

The heroic Edward the Third was also born at Windsor : and to his affection for his birth-place, the Castle is indebted for its present grandeur. The improvements made by this Prince, extended to nearly the whole of the antient fabric, which, with the exception of the three towers at the west end of the lower ward, was entirely taken down, and the chief part of the structure as it now stands erected on its site. Some singular particulars relative to the mode of procuring workmen, &c. are detailed in Ashmole's History of the Order of the Garter. We are there informed "that the King granted his letters patent to certain surveyors, empowering them to *impress* as many hewers of stone, carpenters, and other artificers, as might be necessary to the due and honest performance of the great undertaking." These letters are dated the 23d of his reign. Four years afterwards two Commissioners were appointed to provide stone, timber, lead, iron, &c. and privileged to seize *carriages* for the conveyance of the materials to Windsor.

In the year 1357 the celebrated William de Wyckham was appointed to superintend the works, with the salary of one shilling daily, and three shillings per week for his clerk. The conduct of the Supervisor obtained the approbation of the Monarch, who, in 1360, gave him complete authority over every thing connected with the Castle, as well as the unlimited jurisdiction of the manors of Old and New Windsor. The ensuing year the King issued writs to the Sheriffs of several counties, directing them, under the penalty of a hundred pounds, to provide a certain number of workmen, and send them to Windsor within ten days, to be employed at "the King's *wages* as long as was necessary." And because divers of these workmen did afterwards clandestinely leave Windsor, and were entertained by other persons upon greater wages, to the King's great damage and manifest retarding of his work," the Sheriffs of London were ordered to make proclamation, that those persons who should presume to employ any of the fugitive artificers, should be dispossessed of *all* their property. The Sheriffs were also directed to arrest the runaways and commit them to Newgate.

For a year or two the raising of the buildings appears to have been pursued with great celerity ; but a contagious disorder having destroyed many of the workmen, the Monarch was a second time obliged to have recourse to writs, which were dated the 30th of March, 1363 ; and his desire of completing the structure increasing with the delay occasioned by the fatal malady, the Sheriffs were commanded, under *twice* the former penalty, to send to Windsor a stated number of skilful masons and diggers of stone, by the following Easter.

From 1363 to 1370 the erection of the Castle seems to have proceeded with much rapidity; "artificers being yearly impressed for the King's service:" from that time till the year 1375 this harsh measure appears to have been abandoned; and as the monarch died in 1377, we may conclude that the principal part of this magnificent structure was completed at the above period. Many alterations and additional buildings have been made in the Castle by the successors of Edward the Third. Edward the Fourth enlarged and rebuilt the beautiful Chapel of St. George. Henry the Seventh vaulted the roof of the Choir of that structure, and erected the spacious fabric adjoining the King's apartments in the Upper Ward. Henry the Eighth rebuilt the great gate in the Lower Ward. Edward the Sixth, and Mary, his successor, had a fountain of curious workmanship made in the centre of the Upper Court, to supply the Castle with water. Queen Elizabeth raised the noble terrace on the north side, which commands an unbounded prospect over one of the most beautiful vallies in the kingdom. Charles the First made several improvements, and erected a gate leading to the park; but, during the convulsions which shortly ensued, the Castle was despoiled of many of its ornaments, and the palace of the monarch became his prison. Charles the Second repaired and embellished the whole structure, decorated the apartments with numerous fine paintings, established a magazine of arms, and continued the terrace round the east and south sides of the Upper Court. This walk is faced with a rampart of freestone, and extends to the length of 625 yards, being only inferior, in that respect, to the terrace next the sea, in the outer court of the Seraglio at Constantinople. Various alterations have been made by succeeding Princes; but the principal improvements during this and the last century have been effected by our late Sovereign, whose munificent plans for the embellishment of this structure far exceeded the designs of his predecessors. Under his direction the Chapel of St. George was completely repaired, and superbly decorated. It now forms as perfect an exemplar of beauty, elegance, and union of parts, as any edifice in the kingdom. The ditches also, which skirted the east and south sides of the Castle, have been filled up, and the ground levelled. The rooms have been furnished with new paintings, and the windows, on the north side of the Upper Court, enlarged, and adapted to the Pointed style of architecture.

This majestic edifice is divided in two Courts, called the Upper and Lower Wards, which are separated by the Keep, or Round Tower, built on a lofty artificial mount, surrounded with a moat, in the centre of the Castle. The ascent to the upper apartments is by a long flight of stone steps, guarded by a cannon planted at the top, and levelled at the entrance. The curtain of this Tower is the only battery now in the Castle: round it are seventeen pieces of ordnance, which seemingly retain their

situation more as objects of ornament than of utility. The summit of this building presents a combination of the most interesting views in England. The immense variety of objects included within the sphere of vision from this spot, excite the most pleasing sensations. The windings of the Thames through a wide extent of country, the scenery of the forest, the venerable groves, the busy hamlets, the variegated fields, the crowded towns, and all the variety of elegant mansions embosomed in wood, and tastefully situated on the borders of the river, mingle in the landscape, and compose a picture, which the luxuriant pencil of the most fertile imagination might fail to delineate.

This Tower is the residence of the Constable or Governor, whose office is both military and civil. He is invested with full powers to guard the Castle against every enemy, foreign and domestic; and also to investigate and determine all disputes that may arise within the precincts of Windsor Forest, which, according to a manuscript description of that manor, written by John Norden, and now in the British Museum, is 77 miles and a half in circumference.

The Upper Ward is a spacious quadrangle, composed of the round Tower on the west; the private apartments of their late Majesties, &c. on the south and east; and the royal apartments, usually shown to strangers, St. George's Hall, and the Chapel Royal, on the north.

The Lower Ward is bounded on the east by the Keep, and divided into two parts by the Collegiate Church, or Chapel, of St. George. The south and south-west sides are occupied by the houses of the alms, or poor knights: the west end is terminated by the residence of the minor canons and choristers, built in the form of a horse-shoe; and on the north side are the apartments of the Dean, canons, clerks, vergers, and other officers belonging to the College of St. George. In the inner cloisters are the houses of the several Prebendaries; and the College Library, which is furnished with a well chosen selection of ecclesiastical writings, and books on polite literature. In the apartment called the Garter Room, is an ancient screen, emblazoned with the arms of all the Sovereigns and Knights of the Garter, from the institution of the order to the present time.

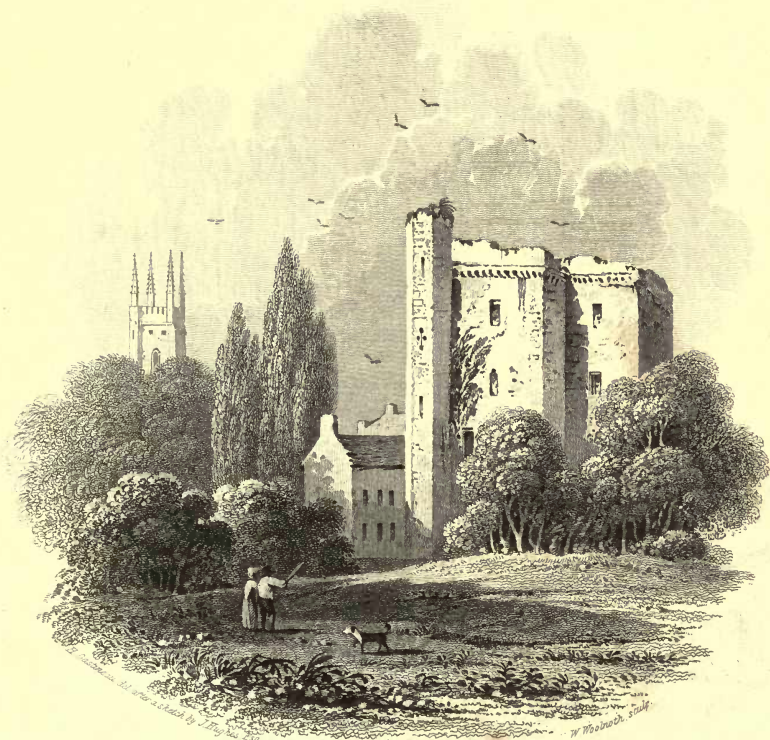
The Chapel of St. George was erected by Edward the Third, on the site of a smaller structure, built by Henry the First, and dedicated to Edward the Confessor. The mode of obtaining workmen was nearly the same as that employed in constructing the Castle; a person being employed to superintend the building, and empowered to impress artificers, and constrain them to labour at the King's wages, under pain of imprisonment. The origin of its magnificence, however, may be attributed to Edward the Fourth, by whom it was very considerably enlarged, and rendered one of the most beautiful structures of that era.

ANCIENT CASTLES
OF
ENGLAND AND WALES.

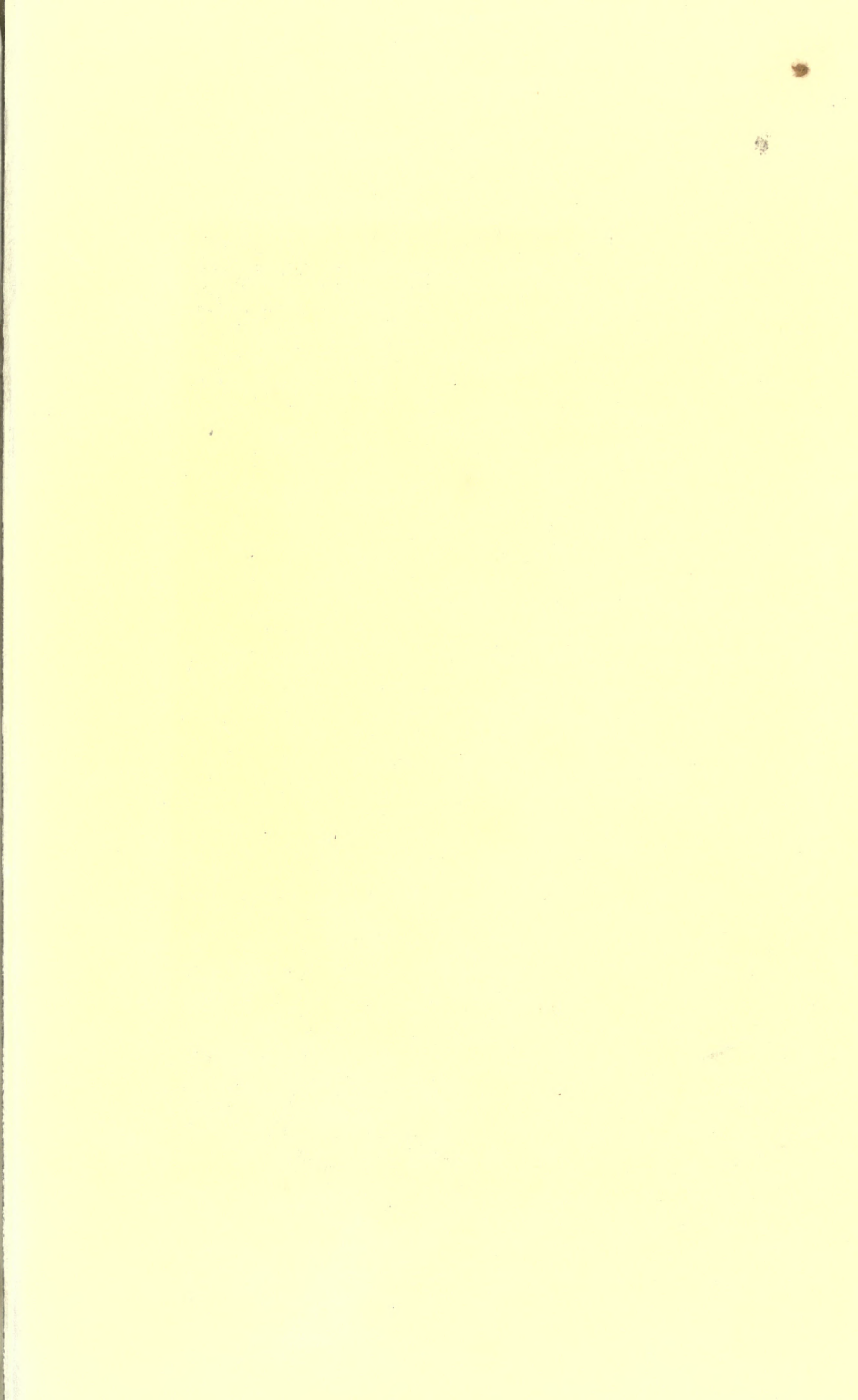
ENGRAVED BY
W. WOOLNOTH,
FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS
BY THE MOST EMINENT ARTISTS,
WITH
HISTORICAL DESCRIPTIONS.

BY
E.W. BRAYLEY, JUN.

VOL. II.



CAERDIFF CASTLE.





H. Farmen del.

ABERYSTWTH CASTLE,

Cardiganshire.

W. Webb sculp.

Aberystwith Castle,

CARDIGANSHIRE.

THIS Fortress is boldly situated on a commanding eminence, projecting into the sea, having a most romantic appearance; and before the use of artillery made elevated sites of more consequence, must have well protected the town of Aberystwith from invasion on that side.

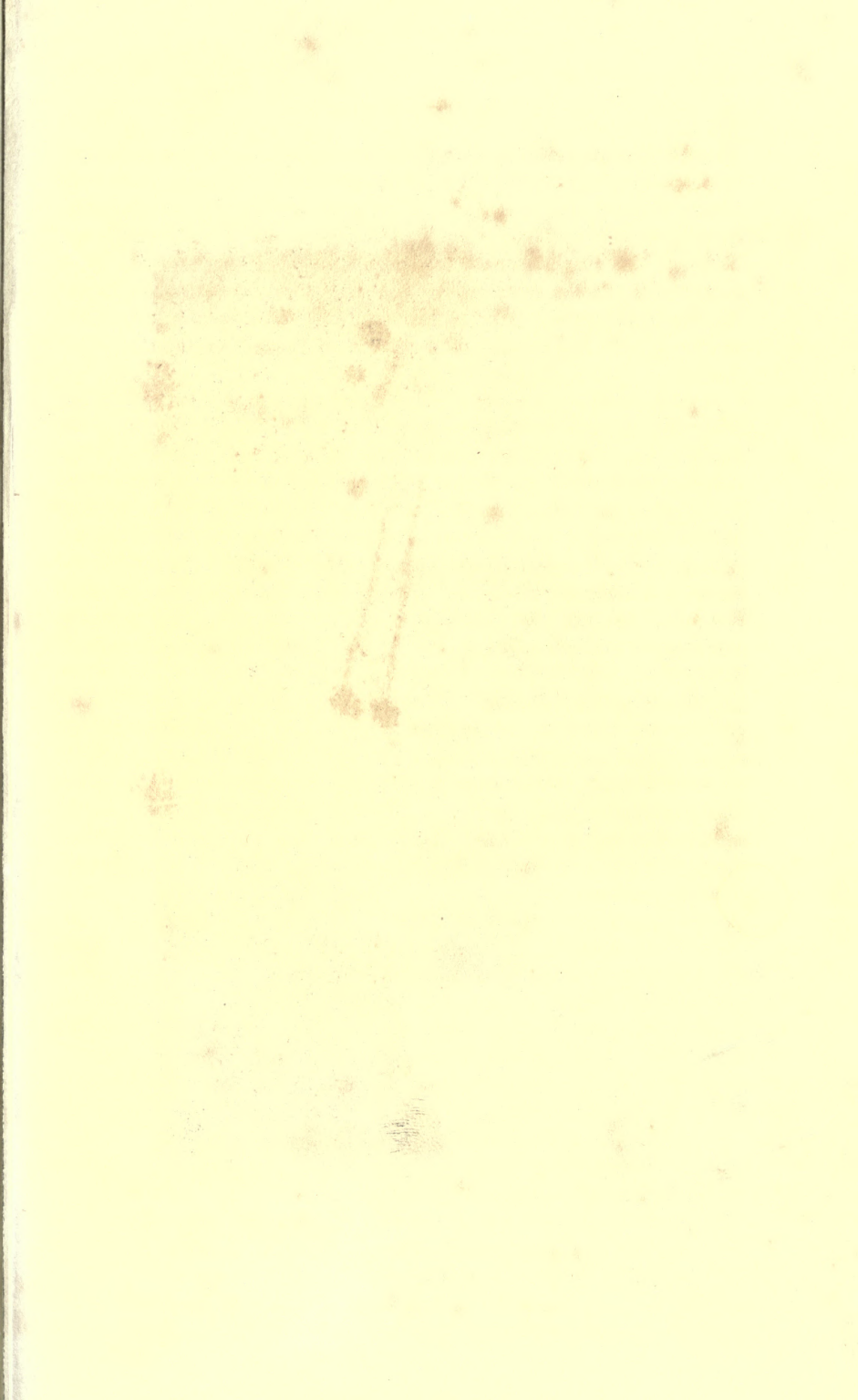
It is said to have been the residence of Cadwaladyr, the last King of the Britons. In 1109, when Cadwgan ap Bleddyn's dominions were bestowed on Gilbert Strongbow, Earl of Strigil, this Castle fell of course into his possession. In 1116 Gruffydd ap Rhys laid siege to it, but was rigorously resisted and defeated by Ralph Steward. In 1135 Owain Gwynedd, and Cadwaladyr his brother, in revenge for the murder of their sister by Maurice de Londres, destroyed the Castle, though it was very strong and well garrisoned. It seems, however, to have been soon repaired or rebuilt by Cadwaladyr, who is styled Lord of Cardigan by the Welsh writers; and who usually resided here, until the unnatural rencontre between him and his son-in-law Anarod ap Gruffydd; when it was burned by his brother Owain Gwynedd. In 1208 Maelgwn ap Rhys, being apprehensive of a hostile visit from Llywelyn ap Jerwerth, and despairing of making any stand against him, demolished this his Castle, which was rebuilt by his enemy. In 1211, King John having subdued all Wales, charged Foulke Viscount Caerdiff, Warden of the Marches, on his departure, to oblige Rhys and Owain ap Gruffydd ap Rhys to surrender this Castle, which they accordingly did; and it was fortified by the Warden; but it was soon retaken and demolished by Maelgwn and Rhys Fychan. Rhys ap Gruffydd, in 1222, having differed with Llywelyn ap Jerwerth respecting a division of property, united his forces to those of the Earl of Pembroke, which so irritated Llywelyn, that he seized his Castle of Aberystwith and all its dependences. From this period history is silent until the year 1277, when Rhys ap Meredydd, of the Royal House of South Wales, surrendered the strong fortress of Ystrad Tywy to Edward the First, who, for the better defence of his newly-acquired possessions, rebuilt Aberystwith Castle, which was taken in 1282 by Rhys ap Maelgwn and Gruffydd ap Meredydd ap Owain, with other Noblemen of South Wales; but it was soon afterwards given up to the Crown of England, on the subjection of the country. In the

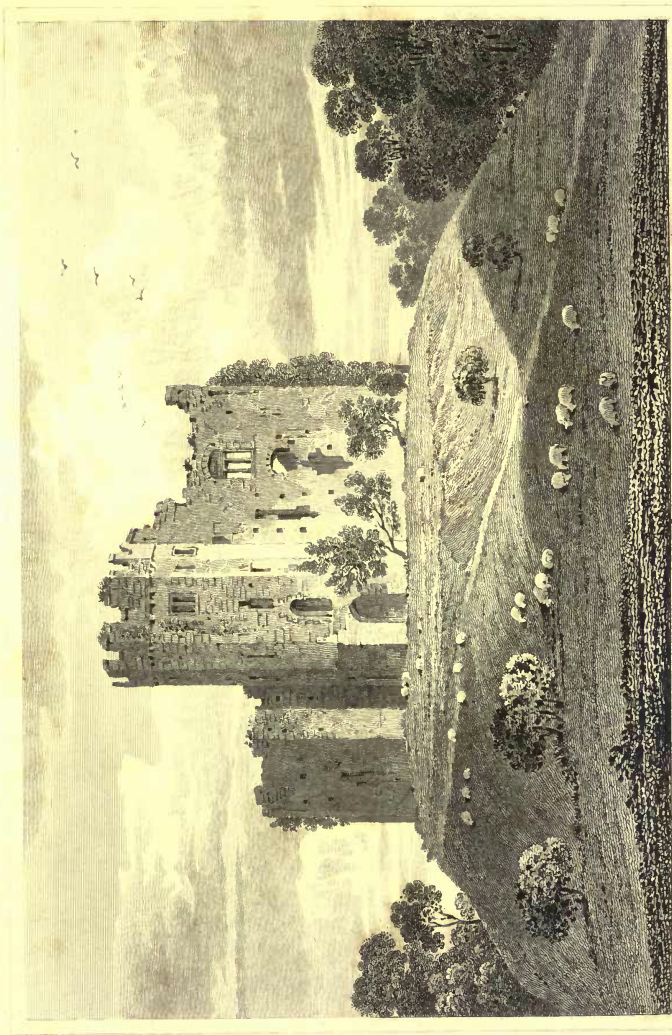
ABERYSTWITH CASTLE.

year 1404 it was taken by Owen Glendwr during one of his most vigorous campaigns. Three years afterwards Prince Henry, afterwards Henry V. came against it, and took it upon articles ; but it was subsequently retaken by Owen through stratagem. In the following year, however, the English again took this Castle. From the year 1408 Aberystwith Castle remained in the undisturbed possession of the English Government. William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, in the 35th of Henry VIII. had a grant of the office of Captain of the Castle and Town.

A gentleman of the name of Bushel, who was proprietor of the lead mines in this neighbourhood, obtained of King Charles the First the privilege of setting up a Mint in this Castle, for the payment of his miners. Grateful for this favour, Mr. Bushel, when the Civil Wars broke out, clothed the entire army of the King, and accommodated his Majesty with a loan (which was considered as a gift) of forty thousand pounds ; and when the unfortunate monarch was pressed by the Parliamentary arms, he raised for him a regiment of his miners at his own charge. The Castle having been garrisoned for the King, was besieged and taken in the year 1647 by the opposing forces, and garrisoned by them.

Aberystwith Castle has long been merely a picturesque heap of ruins, the Gateway and several Towers in the walls alone marking its former extent. In front of the Gateway is a modern ravelin, thrown up during the siege in 1647. It lately belonged to Colonel Johnes, of Hafôd, who having granted a long lease of it to Mr. Probert, of Shrewsbury, steward to Earl Powys, that gentlemen has laid out the area in walks, which form the promenade of the fashionables who resort to Aberystwith during the summer season.





Drawn by H. Caspary after a Sketch by F. Sordale.

CAERDIFF CASTLE.
Glamorganshire.

W. Nichol, sculp.

Caerdiff Castle.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

IN an ancient Welsh manuscript, cited by Mr. Williams, in his History of Monmouthshire, the foundation of CAERDIFF CASTLE is ascribed to Morgan Mawr, Prince of Glamorgan, whose reign commenced in the early part of the tenth century. Caradoc of Llancarvan states it to have been erected by Jestyn ab Gwrgan, in the latter part of the eleventh century. About the year 1091, Robert Fitz-Hamon, a Norman Chieftain, and kinsman to the Conqueror, effected the subjugation of the county, and having parcelled out various lordships and manors among the twelve knights who had assisted him, in reward for their services, he reserved for himself this Fortress, where he afterwards resided and held his courts of justice. What alterations or improvements he made in the Castle are not recorded; "it is, however, related," observes Mr. Rees, in his Delineations of South Wales, "that in consequence of the successful attack of Ifor Bach, a resolute Welsh chieftain, when he took Earl Robert and his lady prisoners, that nobleman, who was Fitz-Hamon's immediate successor, strengthened the works, and surrounded the whole with a wall. The restless spirit of the Welsh obliging the Norman lords to provide in the best manner in their power for their defence and security, it is highly probable that the Castle which Jestyn erected was within no great distance of time supplanted by another, in all respects better adapted to resist the assaults of their enemies; and it is likely that the present remains are vestiges of the latter more extensive and sumptuous erection." Giraldus Cambrensis, in his celebrated Itinerary, designates Caerdiff Castle as "nobile castrum," and it still remains a grand pile of building; but owing to the innovations which have been made of late years, in order to render it habitable for its modern possessors, it has in great measure lost that baronial grandeur, which so strongly characterized these ancient structures: a fine specimen, however, of its Norman architecture, is still preserved in the Octagonal Tower on the western side of the Castle.

The ruins of the Keep (as delineated in the accompanying plate) stand on a circular mound, commanding extensive and delightful views of the adjacent country. The moat, by which this part of the Fortress was anciently surrounded, has been filled up, and the ground converted

into a fine lawn, presenting a remarkable contrast to the venerable pile that rises above it. The rampart of the inner court has been planted with shrubs, and the summit forms, for its entire length, a pleasant terrace-walk. Adjoining the Gateway, by which the court is entered from the town, are the ruins of what is locally denominated the Black Tower, which common, but apparently erroneous, tradition affirms to have been the prison of Robert Curthose, Duke of Normandy, who was confined in the Castle for twenty-six years, by his ungrateful brother Henry the First.

The following particular account of Caerdiff Castle is given by Leland :—" The Castelle is in the north west side of the town waulle, and is a great thing and a strong, but now in sum ruine : ther be two gates to entre the Castelle, whereof the biggest is caullid Sherehaul gate, the other is caullid the Escheker gate ; ther is by Sherhaul gate, a large great Tour caullid White Tour, wherein is now the King's armary. The Dungeon Towr is large and fair ; the Castelle toward the toun by est and south is plaine, but it is dikid by northe, and by west it is defendid by Taphe river. There be certein places in the Castelle limitid to every one of the 12 peres or knightes that cam with Haymo Earl of Glocester in King William Conqueror's dayes, and wan Glamorgane cuntry, and eche of these be bound to the Castelle garde."

For some time during the Civil Wars of the seventeenth century, this Castle was held by the Royalists, but it was surrendered to a Parliamentary force in the middle of the year 1646. While the disturbances continued, and also for some part of the last century, the Keep was made use of as a powder-magazine.

Caerdiff Castle,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

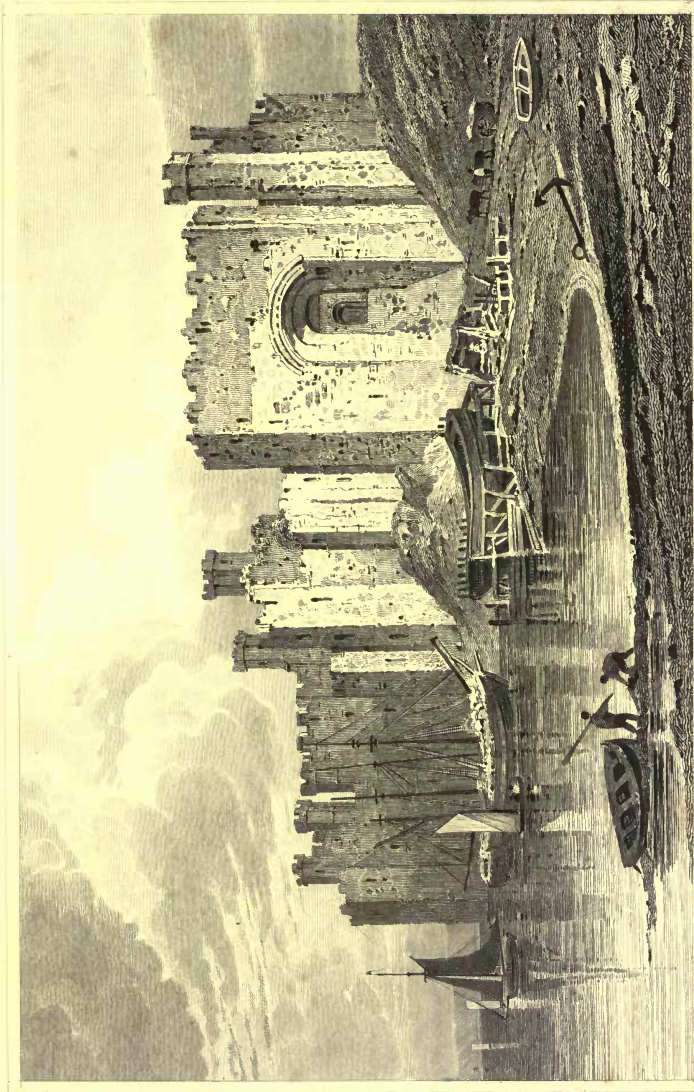
IN a former part of the present work, the principal historical circumstances of this fortress have been recounted, and but little is left for the ensuing memoir, excepting to amplify the foregoing particulars, and to add some descriptive features which may better serve to illustrate the whole.

The attack of Ivor the Little upon this Castle has been already slightly alluded to, but according to Giraldus it was as follows :—William, Earl of Gloucester, was the son of Robert, natural son of King Henry I.; and besides the Castle of Caerdiff, he possessed by hereditary right all the county of Glamorgan. Having a dispute with Ivor, who was one of his dependents, he endeavoured to deprive him of the woody and mountainous part of the country which he possessed. At that time this Castle was surrounded by high walls, protected by a guard of 120 soldiers, a strong party of archers, and a watch; whilst the city round it was filled with stipendiary forces. Notwithstanding all these defences however, Ivor secretly scaled the walls in the night, and seizing both the Earl and Countess, with their son, carried them to the woods, whence they were not released until his property was restored, with a large addition. The long confinement of Robert Duke of Normandy in this Castle is denied by several of the most authentic Historians; though Matthew Paris relates it in the most circumstantial manner, and Grose states, that a dark vaulted room, below the level of the ground, is yet pointed out as the apartment wherein he was imprisoned: but, he adds, no human being could have lived a year in this unwholesome dungeon. In 1232 the Princes Maelgon and Rhys Gryc, assisted by William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, captured the Castle of Caerdiff, with some others which they burned, but left this standing. Leland relates, that in 1404 Owen Glendower burned the southern part of Wales, and besieged the Town and Castle of this place; which, not being succoured by Henry IV. were also taken and destroyed, excepting one street inhabited by the Friars Minors. He left that and their Convent from the regard in which he held them; but afterwards becoming master of Caerdiff Castle and the treasures there, they petitioned him for their books and church-

plate, which they had lodged in it. "Why," replied Owen, "did you deposit your goods in the Castle? If you had kept them in your Convent they would have been secure." During the Civil Wars, in the year 1645, Rushworth observes, that the Parliament possessed only Pembroke Castle and Town in South Wales; but before the August in the following year, the fortress of Caerdiff was also yielded up to it, Oliver Cromwell having bombarded it for three successive days, at last gained it through the treachery of a deserter, whom he afterwards executed. In 1647 the House of Commons ordered twenty barrels of powder, with match and ball in proportion, to be placed there for its defence. Caerdiff Castle is now the property of the Marquess of Bute, who has a pleasant mansion and grounds erected within the site of it.

Captain Grose states, that in 1775 the Castle and its offices were surrounded by a wall, enclosing a considerable area; and the buildings called the Magazine, or Keep, the Black Tower, a small Chapel, and the octagonal tower, which was inhabited, and in which the tenants of Lady Windsor, the then possessor, had an annual entertainment. He adds too, that the depredations of modern days, more than either time or weather, have been fatal to these ruins; since most of the squared stones were carried away, for the purpose of building many of the houses in Caerdiff.

The town of Caerdiff, on the north-west side of which the Castle is situated, stands 163 miles west of London, and its name signifies "the Fortress on the river Tâf." It once contained a Benedictine Priory, a House of Black Friars, a House of Grey Friars, or Friars Minors, and a House of White Friars, of some of which the ruins are yet standing. The wall of the town too contained five gates: the Ship Gate, the Water Gate, Port Miskin, Port Sengenneth, and Port Crockerton. A Chapel dedicated to St. Piranus, an early Irish Missionary, once stood in the Town of Caerdiff; at the door of which, as Giraldus relates, a vision appeared to Henry I. on his return from Ireland, the first Sunday after Easter.



The Caernarvon, del. after a sketch by J. Owen.

CAERNARVON CASTLE,
Caernarvonshire

W. Webb del. sculp.

Caernarvon Castle,

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

AN Engraving and description of the celebrated Eagle's Tower of this fortress, published in a former Number of the present Work, contained so large a portion of the history and character of the whole building, that little remains for insertion in the present memoir. CAERNARVON CASTLE forms a kind of citadel to the town, the western side of which it entirely occupies, extending over an oblong space between two and three acres in extent. The town of Caernarvon is also fortified by a wall and towers, whence some have derived its name from the British words *Caer-ar-fon*, a walled town; but Sir Richard Hoare deduces it from *Caer-ar-Mon*, the fortress opposite to Mona or Anglesey. Its situation is upon the south bank of the Strait of Menai, near the mouth of the river Seiont, which is supposed to have been so called in memory of the Roman city of Segontium, and the British *Caer Seiont*. Several reliques of this place are yet dispersed over an area of about six acres in extent, consisting of walls, and the ruins of a Roman fort between Old Segontium and Caernarvon. On the north-western side of the town of Caernarvon, adjoining to one of the towers of its surrounding wall, is a small Chapel, supposed to have belonged to the garrison, consisting of a nave and two side aisles; although, observes Mr. Carlisle, "there appears to have been one more ancient than this, a part of which is still standing," on the western side of Castle-street.

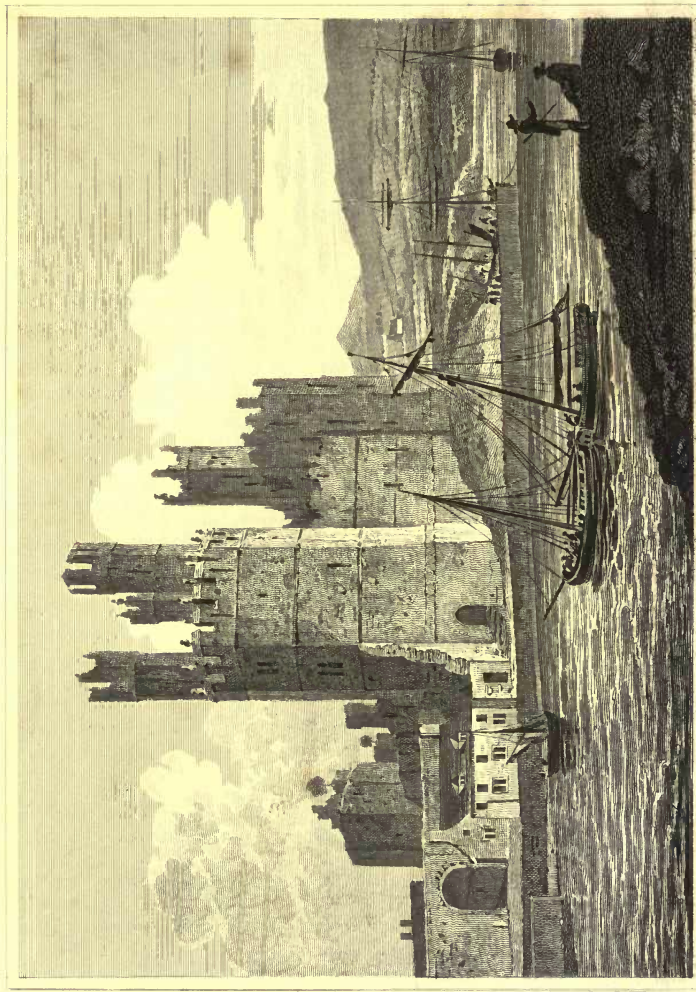
The Castle and town of Caernarvon were endowed with many privileges by Edward II. which were confirmed by succeeding Sovereigns down to Elizabeth. Of these the principal is, that Caernarvon shall be a free Borough, of which the Constable of the Castle shall be Mayor, by virtue of his patent. This at the present time is the Marquis of Anglesey. In 1628 King Charles I. created Sir Robert Dormer, Baronet, Viscount Ascot and Earl of Caernarvon; who, being slain at the first battle of Newbury, September 20th, 1643, was succeeded by his son Charles, with whom the Honour of Caernarvon expired, as he died in 1709, without male issue. On the accession of King George I. James Brydges, eighth Lord Chandos, was created Earl of Caernarvon; but he dying before the patent had passed, the title was transferred to his eldest son James, first Duke of Chandos, who at the same time was created Viscount Wilton, by patent dated October 19th, 1714. On April 30th, 1719, he was made Marquess of Caernarvon; but in 1789 the title again became extinct in the Barony of Chandos. During the Civil Wars, the Castle of Caernarvon was garrisoned for King Charles, but was surrendered on the 2d of June 1646, "probably," says Captain Grose, "in obedience to an

order obtained from the King by the Scots, whereby he commanded all the Governors of his garrisons, to surrender them to the Scots, upon fair and honourable terms." This fortress is now the property of the Crown, but it has formerly passed through the families of Wynn of Glynllivion, Win of Gwideri, Buckley of Baron Hill, Anglesea, and Mostyn of Glod-deth, in the county of Caernarvon.

It has been already observed, that Edward II. was born in the Eagle's Tower, Caernarvon Castle, and therefore these particulars of the building may well be concluded by the following account of that Prince's cradle, which in 1774 was in the possession of the Rev. Mr. Ball, of Newland, in the county of Gloucester, to whom it descended from his ancestors, having originally fallen into their possession as an honorary fee. "This singular piece," says the London Magazine for March, 1774, in which an engraving of the cradle was inserted, "is made of heart of oak, whose simplicity of construction and rudeness of workmanship, are visible demonstrations of the small progress that elegance had made in ornamental decorations. On the top of the uprights are two doves; the cradle itself is pendent on two staples driven into the uprights, linked by two rings to two staples fastened to the cradle, and by them it swings. The sides and ends of the cradle are ornamented with a great variety of mouldings, whose junctions are not mitred, but cut off square without any degree of neatness, and the sides and ends fastened together by rough nails. On each side are three holes for the rockers. To secure the uprights from falling, there is a strong rail near the bottom, and the whole is rendered steady by cross pieces for feet, on which it stands. Its dimensions are three feet two inches long; one foot eight inches wide at the head, and one foot five inches wide at the foot; and from the bottom of the pillar to the top of the birds is two feet ten inches." It may be observed previous to concluding, that these birds have more the appearance of eagles or falcons than of doves; and that Edward III. used on the sinister side of his shield, a falcon Argent membered Or. Perhaps however the eagle, both on Caernarvon Castle and the Prince's cradle, might have some allusion to the armorial ensigns said to have been borne by Owen Gwyneth, the first ruler of Wales who bore the title of Prince, namely, Vert, three eagles displayed in fesse Or.

The present view of Caernarvon Castle represents the Eastern gate, which looked towards the mountains; the walls stretch along the side of the Menai, and the towers of the great western entrance appear above the walls to the left. The eastern or Queen's Gate, as it is called by Pen-nant, is at a considerable height above the ground, and was entered by a drawbridge. It was through this that Queen Eleanor passed to give birth to the first English Prince of Wales.





W. H. B. 1840

Baynes del.

Eagle's Tower.
CAERNARVON CASTLE.

The Eagles' Tower, Caernarvon Castle,

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

THE erection of CAERNARVON CASTLE, and of the fortifications of the town, appears to have been commenced by King Edward I. in the year 1283, immediately after his conquest of Wales; and to have been completed within the space of a year, partly at the cost of the chieftains of the country, and partly with the revenues of the see of York, then vacant. The work was superintended by Henry de Elreton, master-mason, and probably architect; it is traditionally related that much of the limestone of which it is constructed was brought from Twr-Kelyn in Anglesea, and of the gritstone from Vaenol in Caernarvonshire; the carriage from both places being greatly facilitated by the river Menai.

This magnificent fortress, which is still nearly entire, is defended on the north side by a narrow but deep moat, in front of a noble Tower, in which is the principal entrance, formerly provided with four portcullises. Over the arch is a statue of the founder, represented as bareheaded, with flowing locks, holding in his left hand a sword which he draws with his right; or perhaps is sheathing, in allusion to the termination of the Cambrian war; under his feet is a defaced shield. This Gateway leads into a narrow oblong court. At the western end of the Castle is a large polygonal Tower, the walls of which are nearly ten feet thick, crowned by three slender hexagonal turrets. On the battlements of these turrets, as well as on those of the Tower itself, stand the sculptured figures of eagles, from which this member of the fortress derives its name.

In a dark room in this Tower, of a square form, but with two of the angles canted off, and not exceeding in dimensions eleven feet by seven, Queen Eleanor, on the 25th of April 1284, was delivered of a son, the first Prince of Wales of the English line, and afterwards Edward II.

On the south side of the Castle, next the river Seiont, are three hexagonal, and three octagonal towers; and there are others on the north side; several are surmounted by the slender turrets apparently peculiar to this and Conway Castle. On the eastern side is a grand entrance through a lofty circular arch, and a small postern. The walls are about seven feet nine inches in thickness, and enclose galleries carried entirely round the Castle, and furnished with narrow apertures for the discharge of missile weapons. In the north-eastern angle of the fortress is a deep

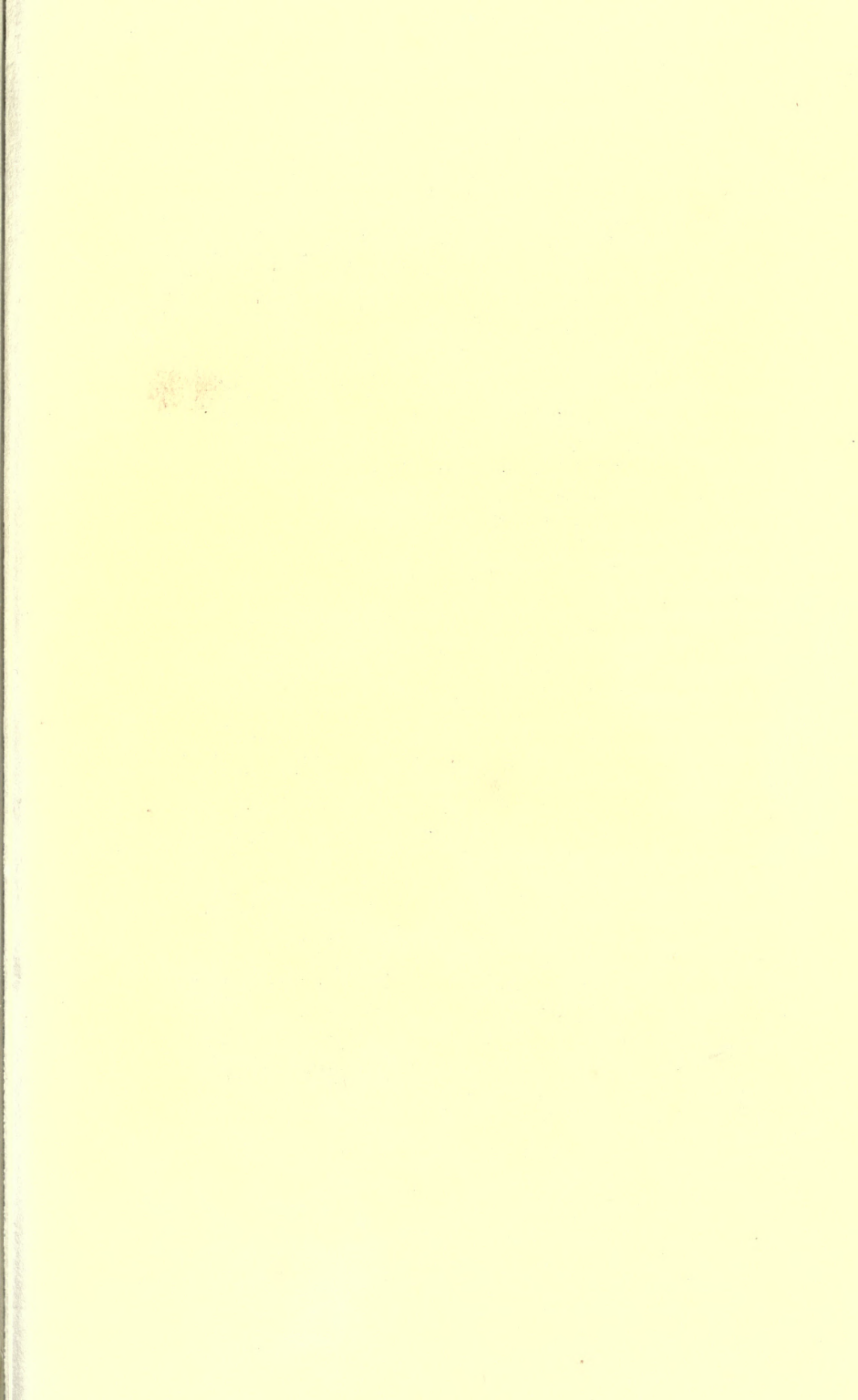
well, now nearly filled up: in one of the Towers was a dungeon. The outer walls are of white hewn stone, with red quoins.

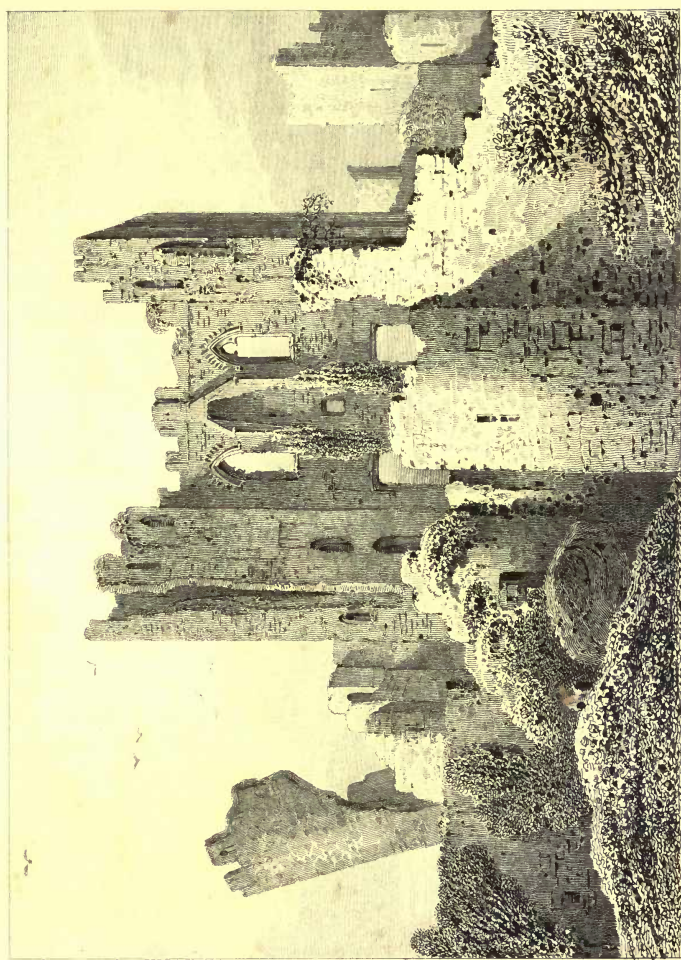
According to one of Edward Llwyd's manuscripts, as cited by Penant, in his *Journey to Snowdon*, "The first who was appointed by Edward to be Governor of the Castle, was John de Havering, with a salary of two hundred marks; for which he was obliged to maintain constantly, besides his own family, fourscore men, of which fifteen were to be cross-bow-men, one chaplain, one surgeon, and one smith; the rest were to do the duty of keepers of the gates, centinels, and other necessary offices." In 1289 Adam de Wetenhall was appointed to the same important office. In the great insurrection of the Welsh, under Madog, in 1294, the Town and Castle were surprised and taken by them, and the interior of the latter destroyed by fire.

The following amusing but unauthenticated relation of the circumstances attending the birth of Edward II. in this Castle, is given in Powel's *History of Wales*:

"King Edward, perceiving the Welsh to be resolute and inflexible, and absolutely bent against any other Prince, than one of their own country, happily thought of this politick, though dangerous expedient. Queen Eleanor was now quick with child, and ready to be delivered; and though the season was very severe, it being the depth of winter, the King sent for her from England, and remov'd her to Caernarvon Castle, the place designed for her to lye in. When the time of her delivery was come, King Edward called to him all the Barons and Chief Persons throughout all Wales to Ruthlan, there to consult about the public good and safety of their country. And being informed that his Queen was delivered of a son, he told the Welsh nobility, that whereas they had often entreated him to appoint them a Prince, he having at this time occasion to depart out of the country, would comply with their request, upon condition they would allow of and obey him whom he should name. The Welch readily agreed to the motion, only with the same reserve, that he should appoint them a Prince of their own nation. King Edward assured them, he would name such an one as was born in Wales, could speak no English, and whose life and conversation nobody could stain; whom the Welsh agreeing to own and obey, he named his own son Edward, but little before born in Caernarvon Castle."

It appears certain, however, with whatever caution this narrative must be received, that the Welsh claimed the child as their countryman; and when he was declared their Prince, seventeen years afterwards, they joyfully hailed the event, as if it had proclaimed the restoration of their independence.





CAREPHILLY CASTLE.
Gloucestershire

H. Gastromedus. ich. d. 2^a u. sketiz. 64 u. 180. 1848. L. 11.

Caerphilly Castle,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

ALTHOUGH Camden, in his *Britannia*, edit. Gough, vol. II. page 493, states, that from the vast extent and stupendous workmanship of this building, it was a Roman erection, he also observes that no mention of it appears in the *Chronicles*, previous to the time of Edward III. The Hon. Daines Barrington, however, in his "Observations on the Welsh Castles," printed in the *Archæologia*, vol. I. p. 280, attributes the foundation of it to the First Edward; and other writers have imagined, that Caerphilly Castle must have been the Castle Coch of the Welsh Chronicle, since both stood in the lordship of Senghenydd. Sir Richard Colt Hoare, whilst he admits the prefix of *Caer* to be a strong argument in favour of the Roman origin of Caerphilly, considers it doubtful whether there were any intermediate Roman post at this place, before arriving at that on the river Taf. Still less, however, does he agree with those authors, who imagine that Caerphilly was the Castle of Senghenydd, which belonged to the family of Eynon, who so materially assisted Robert Fitz Hamon in his conquest of Glamorganshire, in the time of William Rufus; as he supposes that fortress to have been "*Castell Coch*, or Red Castle, the ruins of which," he observes, "are still visible on the well-wooded declivity of a hill, in the vale of Taf, leading from Cardiff to New Bridge." *Vide* "The Itinerary of Archbishop Baldwin through Wales," Lond. 1806, 4to. vol. II. p. 372. When the family of Earls of Gloucester possessed the lordship of the County of Glamorgan, Eynon's descendants were deprived of that of Senghenydd; and Sir R. C. Hoare supposes, that Caerphilly Castle was first erected by the Clares, and afterwards enlarged and fitted up as it now appears, by the Despensers, to whom Senghenydd descended, upon the death of Gilbert Clare, the last Earl of Gloucester of that name, A. D. 1313. Upon the execution of the elder Hugh le Despenser, at Bristol, in 1326, King Edward II. and Hugh le Despenser, junior, endeavouring to escape to Ireland, were forced by tempestuous weather and contrary winds, to land on the coast of Glamorgan; but though they were sheltered in the Abbey of Neth, and received promises of protection from the Welsh, the Baron privately withdrew to his Castle at Caerphilly. He maintained this fortress against Queen Isabella's army until Easter, and then, having capitulated for his own safety, resigned it, and returned to the King. It was not long before they were both discovered and taken prisoners: the King was murdered in Berkeley Castle; and on the Eve of St. Andrew, in the year above-mentioned, Hugh le Despencer was executed with the utmost cruelty at London. The lordship of Senghenydd descended, through the son of this Baron, to his nephew Edward, who married Elizabeth,

daughter of Bartholomew de Burghersh, to whom, upon his decease, the Castle and town of Caerphilly, the lordship of Senghenydd, and several other possessions, were assured as her dowry.

The magnificent remains of this Castle are situate in the Hundred of Caerphilly and County of Glamorgan, in South Wales, eight miles northward of Cardiff; and it's name is said by Mr. Harris, in his Dissertation on the Welsh Roman Antiquities, printed in vol. II. of the *Archæologia*, p. 2, to have been anciently the Blue Castle, from the colour of it's stones; though in Gough's *Camden* it is derived from *Caer Vyli* or *Kingston*. The village of Caerphilly stands on a plain surrounded by that chain of high rocky hills which passes through the middle of the county of Glamorgan, and stretches towards Brecknockshire. From the summit may be seen all the northern parts of South Wales and a portion of North Wales, with the South and Eastern districts bounded by the Severn and the sea. The village is irregular and inconsiderable, and the church, dedicated to St. Helen, of no greater consequence; but the Castle is perhaps one of the grandest remains of ancient architecture now extant in Britain.

The fortress at present consists of an extensive oblong court, which had formerly a gateway defended by two round towers to the east and west, the first being the principal. On the northern side was a wall with loop-holes, and on the southern the hall; whilst at each angle was a circular tower of four stories, from the second of which passed a gallery that communicated with the other towers. The turret on the south-east, on the left of the present view, is remarkable for it's inclination; having been thrown, perhaps by gunpowder in the Civil Wars, eleven feet from it's perpendicular; so that it now rests on a part of the southern side only; whilst from the top, almost to the middle, runs a large fissure dividing it into two separate parts, each of which is suspended over the base. The fragment of this tower is still between seventy and eighty feet in height; the wall is of an immense thickness; and the effect of it's inclination is best seen from within, or from the moat beneath. The Hall, upon the southern side of the building, is a stately apartment, measuring about seventy feet in length, thirty in breadth, and seventeen in height, and is entered towards the western end by a staircase about eight feet broad, the roof of which is vaulted, and supported by twenty rising arches. Opposite the entrance is a chimney, about ten feet in width, on each side of which are two ornamented windows.

The inner building, or main body of the Castle, is entirely surrounded, by an immense wall, supported by strong buttresses, and defended by square towers. The outworks of the fortress of Caerphilly, though unfinished, are of great extent; but within it's ancient moat, it is not so large as the Castle at Cardiff. This possession is now in the family of Bute, who are the present Lords of Cardiff.





CILGARRON CASTLE,
Pembrokeshire.

W. H. Sturt, Sculp.

Engraved from a sketch by J. H. Sturt Esq.

Cilgarran Castle.

PEMBROKESHIRE.

IN the year 1109, Gilbert Strongbow, Earl of Striguil, having obtained leave of King Henry I. to make conquests in Wales, landed in Cardigan-shire, and having conquered the country, erected two fine Castles, one at Aberystwith, another at a place called Dyngerant, which has generally been supposed to be the same as Cilgarran, which is situated on the Pembrokeshire side of the river Teivi. Like its neighbour at Cardigan, it experienced the frequent and desolating vicissitudes of war. "In the year 1165, it was taken and rased by Prince Rhys; and in the year ensuing, the Flemings and Normans came to West Wales with a great power against the castell of Cilgarran (which Rees had fortified), and laid siege to it, assaulting it divers times; but it was so manfullie defended, that they returned home as they came; and shortlie after they came before it again, where they lost manie of their best men, and then departed againe. In 1199, it was taken and fortified by Gruffydh, son of the valiant Prince Rhys. In 1204, it was besieged and won by William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke; and in 1215, surrendered to Llewelyn, Prince of North Wales. In the year 1223, William Marshall began to build a verie strong castell at Cilgarran, but receiving letters from the king to come and speake with him, he went to the court by sea, and left his armie to continue the worke he had began."

The many revolutions this Castle underwent during those times of turbulence and warfare, during which almost every district of North and South Wales was continually agitated, have not left many remains of its ancient architecture. Two round towers, of massive proportions, stand conspicuous amidst its ruins, one of which, from the uniformity of its arches, seems to have suffered but little, as to its outward form; and from the prevalence of the circular arch, bespeaks a Norman origin. In one of these, a stair-case is still practicable for ascent to the summit of the Tower.

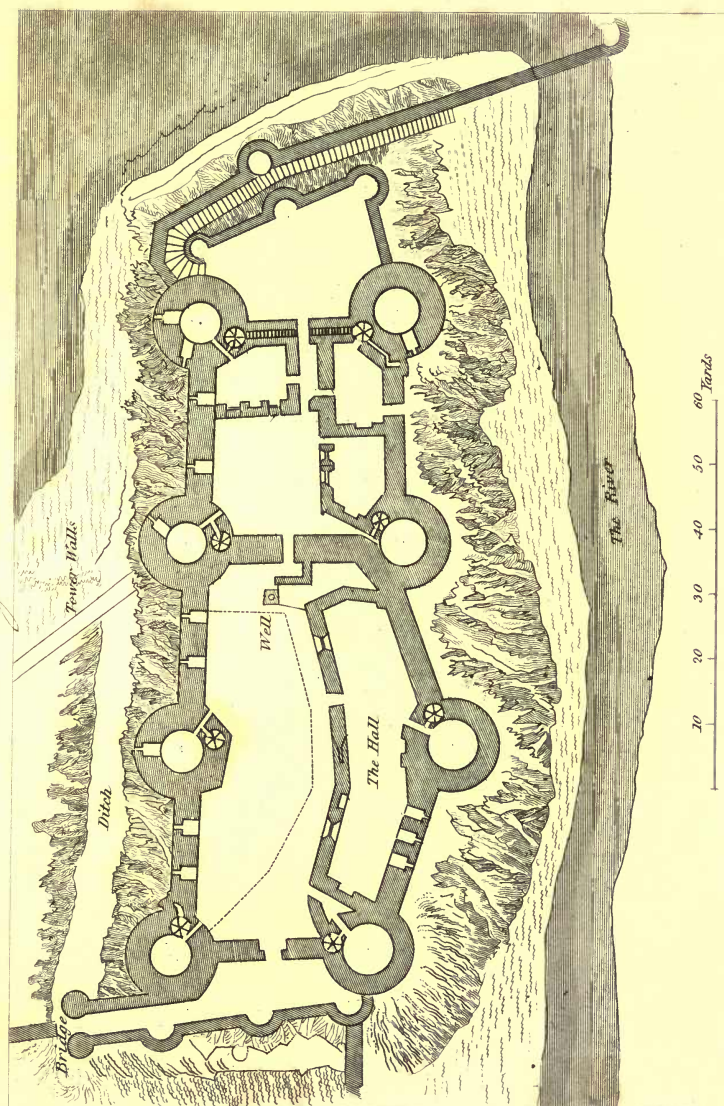
"The beautiful scenery around this Castle," observes Sir R. C. Hoare, in his Annotations on the Itinerary of Giraldus, "stands unequalled in South Wales, and can only be rivalled by that of Conwy, in North Wales; but it must be visited by water, not by land. Having skirted the sides

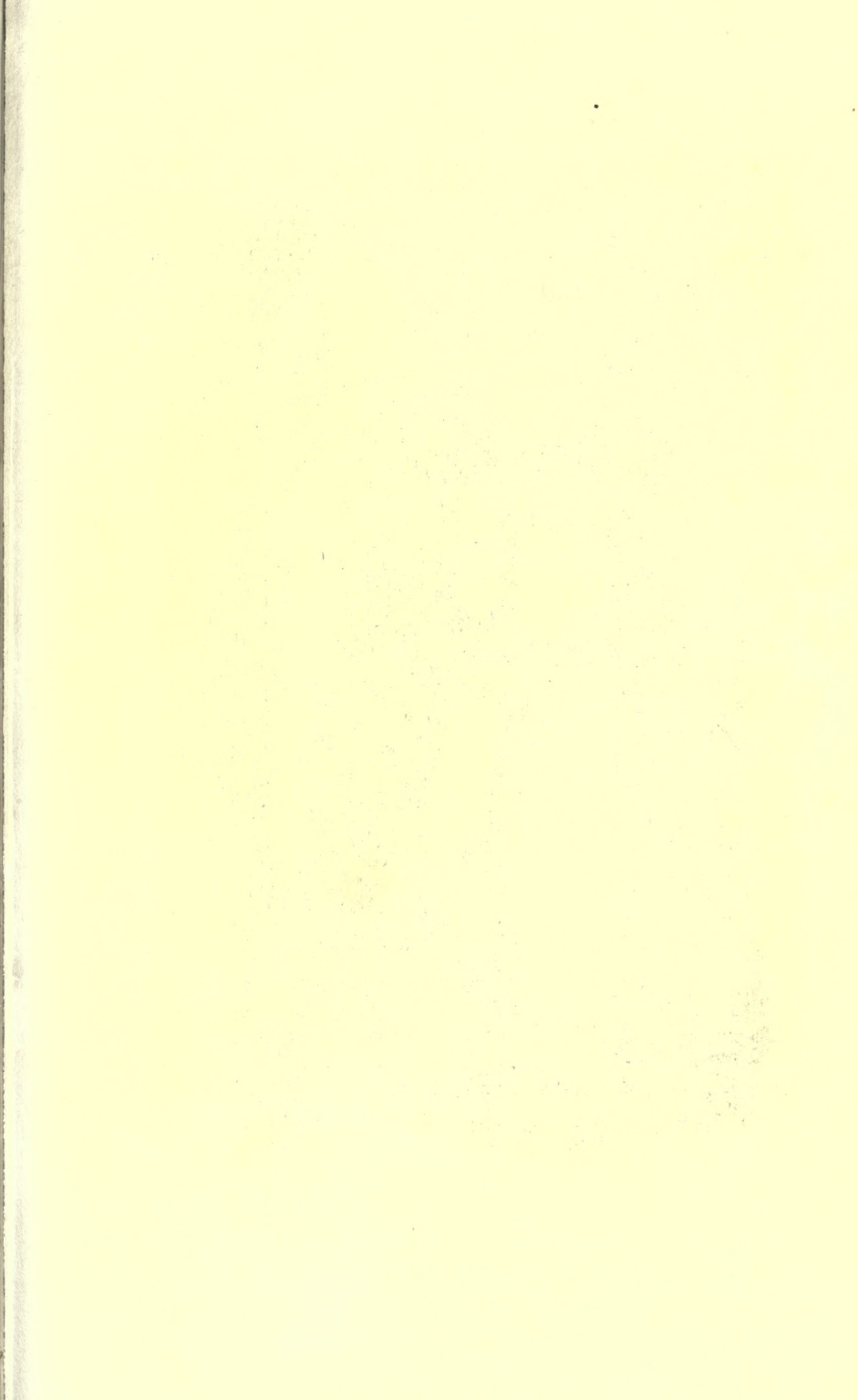
CILGARRAN CASTLE.

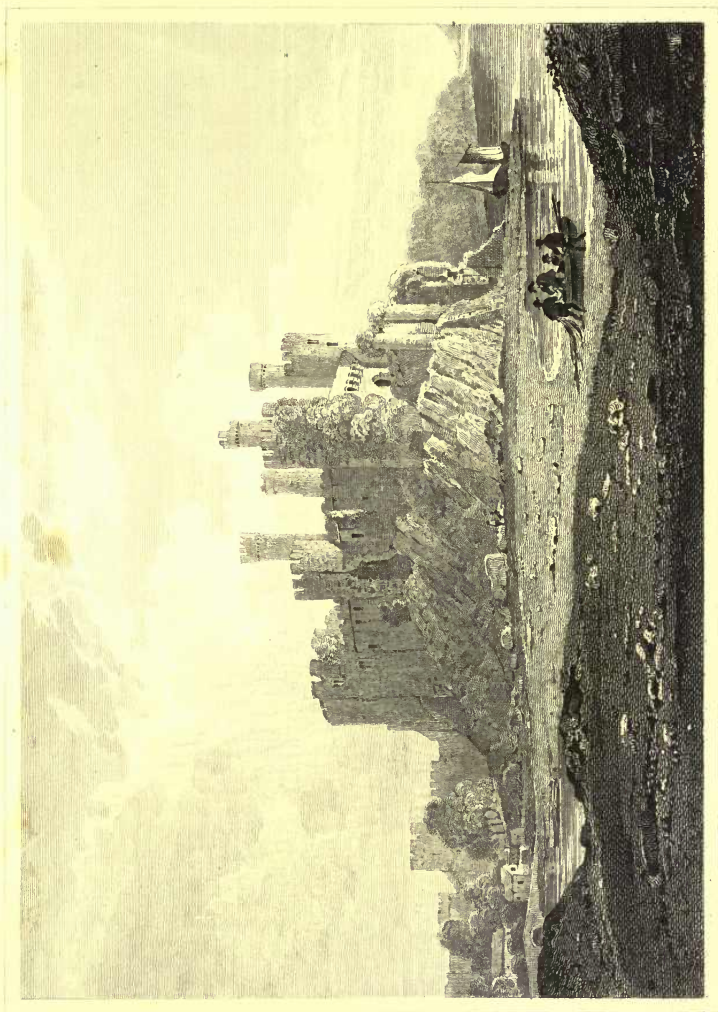
of a long and extensive marsh, a sudden bend of the river contracting its channel, conducts us into a narrow pass, surrounded by a perpendicular rampart of wood and rock, with steep and precipitate banks of oak and copse wood, feathering down to the water's edge : the first view we catch of the Castle, at a distance, between a perspective range of well-wooded hills, is very striking ; and what, on a nearer approach, it may lose in picturesque beauty, it certainly gains in grandeur : the proud walls of a large Castle appear towering full in front ; the hill on which they stand, is rather destitute of wood, but boldly broken with projecting rocks ; and, perhaps, the general effect of the landscape may not lose by this contrast to the rich surrounding scenery of wood. I have never seen ruins more happily combined with rocks, wood, and water ; a more pleasing composition, or a more captivating landscape, which is animated by the numerous coracles employed in catching salmon."



Conary Castle.







Engraved by W. Woodcock from a Drawing by J. Lubbock made in 1839

CONWAY CASTLE,
Caernarvonshire.

Conway Castle,

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

THE CASTLE of CONWAY, or ABERCONWAY, one of the magnificent fortresses erected by Edward I. for the purpose of securing his conquests in Wales, is situated at the south-eastern angle of the town, near the estuary of the river Conway, on a steep and lofty rock which rises from its western bank.

The site of this Castle had been previously fortified, in the reign of William II. by Hugh Lupus, the celebrated Earl of Chester, when, in conjunction with Hugh Earl of Shrewsbury, he subdued Anglesey, "and suppressed the high and haughty stomachs of the Welshmen." The present structure, according to Matthew of Westminster, was raised in the year 1283 : "Anno gratiæ Mccclxxxiiij. rex Edwardus apud Aberconvey, ad pedes montis Snoudunæ, fecit erigi Castrum forte." By its means, access to Snowdon and to Anglesea was secured, through the important pass of Penmaen Mawr, which it commanded ; and, from its proximity to the sea, it enabled the English monarch to disembark his troops in safety, at times when it was impracticable to march them through the country.

When Richard II. on his arrival at Carmarthen from Ireland, in 1399, found that the army which had been raised for him by the Earl of Salisbury had dispersed, in consequence of his delaying to join it, he withdrew privately from his friends, with his accustomed irresolution and weakness, and shut himself up in this Castle, although it was totally unprepared for defence. From hence, according to Walsingham, finding that all hopes of flight were vain, he sent a messenger to Henry Duke of Lancaster, desiring, by him, to confer with the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Earl of Northumberland, for the purpose of making terms of submission. After discussing the subject with those deputies, he met the Duke himself, at Flint Castle, whence they both proceeded to Chester, and thence to London, where Richard formally resigned the Crown.

But very few particulars of the ancient history of Conway and its Castle appear to have been recorded ; the above are the only incidents, of any importance, which are stated to have occurred, between the date of the erection of the fortress and the middle of the seventeenth century.

At the commencement of the Civil Wars, Conway Castle was repaired and additionally fortified, at his own charge, by Dr. Williams, the Archbishop of York, who was a native of the town, and who had retired hither, after having been compelled to leave Yorkshire, in order to escape the vengeance of the younger Hotham. By his influence over

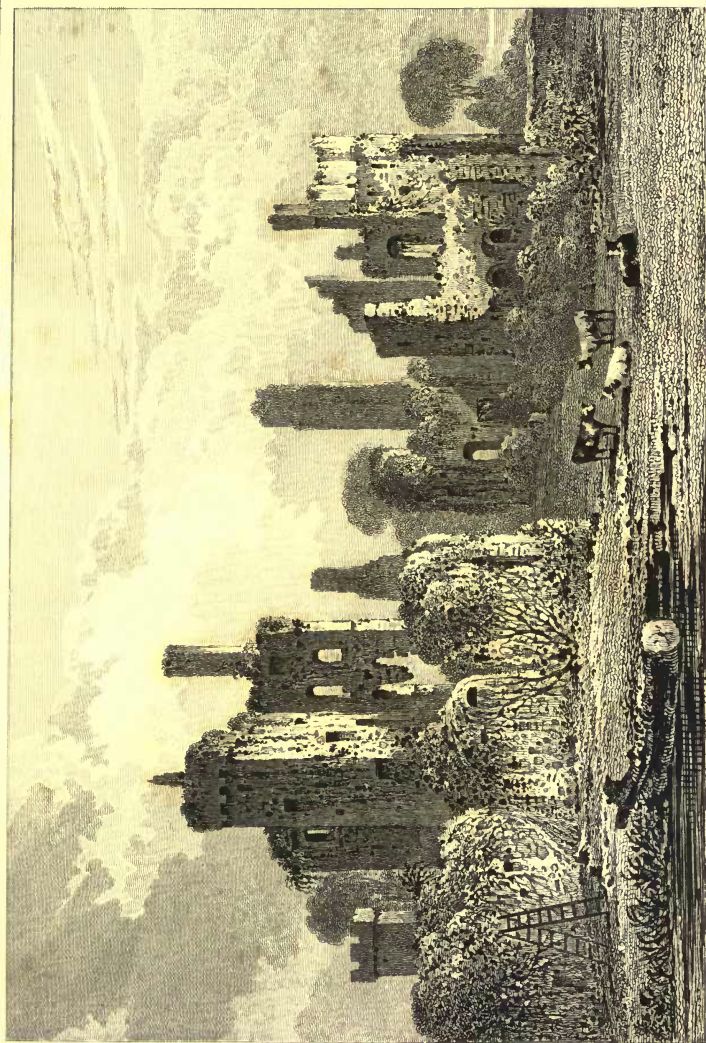
his countrymen he much aided the King's service, and he was entrusted with the custody of the Castle under the royal warrant. On the 9th of May 1645, however, he had the mortification to be dispossessed of this charge, by Colonel Sir John Owen, who acted under orders from Prince Rupert. "About fifteen months afterwards, on the total overthrow of the King's authority, Colonel Mitton, a parliamentary officer, advanced from Chester to Conway; and having engaged to restore to their proper owners all the goods, plate, jewels, archives, &c. which had been deposited in the Castle for safety whilst it continued in the Archbishop's possession, he was assisted in reducing the fortress by the Archbishop himself, and by his friends and servants. Much obloquy has been thrown upon Dr. Williams for this act; but his motives and conduct have been satisfactorily vindicated by his chaplain and biographer Dr. Hackett."

It does not appear that Conway Castle was one of the strong-holds dismantled by the commands of the Parliament; but, after the Restoration, it was granted to Edward Conway, Earl of Conway, and he, in 1665, employed his servant, Milward, "to take down the lead, timber, and iron," and "to transport the lead into Ireland," under pretence of its being for his Majesty's service. The work of ruin was opposed, during its progress, by the King's Deputy Lieutenants for North Wales, but their remonstrance was disregarded, and this noble pile reduced to nearly its present condition.

The form of Conway Castle, as represented in the accompanying Ground Plan, is that of a somewhat irregular parallelogram; the exterior walls being advanced, on every side, to the verge of the precipitous rock by which they are supported. These walls are eleven feet in thickness, and are strengthened by eight massive round-towers, consisting of masonry of similar dimensions, one at each angle, two on the western side, and the same number towards the east. Each tower formerly sustained a lofty and elegant turret, provided with a winding staircase, raised for the purpose of commanding an extensive view of the adjacent country. Of these turrets four only at present remain. "In one of the great towers," observes Mr. Pennant, in his *Journey to Snowdon*, "is a fine window, in form of an arched recess, or bow, ornamented with pillars. This, in antient times, was an elegant part of architecture, called the *Oriel*, usual in the houses of people of rank; and appears, from a poem of the very age in which this was built, to have been the toilet [or rather the *Boudoir*] of the ladies, and probably might have been that of Queen Elinor.

"The Great Hall," continues the above tourist, "suited the magnificence of the founder. It is of a curved form, conformable to the bend of the outward walls, including one end with a large window, which seems to have been the private chapel. It extended a hundred and thirty feet in length, was thirty-two broad, and of a fine height."

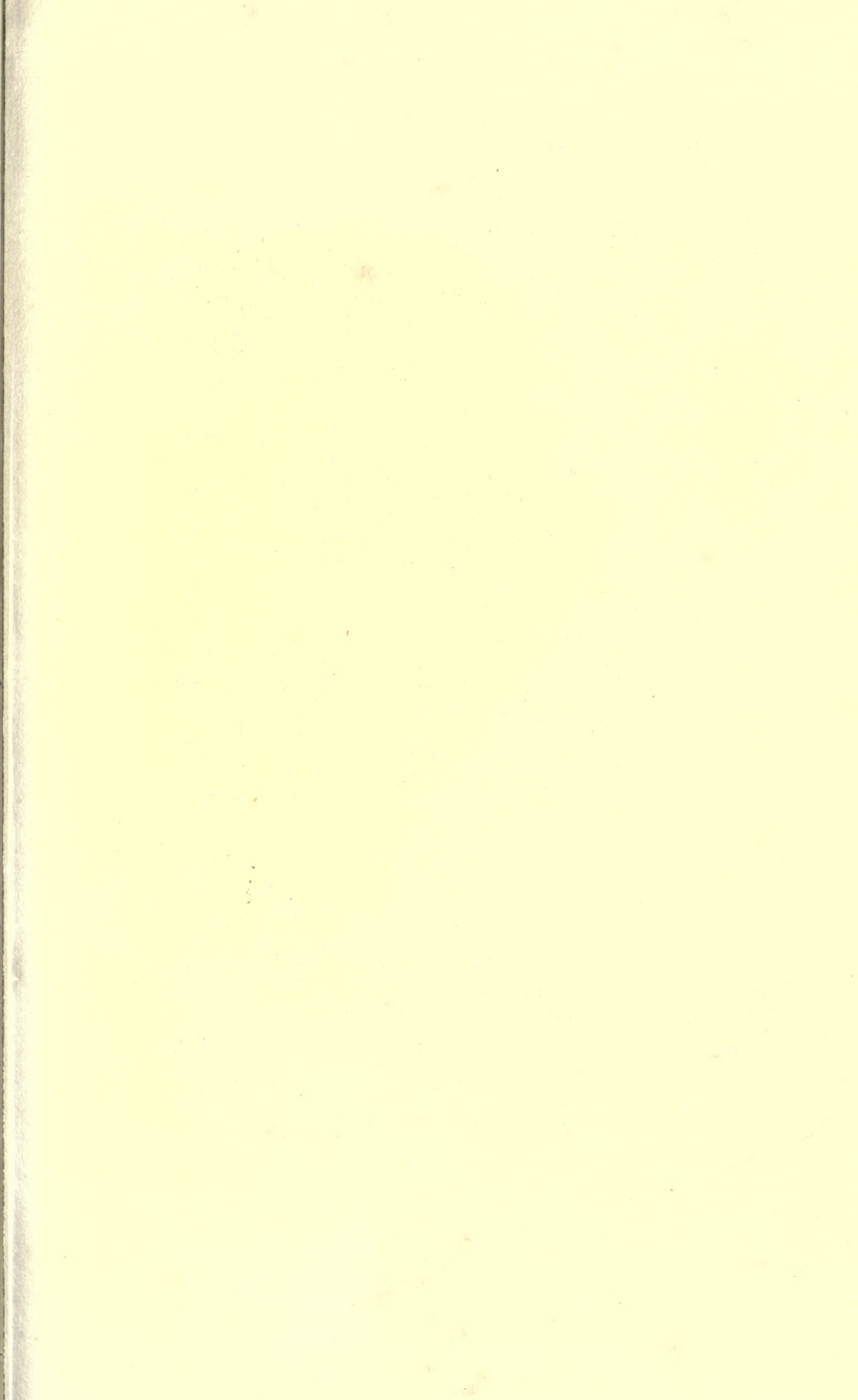
COYTY CASTLE,
Glanorganshire.



Coyty Castle,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

COYTY CASTLE appears to have been erected by Payne Turberville, one of the twelve Knights who aided Robert Fitz-Hamon in his conquest of Glamorganshire, and among whom, as mentioned in our account of Caerdiff Castle, that nobleman divided the lands he had seized. It is now in ruins, but was the most extensive fortress in the County, with the exception of Caerphilly. The houses in its vicinity have obtained the name of Oldcastle Bridgend. It is supposed to have belonged, at some period, to the Lords of the Manor of Coyty Anglia, as the Lower Tythe-barn is built upon part of its ruins. The Manor of Coyty Anglia is so called to distinguish it from the Manor of Coyty Wallia, both adjoining, and belonging to the family of Wyndham, who likewise own the Castle.





Gastineau del. after a sketch by J. Hughes Esq.

W. Woodcut, Sculp.

CRICKETH CASTLE,
Garnarvonshire.

Criccieth Castle,

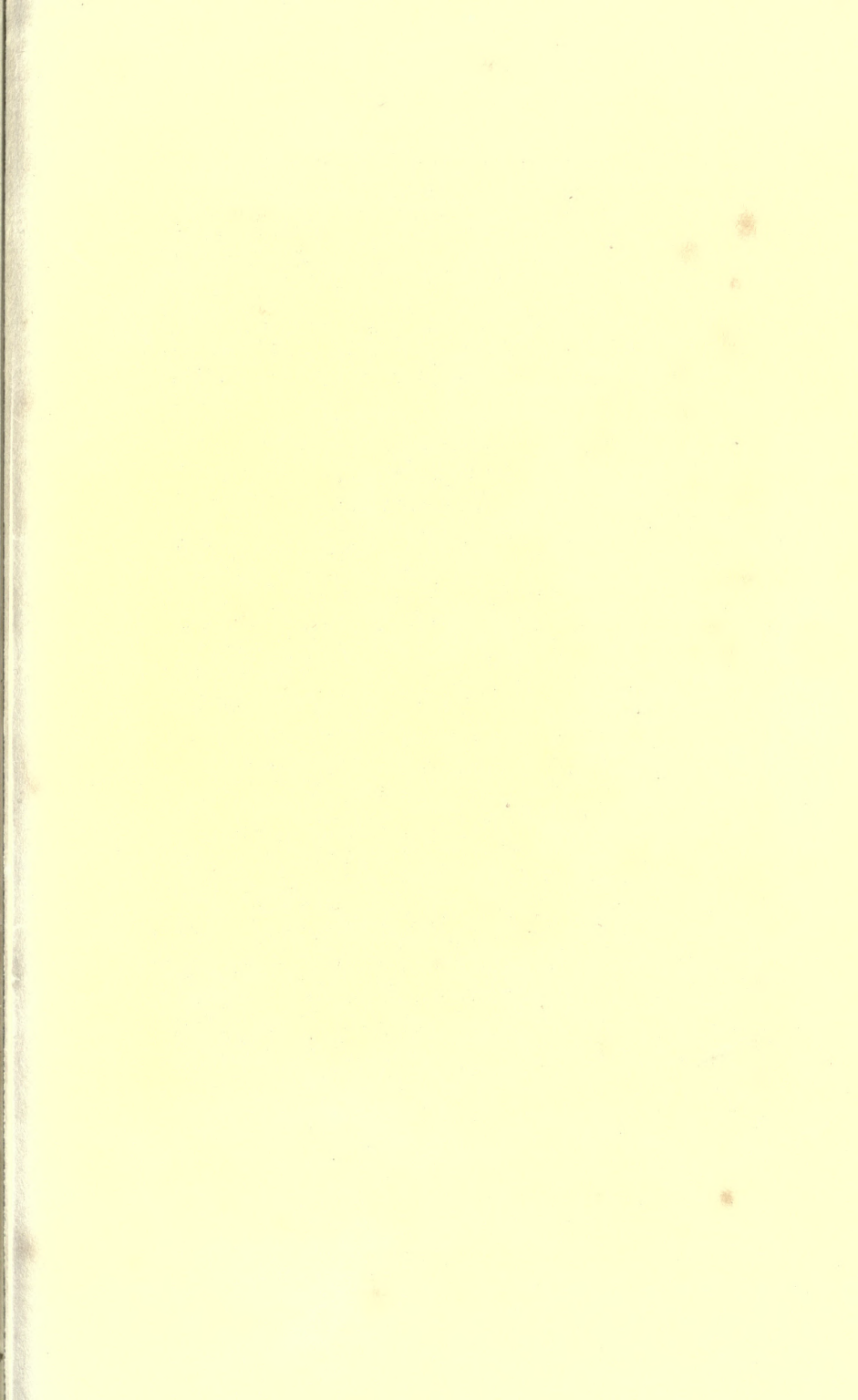
CAERNARVONSHIRE.

THE erection of this romantic ruin is commonly attributed to the First Edward ; but Pennant supposes that he only cased the two round towers flanking the entrance, which are shewn in the View. Its situation, says Gough, in his *Additions to Camden's Britannia*, vol. II. p. 254, is on a high hill jutting into the Irish Sea, the isthmus defended by two ditches. It consists of four square courts, the first of which is of an irregular form, containing the remains of a square tower. Beyond is the second court, and within it, on the verge of the rock, are the other two, also of a square form. It was this quadrangular appearance which caused Pennant to suppose that Criccieth Castle was founded by a Welsh Prince ; and he also adds, that even the circular towers are square in their interiors. Sir Richard Colt Hoare however observes, that he finds no mention of this fortress in the *Welsh Chronicle*, at least under the name it now bears.

After the conquest of Wales, King Edward I. appointed William de Leyburn to be Constable of Criccieth Castle, with a yearly salary of 100*l.* for which he was to maintain a garrison of thirty stout soldiers, of whom ten were to be cross-bowmen, one chaplain, one carpenter, and one mason. Sir Howel y Fwyall was likewise made Constable of this Castle, for having attended Edward the Black Prince to the battle of Poitiers : Froissart states, that he disputed the honour of having captured King John of France with Sir Denis de Mosbeque, a knight of Artois. In recompense of the valour which he had evinced, Prince Edward knighted him, made him Constable of Criccieth, where he subsequently resided, and ordered that from thenceforth a mess of meat should be served up before his pole-axe, for the valour he had shewn with that weapon. For this reason he assumed the axe in his armorial ensign, and was called Sir Howell y Fwyall, or Sir Howell of the Axe. The King also granted him, at the royal charge, eight yeomen attendants to guard his mess, with the constant wages of eight pence per day ; and some have imagined that the King's Yeomen were descended from this origin. The fragments of his provision were given to the poor, both previous to his death and afterwards for the repose of his soul, probably down to the reign of Elizabeth, for until that time his yeomen attendants were continued, under the name of Yeomen of the Crown.

CRICCIETH CASTLE.

The town of Criccieth lies twenty-one miles to the south of Caernarvon, to which it is a contributory borough; but at a former period it seems to have been of greater consequence; since Leland, in his Itinerary, thus describes it:—"At Criketh be two or three poor houses, and there is a small rill. There hath been a franchised town, now clene decayed."





W. J. Williams, sculp.

HARLECH CASTLE.
Merionethshire

J. Rogers del.

Harlech Castle,

MERIONETHSHIRE.

IN the preceding Number of this Work, all the known incidents which constitute the history of this fortress have been related ; and therefore little remains for another memoir, but an amplification of those circumstances that have been already stated. In the memorable siege of 1468, when David ap Jevan, ap Einion, held Harlech for the House of Lancaster, his services were more especially exerted for Henry Earl of Richmond, afterwards King Henry VII. and Jasper de Hatfield, Earl of Pembroke, and subsequently Duke of Bedford, half-brother to King Henry VI.; and the commission of William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, was not only to capture Harlech Castle, but also to subdue the counties of Caernarvon and Merioneth. How well he performed this, is shewn in certain old verses that occur in Sir John Wynn's History of the Gwydir family, and which are as follows :—

In Harlech and Dinbach every house
Was basely set on fire ;
But poor Nantconway suffered more,
For there the flames rose higher ;
'Twas in the year of our Lord,
Fourteen hundred sixty-eight,
That these unhappy towns of Wales
Met with such wretched fate.

It has already been observed, that William Herbert led his soldiers through a passage of amazing difficulty to the fortress of Harlech. Standing as it does in the Hundred of Ardudwy, the entrance to that division of Merionethshire is formed by nature through the barren mountains, the sides of which are rent into innumerable precipices. The bottom of the valley is covered with the stones which have fallen from above ; and the rocky tops are shaped into rows of shelves, expressively called Carreg y Klommenod, or the Rock of the Pigeons. This hazardous passage is denominated Drws Ardudwy, or the Door of Ardudwy ; and the path by which the soldiers of the Earl of Pembroke ascended to Harlech is yet entitled Lhe Herbert, or Herbert's Way. Such indeed was the mountainous nature of the road, that his soldiers were obliged in some parts to climb the steep acclivities, and in other places to roll down the rocks, which surround this Castle. Nor is Harlech less securely defended on its other sides. Next the Irish

HARLECH CASTLE.

Sea it presents the impregnable strength of a steep and lofty rock, and landward it is guarded by a very deep fosse cut out of the solid rock.

Harlech was formed by King Edward I. into a borough ; but it is supposed from its ancient name of *Caer Collwyn*, that it had originally been a place fortified by the Romans ; and in support of this argument, it is said that some Roman coins have been found near this spot, whilst a golden torquis, or collar of honour, was discovered in 1692, in a garden near the Castle. It consisted of a wreathed bar, or rather of twisted rods, about four feet long, flexible, but bending entirely only one way ; furnished with hooks at each end, not twisted, but plain, and cut even. Whether this ornament were of British or of Roman workmanship could not be ascertained ; but Gough, in his edition of *Camden's Britannia*, vol. II. p. 543, endeavours to prove that both the name and use of the torquis were originally British. The use, however, of this species of honorary decoration, appears to have been common to various nations of antiquity.

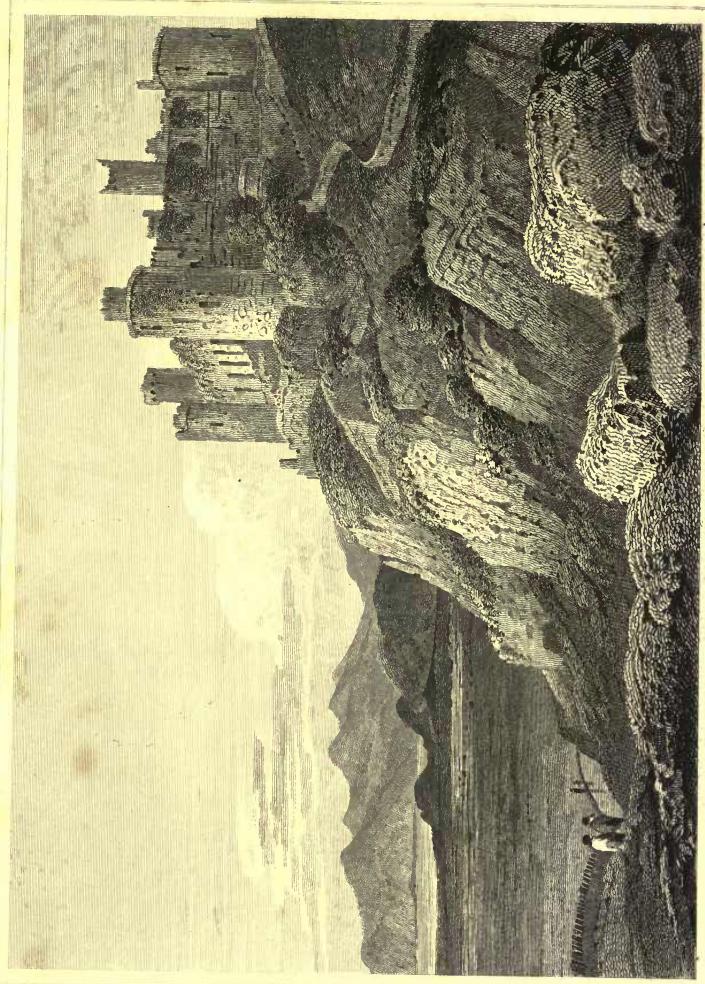
Harlech Castle is considered one of the most entire in Wales ; it is at present the property of the Crown, and a small garrison is usually quartered here in time of war, for the security of the coast. The Constable's salary of 50*l.* is payable out of the revenues of North Wales.



W. Th. Jones sculp.

HARLECH CASTLE.
Cardiganshire

Hayes del.



Harlech Castle,

MERIONETHSHIRE.

THE Welch Chronicles record, that a fortress anciently occupied the site of this Castle, called Twr Bronwen, from Bronwen or *The White-necked*, sister to Bran ap Llyr, King of Britain. At a subsequent period it received the appellation of Caer Collwyn, from Collwyn ap Tango, one of the fifteen tribes of North Wales, and lord of Efonydd, Ardudwy, and part of Llyn. His grandchildren flourished in the reign of Gryffydd ap Cynan. He resided some time, according to Pennant, in a square tower in this ancient fortress, the remains of which are very apparent; as are portions of the old walls, which the less ancient, in certain places, may be observed to rest upon.

As Archbishop Baldwin and his retinue must have passed either through or very near the town of Harlech, in journeying from Lanvair to the Traeth Mawr, and as it is not mentioned by Giraldus in his Itinerary or Journal of Baldwin's Progress, Sir R. C. Hoare infers, that no fortress of any consequence existed here at that period, 1188. Its present name, more correctly Harddlech, is derived from *hardd*, towering or bold, and *llech*, a rock, and is truly applicable to its situation. This situation, on a high and bold projecting rock, commanding an important position, in conjunction with the style of its architecture, justify us in attributing its erection to the Royal builder of the Castles of Conway, Caernarvon, and Beaumaris. It is a noble square edifice, having a round tower at each angle, and a strong gateway, flanked with round towers: elegant turrets rise from the towers, as in two of the castles just mentioned.

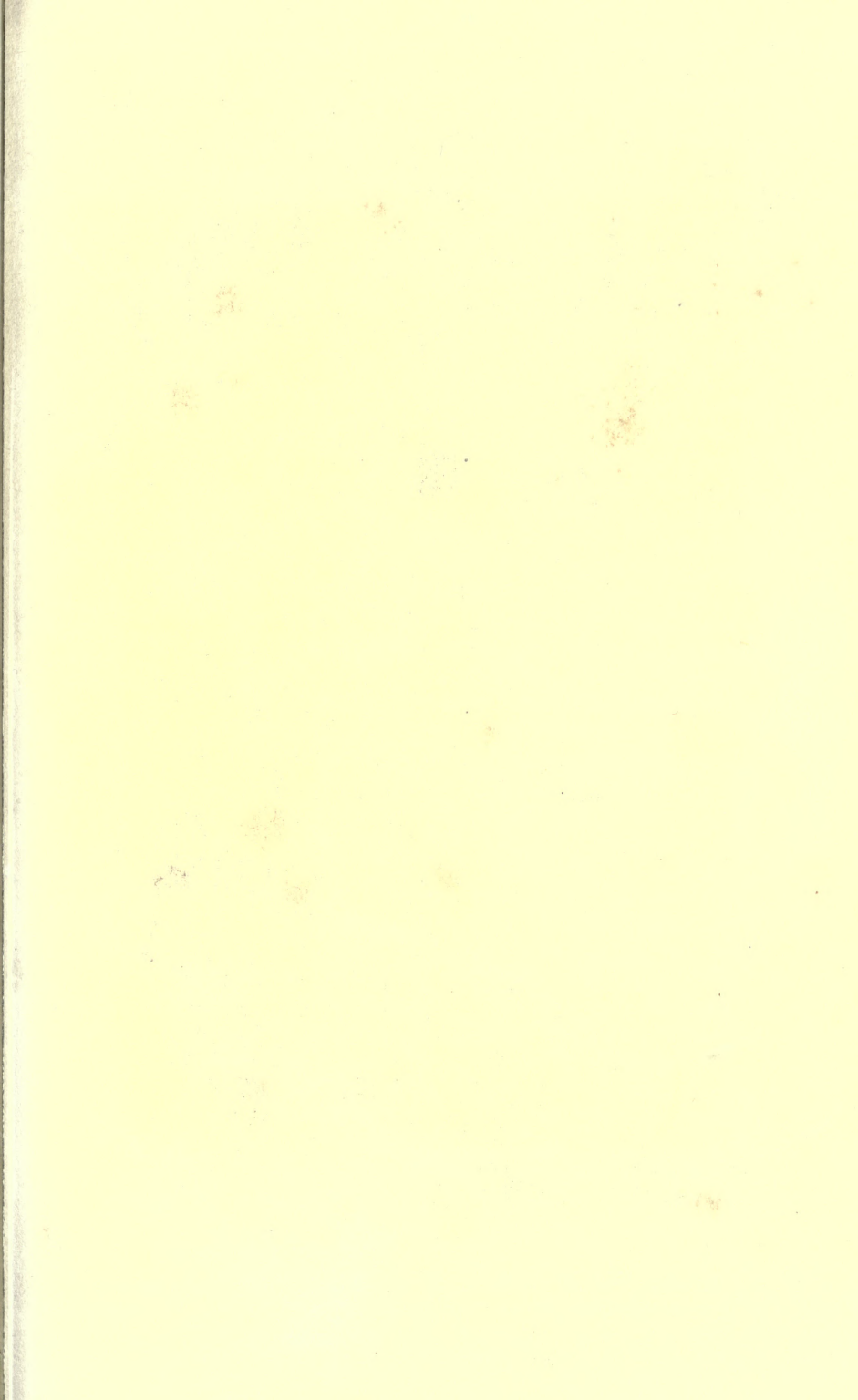
In 1283 Hugh de Wlonkeslow was Constable of this fortress, and received a salary of 190*l.*; "but it was afterwards reduced; for it appears, that the annual fee was only twenty-six pounds thirteen shillings and four-pence, and in some accounts fifty pounds, which was supposed to be for both Constable and Captain of the town. The whole garrison, at the same time, was twenty soldiers, whose annual pay amounted to a hundred and forty pounds."

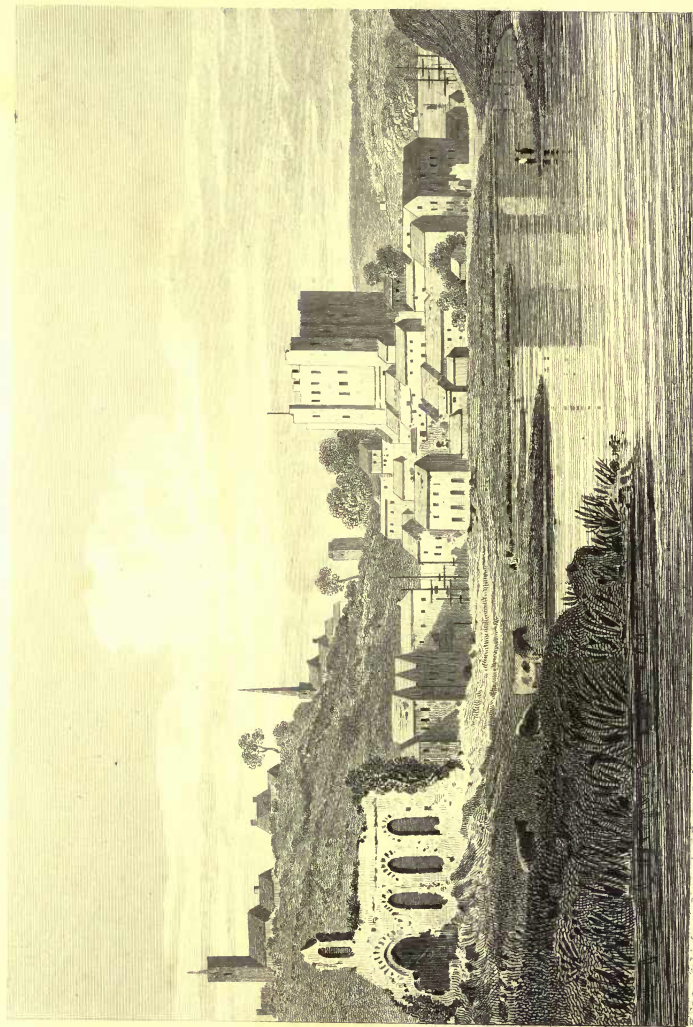
When the country was embroiled in the civil wars between the Houses of York and Lancaster, David ap Jevan, ap Einion, a British nobleman, who sided with the house of Lancaster, defended Harlech Castle stoutly against Edward the Fourth. He was besieged by William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke, who had forced his way, with almost incredible diffi-

culty through the British Alps. The Earl committed the care of the siege to his brother Sir Richard, who upon summoning David to surrender, received from him a reply to the following effect :—" That he had held out a castle in France till all the old women in Wales talked of him, and would defend his Welsh Castle till all the old women in France should hear of it." Famine probably subdued him : he yielded on honourable terms, and Sir Richard engaged to save his life, by interceding with Edward IV. The King at first refused his request ; when Sir Richard told him plainly, says Lord Herbert of Cherbury, that his Highness might take his life, instead of that of the Welsh Captain ; or that he would assuredly replace David in the Castle, and the King might send whom he pleased to take him out again. This prevailed ; but Sir Richard received no other reward for his service. Previous to this time, Harlech Castle appears to have been in the possession of Sir Richard Tunstal : Leland remarks, " Thus Edward possessed all England and Wales, save Harlake, that Syr Richarde Tunstal kept, but after gotten by the Lord Herbert." In the year 1460 Queen Margaret found refuge in this Castle after the Battle of Northampton.

In the Civil Wars of the seventeenth century it frequently changed masters ; and was finally taken in 1647 by General Mytton, and surrendered on articles.

It is said to have been the last Castle in North Wales that held out for King Charles, and to have been the last in England which held out for the House of Lancaster.





HAVFORD WEST CASTLE,
(With the Priory)
Pembrokeshire.

W. H. W. H. W. H.

Printed by W. H. W. H. W. H.

Haverford West Castle,

PEMBROKESHIRE.

THE Castle of HAVERFORD WEST, situated upon a conspicuous and commanding eminence above the river Cleddau, the western stream of that name, communicates an air of much grandeur to the town, when viewed on approaching it by the Narberth road. When perfect this fortress must have been a spacious and magnificent structure; but the only part which now remains is the Keep, which is itself a noble pile of building. It is now appropriated as the County Gaol.

Camden mentions a tradition, that the Earls of Clare fortified this Castle on the north side with walls and a rampire; whence its original erection has been ascribed to them by some historians. It is likewise recorded that Richard Fitz-Tancred was constituted Governor of it by Richard Earl of Clare. In reference to this chieftain, Giraldus Cambrensis, in his Itinerary, makes the following remark: "It appears remarkable to me that the entire inheritance (of Haverford) should devolve on Richard, son of Tankard, governor of the aforesaid Castle of Haverford, being the youngest son, and having many brothers of distinguished character who died before him."

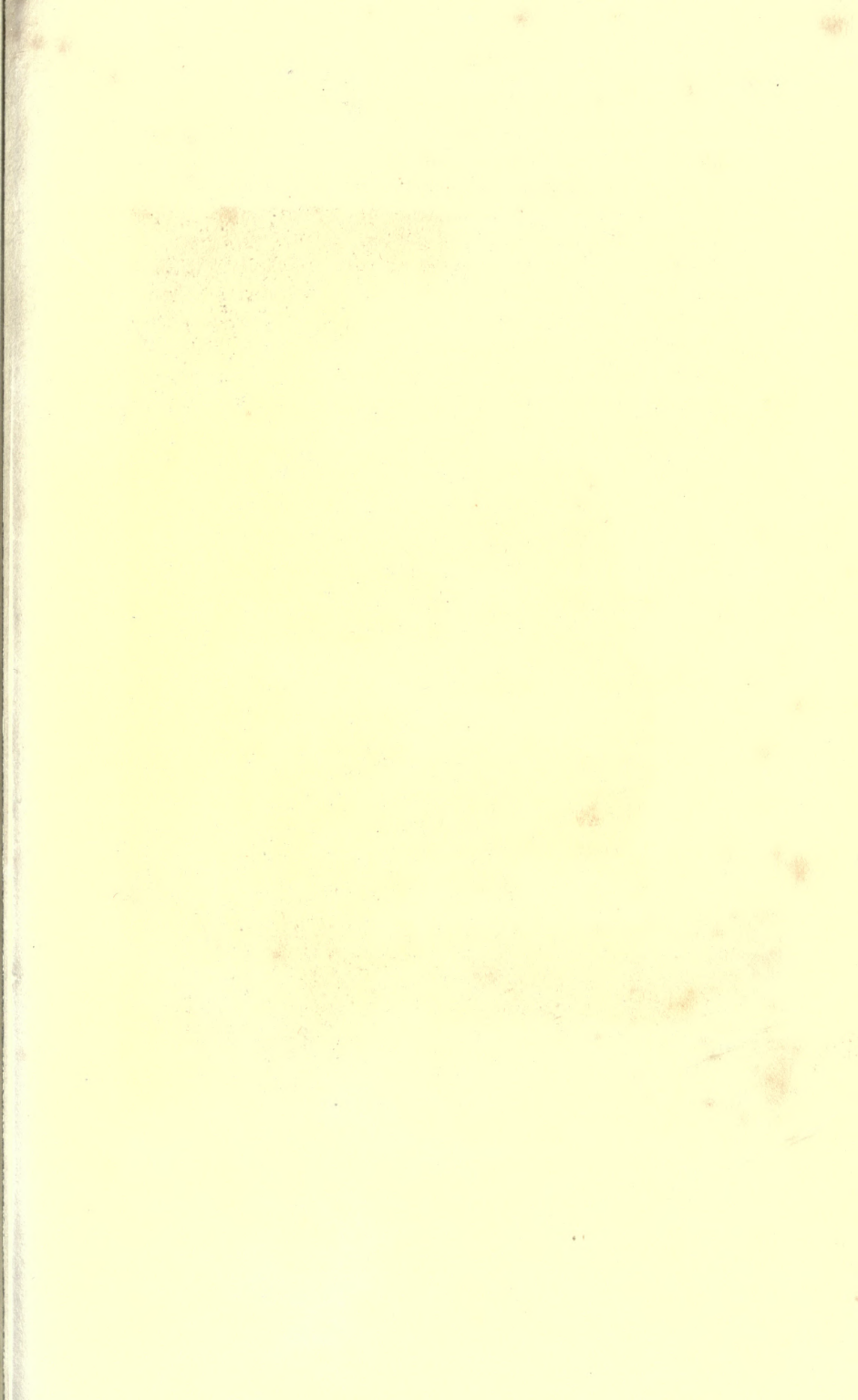
In 1220 the town of Haverford was burnt to the Castle gates by Prince Llewelyn, in revenge for the treacherous conduct of the Flemings.

Dugdale recites a charter of King Edward the Third, confirming the grants made by Robert, son of Richard, son of Tancardus de Haverford, to the monastery of Black Friars within the town; also the grant of his Chapel in the Castle, on condition, "that one or more of the canons should perform divine service therein, and that the person so officiating should eat at the table of the said Richard, and enjoy many other privileges." In the reign of Edward IV. the Castle, town, borough, and manor of Haverford West, were granted in tail to William Earl of Pembroke.

"A circumstance happened in the Castle of Haverford during our time," observes Giraldus, "which ought not to be omitted. A famous robber was fettered and confined in one of its towers, and was often visited by three boys, the son of the Earl of Clare, and two others, one of whom was son of the lord of the Castle, and the other his grandson,

sent thither for their education, and who applied to him for arrows, with which he used to supply them. One day, at the request of the children, the robber being brought from his dungeon, took advantage of the absence of the gaoler, closed the door, and shut himself up with the boys. A great clamour instantly arose, as well from the boys within, as from the people without; nor did he cease, with an uplifted axe, to threaten the lives of the children, until indemnity and security were assured to him in the most ample manner. A similar accident happened at Chateau-roux in France;" which Giraldus proceeds to detail.

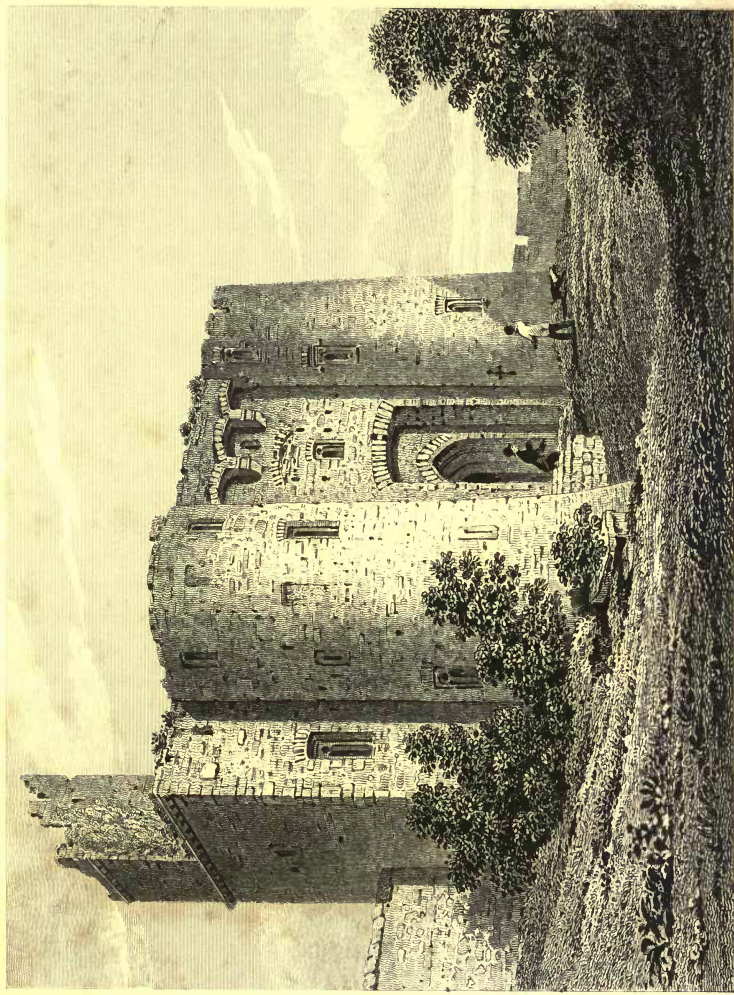
The Priory, of Black Canons of St. Augustine, is believed to have been founded by Robert, the son of Richard Fitz-Tancred, who was the first Lord of Haverford, and is sometimes called Robert de Hwlffordd, from the Welsh name of the place.



W. Woodcut. sculp.

KIDWELLY CASTLE.
(Norman tower-shire)

G. Evans. del.



Kidwelly Castle,

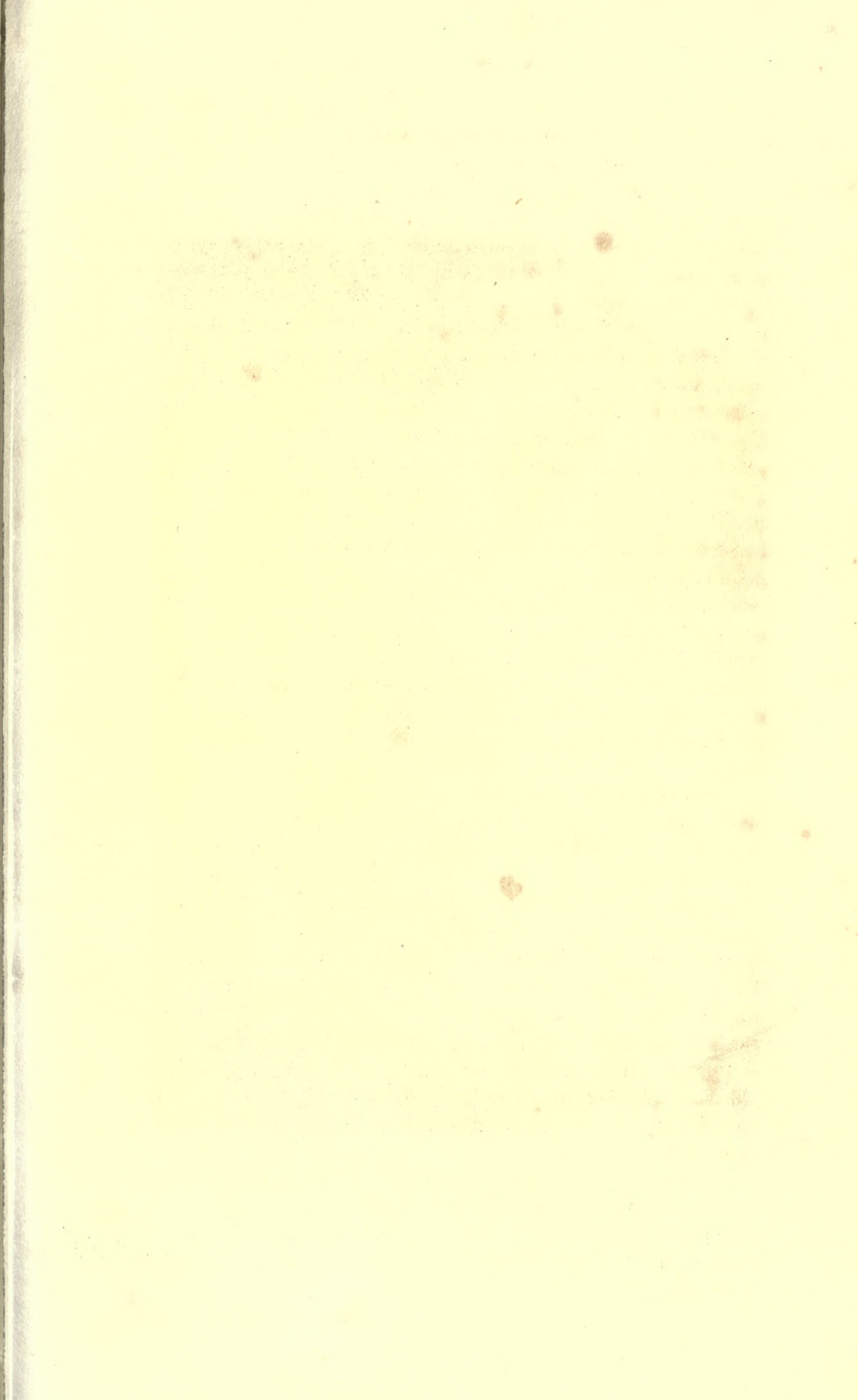
CAERMARTHENSHIRE.

SIR RICHARD COLT HOARE, in vol. II. page 402, of his edition of the Welsh Itinerary of Archbishop Baldwin, instances this elegant ruin as a fine example of that style of military architecture introduced by the Normans and Flemings after the conquest of Glamorganshire. Maurice de Londres was one of the twelve knights who attended Robert Fitz Hamon into Wales upon that expedition ; and, when the invaders had divided their new territories, he is supposed to have erected this fortress, after having gained possession of Kidwelly by a harassing war. Camden, in his *Britannia*, edit. by Gough, vol. II. page 504, in treating of it's anterior history, the materials of which are unlike uncertain and unsatisfactory, states, that Kidwelly had, for a considerable time, belonged "to the sons of Keianus the Scot, till driven out by Cuneda the Briton." When Maurice de Londres had, however, settled in Glamorganshire, and first attacked Kidwelly, Prince Gruffydh ap Rhys, of South Wales, to whom the Castle then belonged, was engaged in soliciting assistance from North Wales ; but Gwenllïan, his wife, valourously opposed the besiegers. Her bravery was vain, for she was put to death after being captured, on a field which is even now called the Plain of Gwenllïan. Morgan, one of her sons, fell in the battle ; and Malgon, the other, was taken prisoner. A tower in Kidwelly Castle yet bears her name. Maurice de Londres, having succeeded in his invasion, fortified the ancient town of Kidwelly with walls and a Castle, which latter appears to have been frequently destroyed and rebuilt in the frequent wars and commotions, once so prevalent in this part of South Wales. In the year 1093, Cadogan ap Blethyn destroyed all the castles in the land of Cadogan and Divet, including that of Kidwelly ; but in 1190 Prince Rhys erected a new fortress there. In 1223, Prince Llewellyn sent his son Gruffydh, with a considerable force against William Marshal, Earl of Pembroke ; and on his arrival at Kidwelly, upon learning that it was designed to give him up to the enemy, he set fire to the town, which, with it's churches and religious houses, was burned to the ground. In 1244, Patrick de Chaworth, having received a command from King Henry III. to molest the Welsh to the utmost of his power, married Hawise, daughter and heir of Thomas de Londres, then Lord of Ogmor and Kidwelly. From him the Castle descended to his sons, Payne, and subsequently to Patrick de Chaworth, who also held the manor of East Gareston in the County of Berks, as a member of Kidwelly ; for which he was bound to furnish a Knight armed with plate armour, for the King's army, whenever it should be in the territory of Kidwelly. Similar to this, appears to be the tenure which Camden mentions as attaching to the heirs of Maurice de

Londres, and which he cited from "an old inquisition," without giving a reference. It set forth, that the possessors of Kidwelly were "bound for this estate, whenever the King or his Chief Justice came into these parts of Kidwelly, with an army, to conduct the said army with all it's banners and all it's train, through the middle of the country of Neth, to Lloghor." Patrick de Chaworth died in 1282, and Kidwelly, with some other manors, went to his daughter Maud or Mary, who was married about 1298 to Henry, third Earl of Lancaster, nephew to King Edward I. In 1333, Henry, his son and heir, received Kidwelly Castle and Town, with several other possessions, by grant bearing date the 28th of December; and in 1360 they descended to Maud, the daughter of the second Earl, and first Duke Henry, who married, first, Ralph, son and heir of Ralph Lord Stafford; and, secondly, William Duke of Zealand. The line which traces the possession of Kidwelly Castle is broken at this part, and it is only from Leland's doubtful memorandum that it's owners can be traced. He states in his Itinerary, vol. V. page 23, note, that "Alice de Londres, wife to one of the Dukes of Lancaster, lay in the Castle, and did a reparation on it. Reparation was done on the Castle against the coming of Henry VII. into Wenceland." The same Sovereign also granted it to Sir Rhys ap Thomas, Knight of the Garter; but being forfeited by his grandson, Rhys Griffith, it was re-granted to Richard Vaughan, Earl of Carbery and Lord President of Wales, from whom it descended to Mr. Vaughan, of Golden-grove, and afterwards to his heir, the Right Hon. John Campbell, first Baron Cawdor, who possessed it in 1811.

The Castle and Town of Kidwelly are situate in the Hundred of Kidwelly and County of Caermarthen, South Wales, nine miles distant from Caermarthen, upon an inlet in Caermarthen Bay; which, Camden observes, by the convenience of it's harbour, invited the inhabitants, whom Maurice de Londres expelled from the old town. The fortress stands upon a rocky eminence above the banks of the Gwendraeth-fychan river, over which there is a bridge connecting Old and New Kidwelly. Leland remarks, concerning these places, that in his time the old town was nearly desolated, but that it was fairly walled, having three gates, over one of which were the ruins of a town-hall, and beneath it a prison. The new town, he observes, was three times as large as the old, but adds, that it had greatly declined as the haven of Gwendraeth-fychan had decayed, which, Camden remarks, was entirely filled up by sand-banks.

The external appearance of Kidwelly Castle is grand and imposing, and it's remains are still in so perfect a state, that several of the arched apartments are yet entire. The form is nearly square, and the magnificent entrance on the western side, is shewn in the present Engraving as it now appears.





T. Evans del.

J. W. North sculp.

LLANGHARNES CASTLE,
Caernarvonshire

Llacharn Castle,

CAERMARTHENSHIRE.

THE remains of this noble Castle are situated towards the south end of the Town of Llacharn, close in the Bay of Caermarthen, and are in a high state of preservation. They stand within the pleasure-grounds of Major R. J. Starke, who has given a singular character to them by laying out the inner Court as a garden, and planting the floors of the Towers with evergreen shrubs.

The circumstances of the first erection of a Castle at Llacharn have not been recorded, but it is probable that this fortress was originally built by some of the Anglo-Norman settlers, who invaded this coast soon after the Conquest. It is frequently alluded to in the Welch annals as having been taken by the native princes, in their wars with the English, and with each other. It is said to have been destroyed by Llewelin ap Jarwenth, in the year 1215, and to have been rebuilt by Guido de Brian early in the reign of Henry the Third. The ancient appellation of the Town and Castle, Llacharn, or, Tâl Llacharn, *i. e.* *Above the great Lake*, has probably been corrupted into their present colloquial name of Langharne, from that of a General William Langharne, who, in the year 1644, besieged and took the Castle.

Electricity

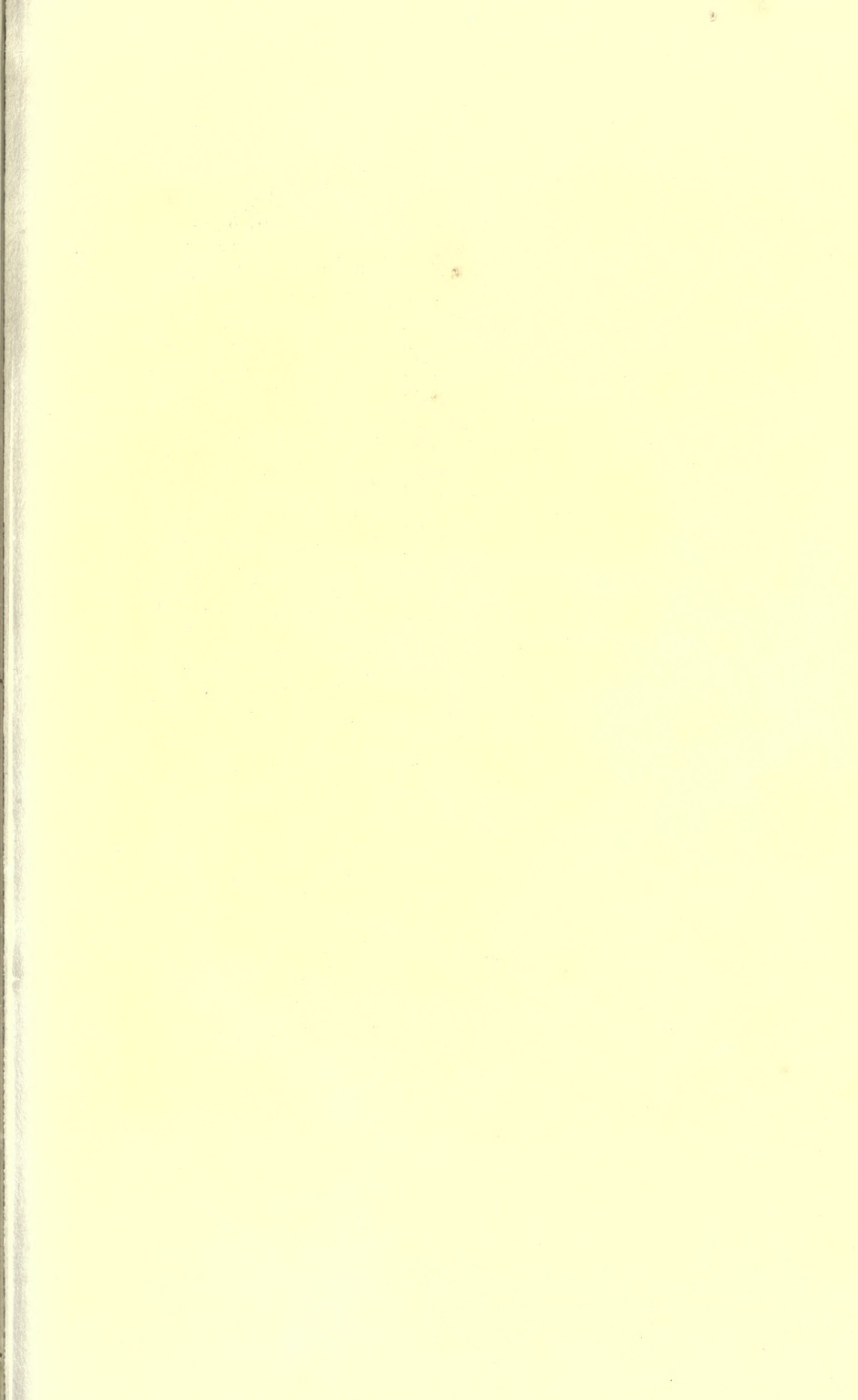
CHAPTER I

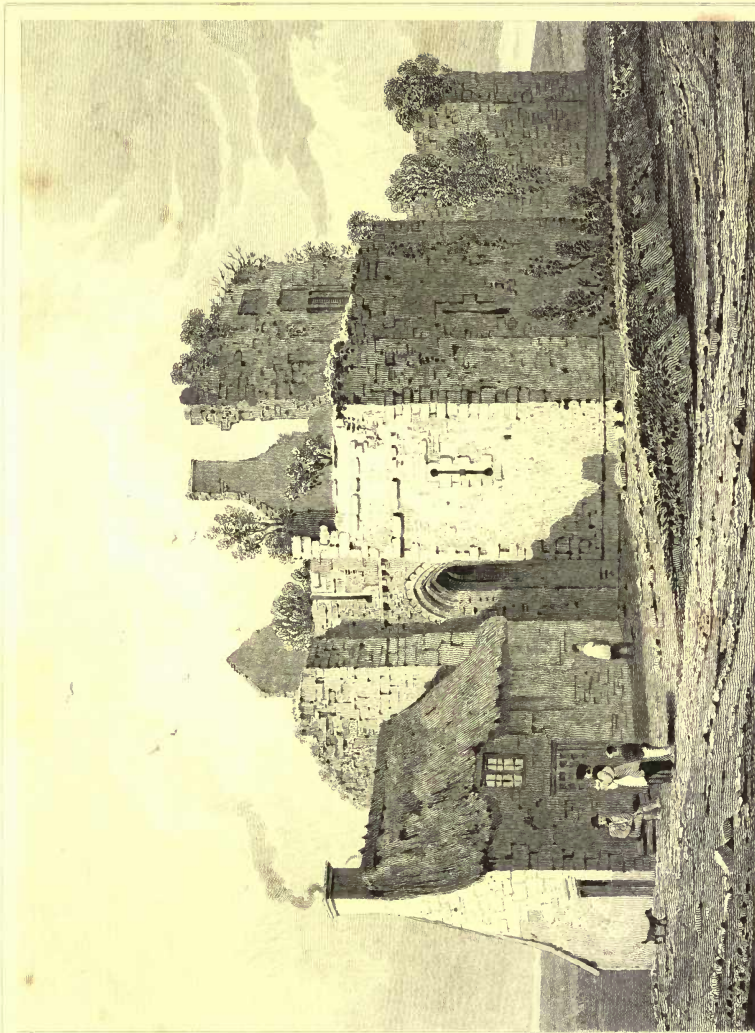
Electricity is a form of energy that can be converted into other forms of energy. It is a very important part of our lives and is used in many different ways. It is the force that makes our lights, radios, and televisions work. It is also the force that makes our cars and airplanes run. Without electricity, our world would be a very different place.

Electricity is made up of tiny particles called electrons. These electrons are always moving and they can be made to move faster or slower. When they move fast, they create a flow of electricity. This flow of electricity is what we use to power our machines and devices.

There are many different ways to make electricity. One way is to use a battery. A battery is a device that stores energy and can release it when needed. Another way is to use a generator. A generator is a device that converts mechanical energy into electrical energy. There are also many other ways to make electricity, such as using wind power or solar power.

Electricity is a very important part of our lives and it is used in many different ways. It is the force that makes our lights, radios, and televisions work. It is also the force that makes our cars and airplanes run. Without electricity, our world would be a very different place.





H. Harrison del.

W. Woodcut. 1840.

LANDAFF CASTLE.

Samuel J. Smith.

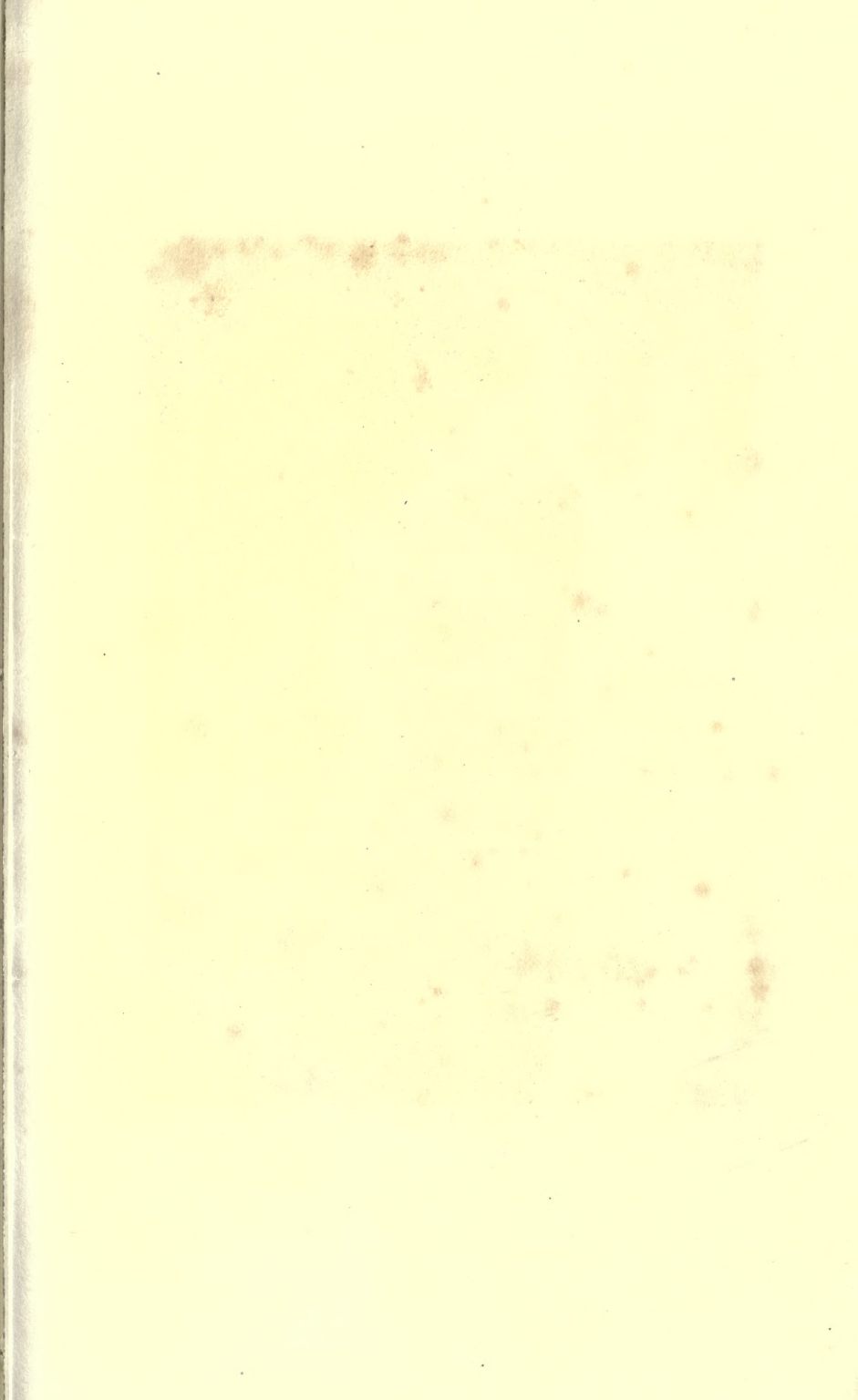
Llandaff Castle,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

NEARLY the whole of the information which appears to be extant respecting this Castellated Episcopal Palace, seems to be comprized in the following passage of Browne Willis's "Survey of the Cathedral Church of Landaff;" p. 30:

"The Bishop's Castle stood, before it was demolish'd, South-east of the Church: It was heretofore a very stately building, if we may judge by the Gate-House, which is still remaining. It was destroyed by Owen Glendower (or *Glyndwrddwy*) who made great Devastation in this country, as well as in *North Wales*, when he rose in arms against Henry IV. There is a very high thick Stone Wall still standing, which probably enclos'd the Castle, and the out-houses that belong'd to it. The site of the castle is now turn'd into a Garden, which belongs to *Thomas Matthew*, Esq. of the *Court of Landaff*, (a House so called just adjoining) who is Tenant to a Descendant of the house of *Aradir*, now living in *Ireland*; which family has been in Possession of that which was once the Episcopal House, and the Grounds thereunto adjoining, for some Ages."

It would seem that this mansion was erected early in the twelfth century, by Urban, Bishop of Llandaff, who built the Cathedral. It is said to have continued in ruins, without repair, from its destruction as a habitable edifice by Owen Glendower, down to the present time.





W. Woodbury sculp.

Engraving taken from a sketch by F. W. L. Duckworth

LANSTEPHAN CASTLE,
Caermarthenshire.

Llan Stephan Castle,

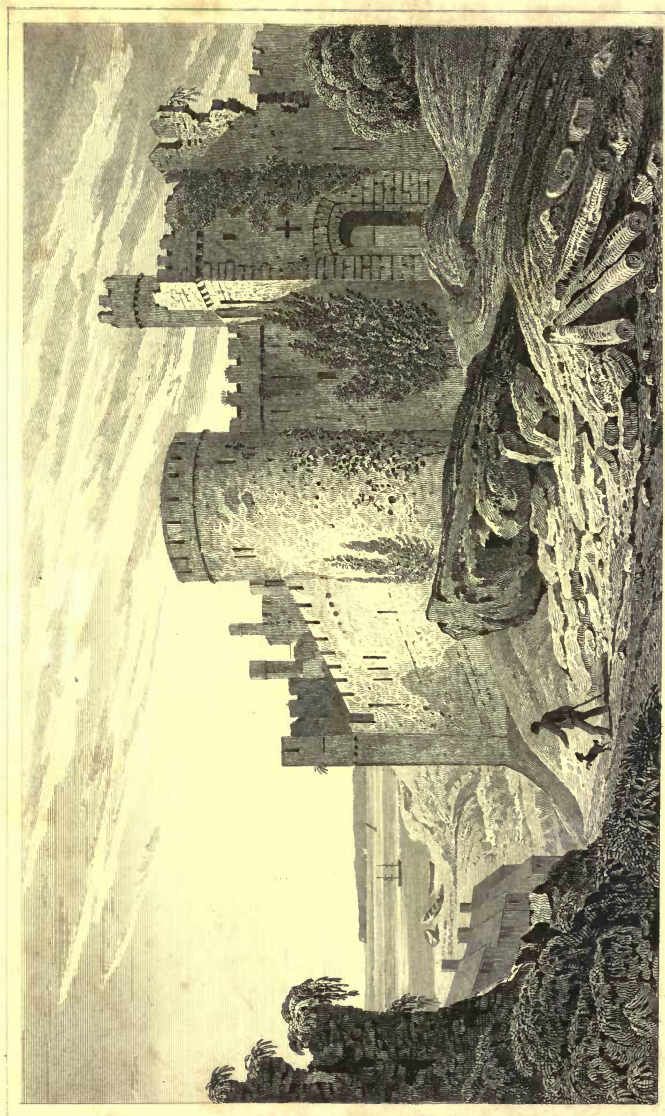
CAERMARTHENSHIRE.

THE situation of this edifice, which now lies wholly in ruins, will be seen by the View to be both highly interesting and romantic ; since it stands on a well-wooded and commanding eminence, regularly sloping on every side, on the western bank of the navigable river Tywi, which, Leland observes, “ at Llanstufan Castle comes into the Severn sea, which at full water beats on the point of Llanstufan.” On one side, says Sir Richard Hoare, there is an enchanting view towards Caermarthen, and on the other to Tenby. This fortress is supposed to have been erected about the year 1130 ; but since that period it has undergone the common fate of most of the Welsh Castles, in having been often destroyed and re-edified.

In 1145 Cadeth, the son of Gruffydh ap Rhys, captured the Castle of Llan Stephan, although the Normans and Flemings came to relieve it ; but having recruited their forces by all the power which they could draw from the adjacent counties, they suddenly and unexpectedly invested the Castle. On attempting to scale the walls, however, the Governor, Meredith ap Gruffydh, had so well disposed and animated his forces, that the besiegers were vigorously repulsed, and with considerable loss were forced to retreat, leaving the Welsh in undisturbed possession. Caradoc and Percy Enderbie both relate that in 1189 Llan Stephan Castle was in the possession of the English ; for, upon the death of Henry II. Prince Rhys, being thereby deprived of his greatest friend, endeavoured to extend his own power and territories ; and therefore, having raised all the forces which he could procure, he captured the Castles of Seynclore, Abercorran, and Llan Stephan. Before 1215 the latter fortress must have again reverted to the English, for in that year it was besieged and destroyed by Llewellyn ap Jorwerth, Prince of North Wales ; and about 1257 Llewellyn ap Gruffydh having defeated the English army, raised on the behalf of Rhys Vachan ap Rhys Mechyll, under the command of Stephen Bacon, ranged through the country, and burned the Castles of Llan Stephan, Abercorran, Maenclochoc, and Aberth.

Leland states, that at one period the Castle and lordship of Llan Stephan belonged to the Earls of Pembroke ; and that in consequence they were annexed, by a recent Act of Parliament, to the county of Pembroke. This was passed in the year 1535, 27 Hen. VIII.; and cap. 26. sec. 17, states, that “ The lordships, towns, parishes, commotes, hundreds, and cantreds of Haverford West, Kilgarran, Llansteffan, Lancharne, other-

wise called Tanllanghere, Walwyns Castle, Dewysland, Launehadein, Lanfey, Herberth, Slebeche, Rosmarket, Castellán, and Llandoffleure, in the said county of Wales, and every of them, and all the honours, lordships, castles, manors, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, lying and being within the compass or precinct of the said lordships, towns, parishes, commotes, hundreds, and cantreds, or any of them, in whose possession soever they be or shall be, and every part thereof, shall stand and be guildable for ever, from and after the Feast of All Saints, and shall be united, annexed, and joined to and with the county of Pembroke; and that from and after the said Feast of All Saints, justice shall be ministered and executed to the King's subjects and inhabitants of the said county of Pembroke, according to the laws, customs, and statutes of this realm of England, and after no Welsh laws, and in such form and fashion as justice is ministered and used to the King's subjects within the three shires of North Wales." Lord Coke, in his Fourth Institute, chap. 11, when speaking "Of the County Palatine of Pembroke," observes, that the Earl was an Earl Palatine, and had royal rights, but that his power therein was taken away by the statute above cited, the county then being in the King's hands. Llan Stephan however did not long remain a member of Pembrokeshire, for in the years 1542-3-4, 34 and 35 Hen. VIII. a new Act was passed for "Certain Ordinances in the King's Dominion and Principality of Wales," by the 26th chapter and 117th section of which Llan Stephan was thus restored to the county of Caermarthen:—"Item, That the Lordship of Llanstiffan, Usterloys, and Langham, and the members of the same, and all manors, lands, tenements, and hereditaments in the same lordship, and the members of the same, be from henceforth united, annexed, joined, named, accepted, and taken as part and parcel of the county of Caermarthen, and reputed, joined, united, named, accepted, and taken as part and parcel of the Hundred of Derles, in the said county of Caermarthen. And that the tenants and inhabitants of the said lordships and members be attendant, and do every thing and things with the tenants and inhabitants of the said Hundred of Derles, as the said inhabitants now be bound to do, according to the laws there used."



Drawn by T. Shepherd after a sketch by J. H. Brown.

MANERBER CASTLE. *Pembrokeshire.*

Engraved by W. Woodcut.

2000

Manorbeer Castle,

PEMBROKESHIRE.

THE remaining shell, as it were, of MANORBEER CASTLE, is romantically situated on an elevated knoll at the opening towards the sea of a sequestered vale, on the coast between Pembroke and Tenbigh, not far from St. George's Channel, and below the beautiful road called the Ridgeway. It stands a little to the south-west of a small village of the same name, and commands a fine view of Freshwater Bay.

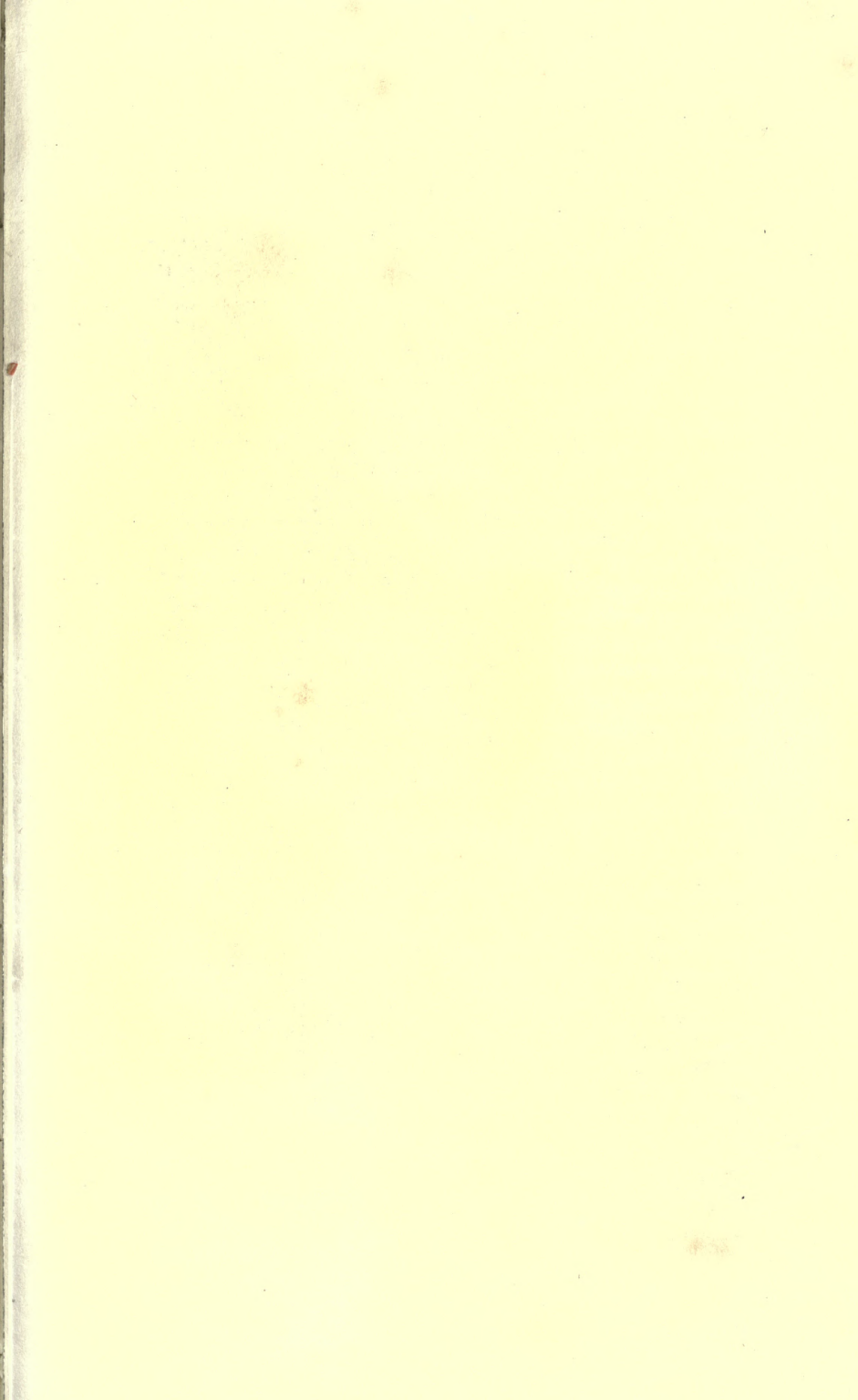
The situation, local advantages, and manorial appurtenances of this Castle are thus described, and with a minute accuracy to which even the present state of Manorbeer bears witness, in the noted Itinerary of Giraldus de Barri, distinguished by the name of Cambrensis, or the Cambrian, who was born in the Castle in 1146, when his family were possessed of the estate. "The Castle called Maenor Pyrr, that is," he says, "the mansion of Pyrrus, who also possessed the island of Caldey, which the Welsh call Inys Pyrr, or the island of Pyrrus, is distant about three miles from Penbroch. It is excellently well defended by turrets and bulwarks, and is situated on the summit of a hill extending on the western side towards the sea-port, having on the northern and southern sides a fine fish-pond under its walls, as conspicuous for its grand appearance, as for the depth of its waters, and a beautiful orchard on the same side, inclosed on one part by a vineyard, and on the other by a wood, remarkable for the projection of its rocks, and the height of its hazle trees. On the right hand of the promontory, between the Castle and the church, near the site of a very large lake and mill, a rivulet of never-failing water flows through a valley, rendered sandy by the violence of the winds. Towards the west, the Severn sea, bending its course to Ireland, enters a hollow bay at some distance from the Castle; and the southern rocks, if extended a little further towards the north, would render it a most excellent harbour for shipping. From this point of sight, you will see almost all the ships from Great Britain, which the east wind drives upon the Irish coast, daringly brave the inconstant waves and raging sea." The father of Giraldus, William de Barri, a warrior of distinction, who was an adherent, probably, of Arnulph de Montgomery, when he invaded this part of Wales in the reign of William Rufus, appears to have been the founder of Manorbeer Castle. As no mention is made of this edifice in the Welsh Chronicle, Sir R. C. Hoare, in his annotations on Giraldus, conjectures that it was only a castellated

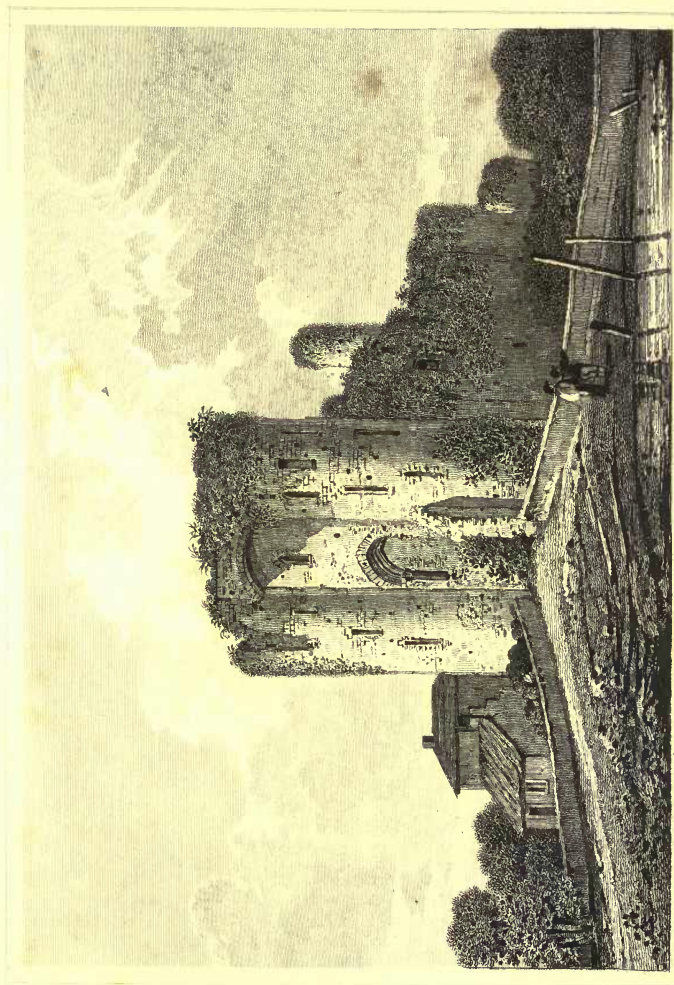
mansion, and therefore, that it was considered of no military importance in those days of continual warfare throughout Wales, to which that Chronicle refers.—“The barbarous and uncivilized manners of the times,” Sir Richard continues, “required that each baronial mansion should be well suited for defence in time of need; and for that reason we see so many castellated buildings throughout the Principality, in the construction of which strength and solidity were frequently considered more than ornament and external decoration.” Such is Manorbeer Castle, a large irregular building, surrounded by a high embattled wall, provided with eyelet apertures, but destitute of windows; and all the windows of the habitable part opening into an inner court. The principal entrance was through a noble Gateway, protected by an extensive and nearly semicircular court, strongly walled, flanked with bastions, and having a large Barbican. The entire structure occupies a very considerable extent of ground, and its imposing appearance is calculated to excite ideas of its former importance, which are but slightly confirmed by Cambrian history.

According to Mr. Fenton, the historical Tourist through the county, a park-wall of considerable extent may still be traced, inclosing a large tract on the hill to the west, and between that and the Ridgeway is a narrow wooded vale, where formerly were the orchard, vineyard, and wood of hazels, mentioned by Giraldus.

Manorbeer continued in the hands of William de Barri's descendants until the time of Henry IV. who, by letters patent, in the first year of his reign, granted it to John de Windsor, in fee, together with the manors of Penaley and Bigelly, and all other lands in Wales that Sir David de Barri was possessed of. These demesnes, however, soon reverted to the Crown, and were bestowed as “the short-lived remuneration of favourite after favourite for several succeeding reigns, and particularly during the fluctuating fortunes of the two Roses,” till Queen Elizabeth granted Manorbeer, for the consideration of 196*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to Thomas ap Owen, of Trellwyn, with whose posterity it remained until the death of Thomas Bowen, Esq. the last of that house, when, by virtue of a settlement to that effect, it came to the house of Picton, and it is now the property of Lord Milford.

The apparently ridiculous etymology of Maenor and Inys Pyrr, given by Giraldus, is conceived by Mr. Fenton to have reference to Pyr y Dywrain, that is, Pyr or Pyrrhus of the East, to whom one of the principal families in the county traces itself. Sir R. C. Hoare supposes, that Maenor Pyrr is derived from Maenor, a manor, and Pyrr the plural of Por, a lord; *i. e.* the Manor of the Lords; and, consequently, Inys Pyrr, the Island of the Lords.





J. L. Jones del.

NEATH CASTLE,
Glamorganshire

W. H. Wood engr.

Neath Castle,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

THE remains of NEATH CASTLE consist of a gateway flanked with massive round towers, as delineated in the annexed Engravings, and portions of the walls. It does not appear to have been, at any period, of great extent or strength. Its erection is attributed to Richard de Granville, to whom, in the reign of Henry the First, the lordship of Neath was allotted.



Drawn by W. H. Sturton. Engraved by T. Agnew & Sons.

W. H. Sturton. Engraver.

NEWPORT CASTLE,
Pembrokeshire.

Newport Castle,

PEMBROKESHIRE.

NEWPORT CASTLE is an interesting ruin, rising in much grandeur above the town ; which, though at present an inconsiderable place, presents many vestiges of former prosperity and importance. The area enclosed by the Castle walls formed a square of about one hundred and fifty feet ; the entrance to which was by a noble Gateway, flanked with towers, on the north side. The Keep is still a stately pile, as represented in the annexed Engraving. The entire fortress was surrounded by a deep moat.

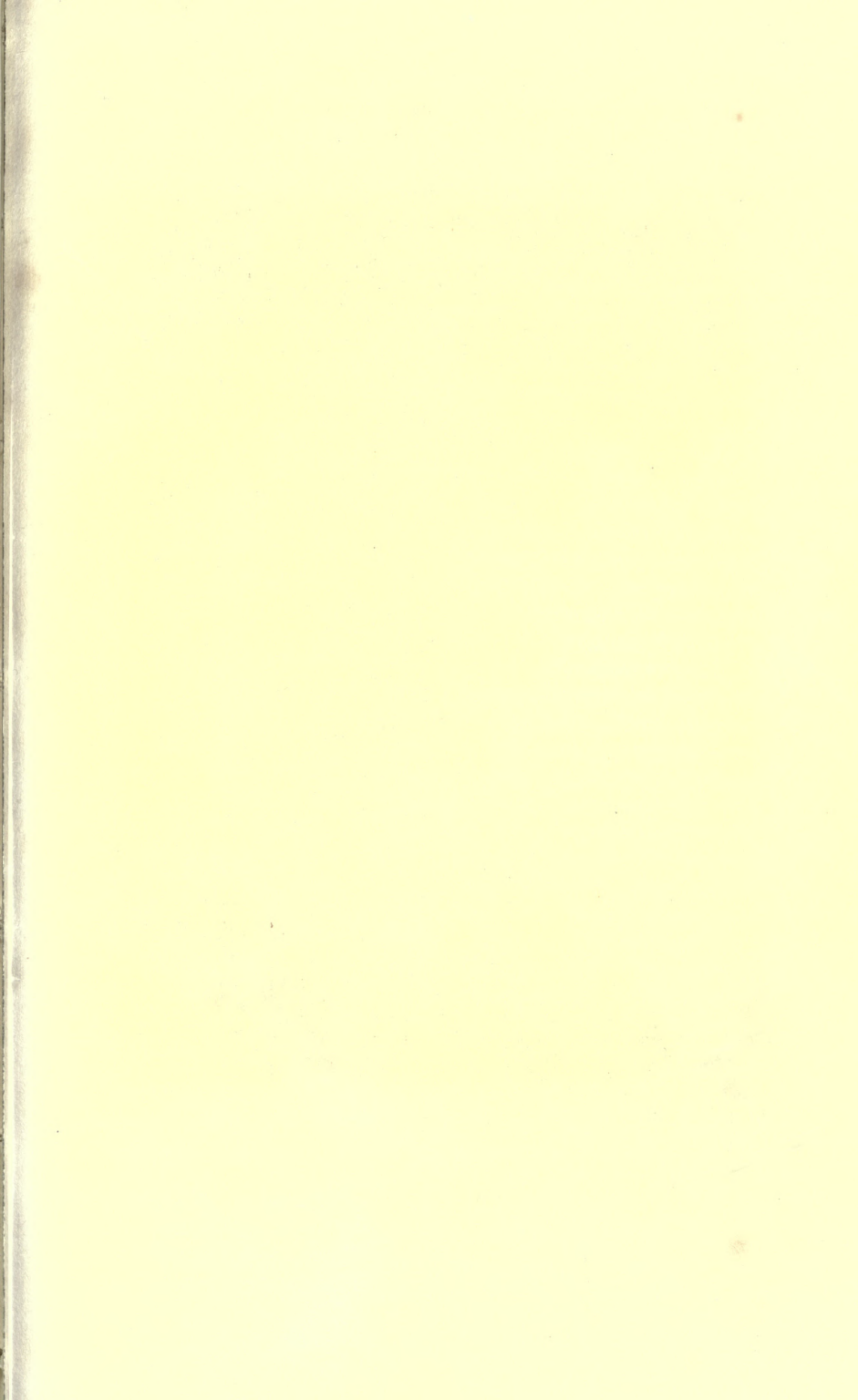
The foundation of Newport Castle may be ascribed to the Norman Lords of Cemaes, one of the seven cantreds into which the County of Pembroke was divided, and so called from a Welsh word, which signifies a circle or amphitheatre for games ; a curious game called *knappan*, or hurling the ball, having been much practised in this part of the country. The Castle becoming the baronial seat of these Lords, they held their Courts within it ; from which circumstance the Town derived all its former consequence. Pembrokeshire was among the first of the Welsh counties to suffer from the incursions and ravages of that horde of military adventurers, whom the Norman William, after he had secured himself upon the throne of England, allowed to execute their private schemes of conquest or of plunder. Two bands of them were unsuccessful in their endeavours to establish a permanent settlement in this county ; but Martin de Turribus, or de Tours, a Norman Knight, whose services under the Conqueror had been rewarded by a grant of territory on the coast of Devonshire adjoining the Bristol Channel, fitted out an expedition, landed at Fishguard, and having probably taken the country by surprise, made any easy conquest of the adjacent lordship of Cemaes. This district he immediately erected into a lordship marcher, and adopted for his principal residence. At this period, Gryffydd, the son of Rhys ab Tewdwr, to whom the lordship belonged, was a minor. The possession of it was subsequently confirmed to the family of its new master, by the marriage of William, Martin's son, to the daughter of Rhys ab Gryffydd, usually distinguished by the title of the Lord Rhys. William died in the reign of King John, leaving issue Nicholas, who married Maud, daughter of Guy de Brien. In 1215, during the seignory of this Nicholas, Llewelyn Prince of North Wales, as the Welsh Chronicle informs us, " went to Cardigan, and winning the new castell in Emlyn, he subdued Cemaes, and got the castell of Trefdraeth (called in English Newport), and rased the same to the ground." The next

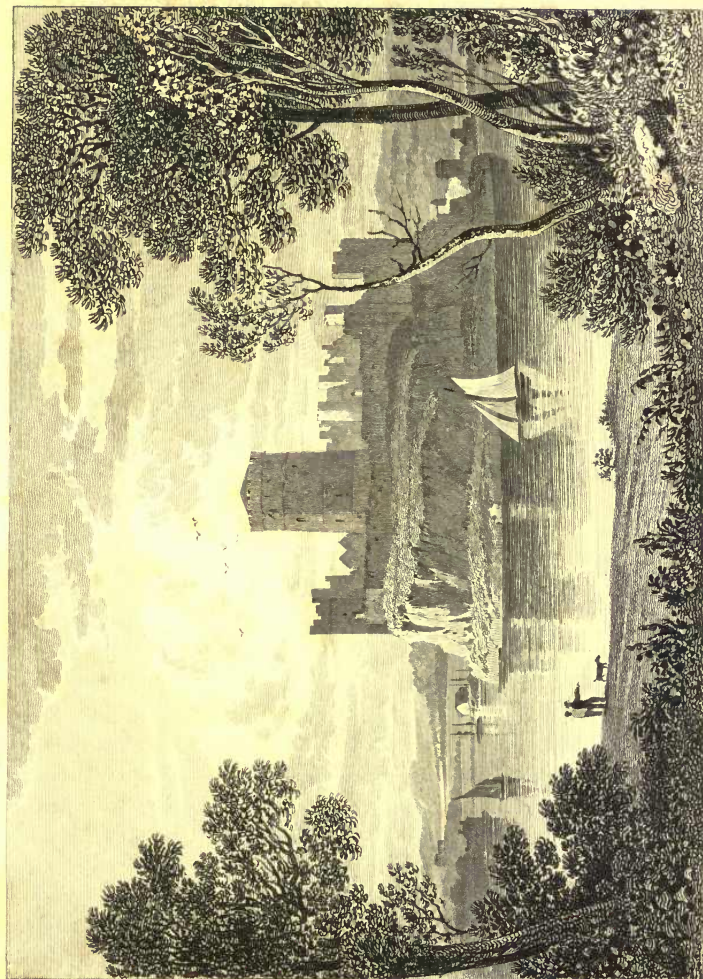
Lord of Cemaes was William, who married Eleanor, daughter of William de Mohun: he died 18 Edward II. leaving a son and heir named William; who, doing homage, had livery of all his lands, but died the ensuing year, then being seised of the whole territory of Cemaes, which he held of the King *in capite* by the fourth part of one knight's fee; wherein he had the Town and Castle of Newport. He left Eleanor, his sister, then married to William de Columbers, and James, the son of Nicholas de Audley, by Joane, his other sister, his next heirs.

Henllys, in the neighbourhood of Newport, which is now a farm-house, was formerly the manor-house of the Lords of Cemaes, after Newport Castle had been abandoned as a residence. On the northern shore of the river Nevern, beyond Newport, is *Llwyn Gwair*, the seat of — Bowen, Esq. The Castle forms a fine object in the view from this mansion.

On the hill immediately above the western side of the Church of the village of Nevern, situated on a branch of the river, are the remains of a fortress, once of great strength, called Llanhyfer or Lanhever Castle; which Powell, in his Annotations on Giraldus, has confounded with Trefdraeth or Newport Castle. Giraldus records, in the following curious terms, a portion of the history of the Lords of Cemaes, connected with both these fortresses:

“ I shall not pass over in silence the circumstance which occurred in the principal Castle of Cemmeis at Lanhever, in our days. Rhys, son of Gryffydd, by the instigation of his son Gryffydd, a cunning and artful man, took away by force, from William, son of Martin (de Fours), his son-in-law, the Castle of Lanhever, notwithstanding he had solemnly sworn, by the most precious relics, that his indemnity and security should be faithfully maintained, and, contrary to his word and oath, gave it to his son Gryffydd; but since ‘A sordid prey has not a good ending,’ the Lord, who by the mouth of his prophet exclaims, ‘Vengeance is mine, and I will repay,’ ordained that the Castle should be taken away from the contriver of this wicked plot, Gryffydd, and bestowed upon the man in the world he most hated, his brother Malgon. Rhys also, about two years afterwards, intending to disinherit his own daughter, and two grand-daughters and grandsons, by a singular instance of divine vengeance, was taken prisoner by his sons in battle, and confined in this same Castle; thus justly suffering the greatest disgrace and confusion in the very place where he had perpetrated an act of the most consummate baseness. It should be remembered, that at the time this misfortune befell him, he had concealed in his possession, at Dinevor, the collar of Saint Canoc of Brecknock, for which, by divine vengeance, he deserved to be taken prisoner and confined.”





W. & A. Nichol, London.

H. Chapman, Ed.

PENBROKE CASTLE.

Pembrokeshire.

Pembroke Castle,

PEMBROKESHIRE.

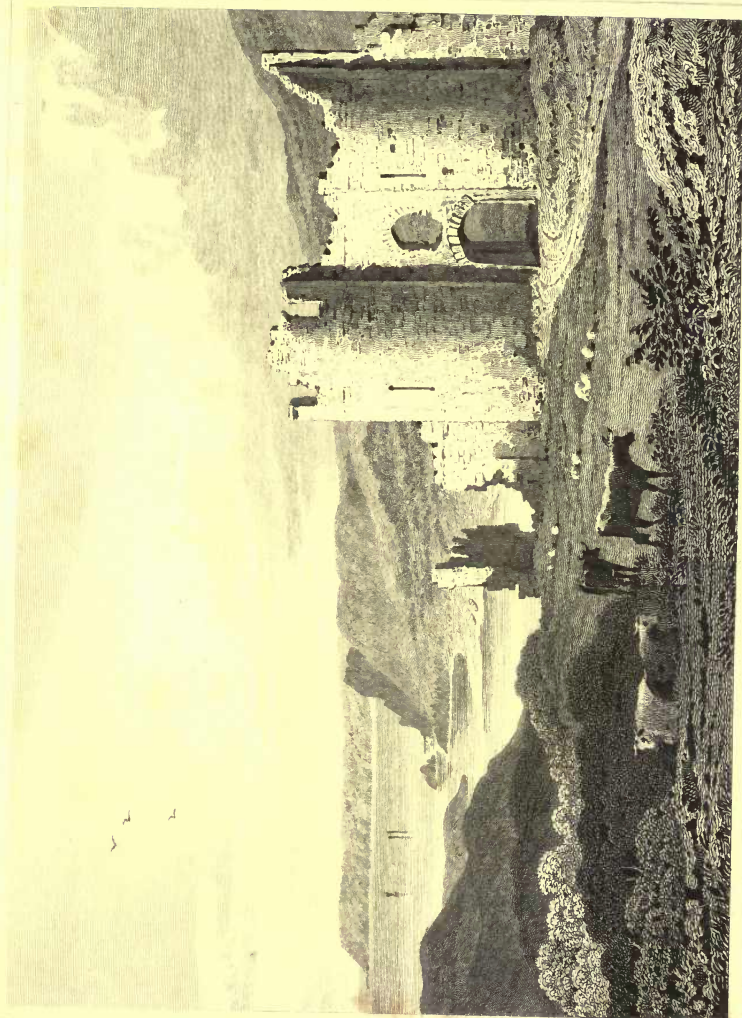
ON the rocky termination of the ridge of land on which the town of Pembroke is situate, at the west end, which here widens considerably, stand the ruins of PEMBROKE CASTLE; which, for the space of ground it covers, for variety of architecture, and for boldness of situation, — overhanging a branch of Milford Haven, — may vie with, if it does not excel, any ancient structure of the kind in Wales. Its outline is polygonal, with many bastions and projections of different sizes and forms. It was divided into an inner and an outer ward: in the former was included that singularly noble edifice the Keep, and the state apartments; in the latter, the inferior buildings and offices for the use of the garrisons: though, over and connected with the principal gateway, entered from the town, there were several very handsome apartments. And here old Leland, who is very good authority, as living near the time, states, “in the utter ward I saw the chaumbre wher King Henry the Seventh was borne, in knowlege whereof a chymmeney is new made, with the armes and badges of King Henry VII.” That honour is generally given, however, to the splendid portion of the Castle immediately over the rocky cavern called the Hogan.

This Castle, from its situation on a rock, in most parts 40 feet high, and encompassed with water, before the use of artillery must have been impregnable. The most accessible and weakest side was towards the town, defended only by a dry ditch, cut through the solid rock, and a semicircular bastion to cover the entrance. The Keep, which rears its proud head in the centre of the Castle, is a most beautiful building, 75 feet in height to the dome, and in girth 163 feet seven inches at the base; the mean thickness of the wall being about 14 feet. It was divided into four stories, each story lessening very imperceptibly. The two middle stories had handsome fire-places, and were lighted by windows elegantly cased with free-stone; the one lighting the first of these two stories, and looking to the north-west, was studded with roses cut along the edge of the mouldings, and the other towards the south-west, in the story above it, ornamented, but somewhat plainer: over each is a sculptured head. To the north of the Keep, and almost connected with it by intermediate buildings, is a suite of apartments, the front of which consists of the outer wall of the Castle, in which are the principal win-

dows, appearing to be of much later architecture than the other part of the building, or to have undergone such a thorough alteration as entirely obliterated its ancient style, whatever that may have been. Here many have placed the birth of Henry the Seventh, and others contend that the Chapel occupied this spot. That it was not the royal birth-place is proved by Leland's account; and there is every reason to suppose, from there being a fire-place in the centre of each room, and from the range of buildings not lying due east and west, that the Chapel could not have been here: so that Mr. Fenton, the Historical Tourist through Pembrokeshire, gives it as his opinion, "that they were apartments modernized and ornamented to accommodate the Countess of Richmond, who passed several years of her life there with her son, till he was ten years old, though his birth-place and nursery might have occupied that portion of the Castle where Leland places them."

In the basement story of this range is the door that opened to the staircase leading to "the marvellus vault caull'd the Hogan," a corruption, undoubtedly, of *Ogov*, the Welsh word for cave. This remarkable excavation in the solid limestone rock is nearly circular, with a lofty vaulted roof, being in diameter, from the entrance to the opposite extremity, nearly north and south, seventy-six feet eight inches, and from east to west fifty-seven feet four inches. The natural opening, which was very wide, is built up and contracted into a narrow doorway, which appears to have been most strongly barricadoed. In an account given in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, it is stated to contain a copious spring of fine fresh water, which now does not appear, and must have been choaked and lost before the time of the Civil Wars, as the surrender of the Castle is ascribed to the want of water, the supply of which, if it had existed here, could not have been cut off. The roof in the centre is of considerable height. Whether this cavern is natural or artificial has not been decided; but it is most probable that art as well as nature may have had a share in it, as it is too regular for such openings as are in general found in limestone rocks. A tradition is extant that there was an adit, or passage, at the south-east corner of this cave, which communicated with Tenby, where something like the mouth of such a passage may be fancied. To what purpose the Hogan was applied we have no account; but the probability is, that it was appropriated by the garrison for their stores and provisions.

The account of the origin of this fortress given by Giraldus Cambrensis has been much relied upon; yet there are strong reasons to think that it is either erroneous or has been misunderstood. He represents the Castle to have been erected by Arnulph de Montgomery, in Henry the First's time, — a slight work formed of turf and stakes; whereas we are told of its holding out a siege against all the forces the Welsh could bring against it; which could not have been the case, had it been "a slender fortress," and of such materials as Giraldus affirms.



J. Casdaman del.

W. Nicholls sculp.

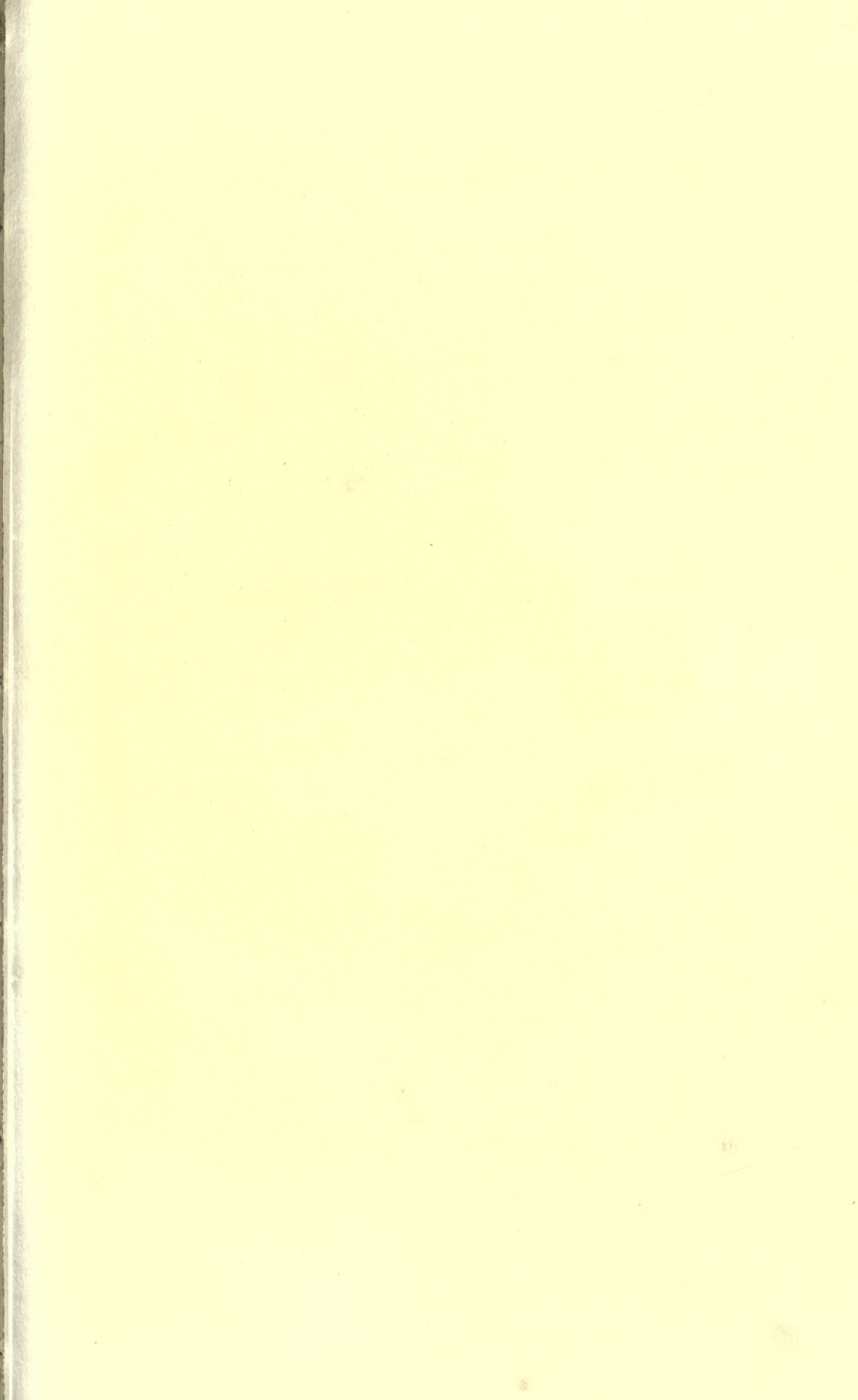
PEN ARTH CASTLE.
Glamorganshire.

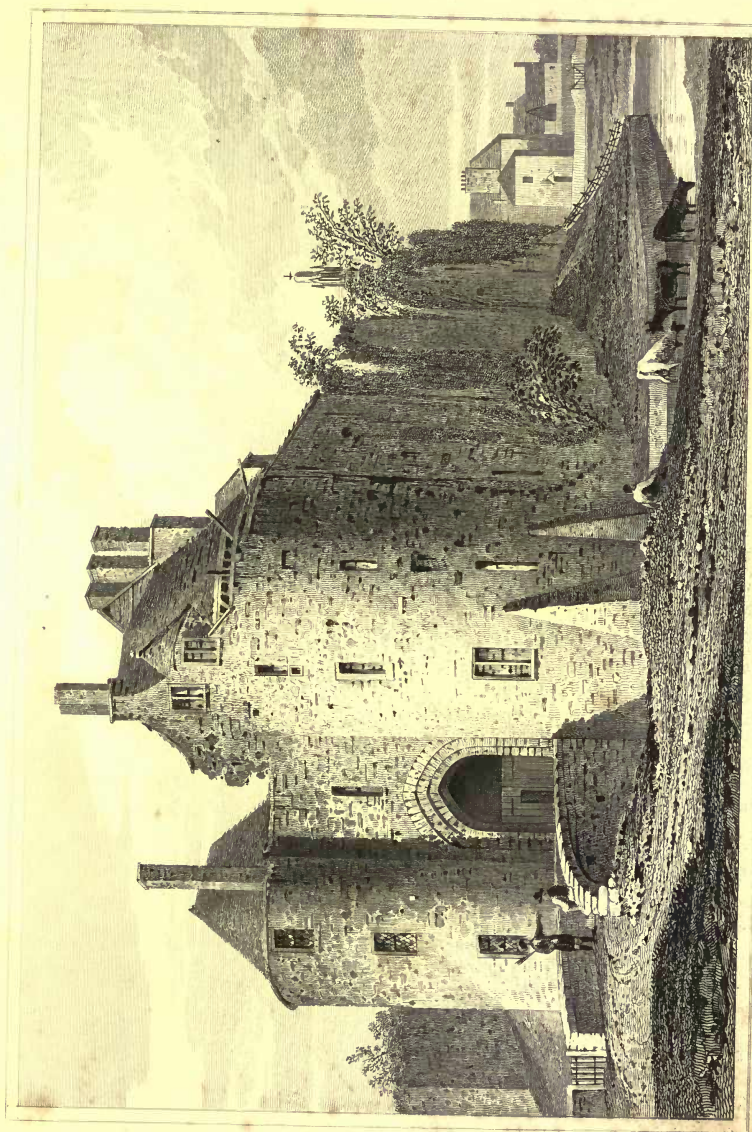
Pen Arth Castle.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

THE remains of this Fortress are situated near Oystermouth, in Oxwirth Bay, about eight miles south-west of Swansea; and are distant a few hundred yards above the mouth of a small rivulet, called Pen Arth Pill, which separates the parishes of Pen Arth and Pen Maen; they are now surrounded with large sand hills, and the sea flows within two hundred yards of their base.

PEN ARTH CASTLE is supposed to have been erected by Henry Beaumont, Earl of Warwick, who, according to a history by Caradoc of Llancarvan, preserved in the Myvyrian Archaiology, conquered the district of Gower in the beginning of the eleventh century. There are some indications, however, of its having been founded anterior to that period. It passed, together with the lordship of Pen Arth, from the Lords of Gower to the Duke of Beaufort.





W. Birchall sculp.

ST BRIAUELLE'S CASTLE,
Gloucestershire.

J. Smith del.

St. Briavel's Castle,

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

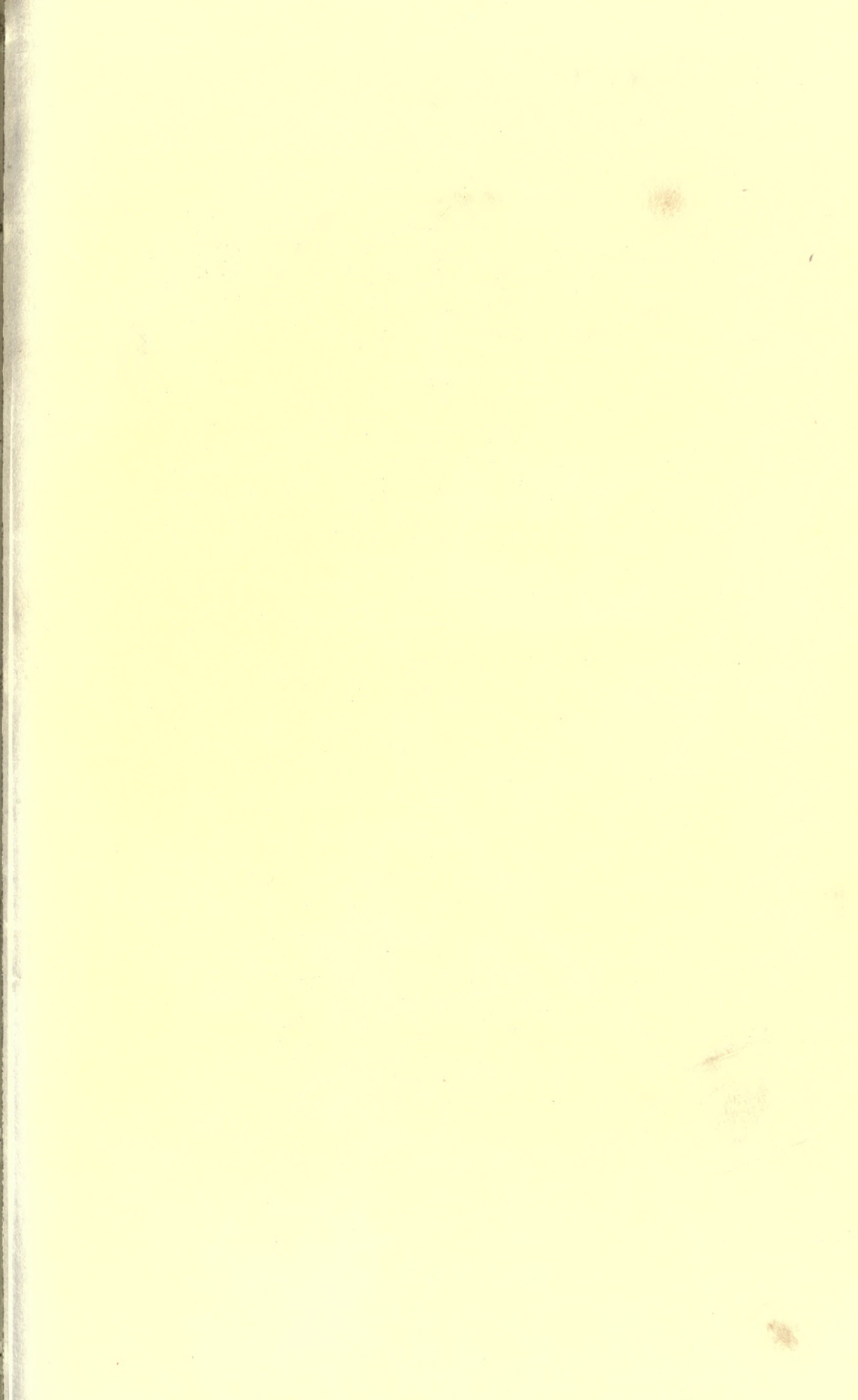
ST. BRIAVEL'S is the name of a Castle, Village, and Hundred : the latter of which comprehends nearly the whole of the Forest of Dean, and possesses peculiar privileges. The village was formerly of greater extent than at present, as appears from the ruined foundations of buildings ; and was once regarded as a borough and market-town, Edward the Second having bestowed the latter privilege ; and Edward the Third, at the request of Guy de Bryan, granted its burgesses an exemption from all toll throughout the realm. These immunities are now obsolete ; but the parochial inhabitants, from immemorial custom, have still the right of common in a wood called *Hudnells*, and its purlieus, which include a tract of land on the banks of the Wye, in the form of a crescent, about six miles long and one broad ; and of cutting *wood*, but not *timber*, in other parts of the Forest. These claims were set aside by Cromwell, and afterwards contested, but allowed after the Restoration. Tradition asserts, that they were obtained for the inhabitants of St. Briavel's by a benevolent Countess of Hereford, on the same capricious terms which the Lady Godiva performed to procure the boasted privileges of the men of Coventry. A condition of the grant is said to be a custom yet observed, of collecting one penny from every inhabitant annually, for the purchase of bread and ale, to be distributed to every claimant on the ensuing Whitsunday. Through the above privileges, the City of Bristol is served with vast numbers of hoops, poles, faggot-wood, &c. ; and large quantities of hoops are also sent to the West India Islands.

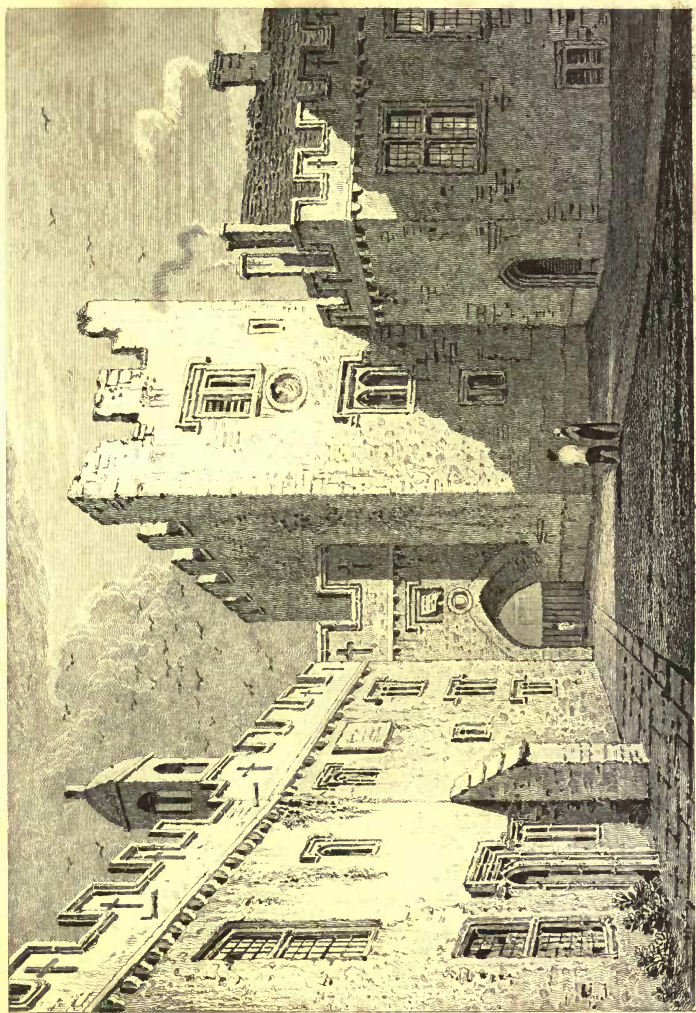
The Castle was erected in the reign of Henry the First, by Milo Fitz-Walter, Earl of Hereford, to curb the incursions of the Welsh. In that family it continued about a century, when it reverted, by forfeiture, to the Crown, by whom its Constables have ever since been appointed, and retain their situations during Royal pleasure. The site of the Castle is surrounded by a moat, and comprehends an extent of above 500 yards. The north-west front, which is nearly all that has escaped the ravages of time, is composed of two circular Towers, three stories high, separated by a narrow, elliptical gateway. Within the Tower are several hexagonal apartments, whose walls are eight feet thick, and one

ST. BRIAVEL'S CASTLE.

of them is used as a prison for the Hundred. In the interior two gateways present themselves, of similar dimensions to the former: on the right are the remains of an apartment, forty feet by twenty, with large pointed windows; and on the left are the vestiges of a spacious hall. In the centre is a low building, which serves as a kind of ante-chamber to the room, in which the officers of the Hundred assemble to hold their Courts. This room appears from the date M.D.LXVII. on one of the beams, to have been fitted up about that time. The chimney-piece is an early specimen of the modern style, with mouldings of rude sculpture. On the highest rampart stood the Keep, consisting of a large square Tower, more than one hundred feet high, flanked by two smaller Towers, about half that height; but of this the greater part fell in the year 1754, and the remainder just twenty years afterwards; large masses of the ruins are yet remaining, adhering together by the strength of the cement. The surrounding scenery is beautifully varied, and romantic in an eminent degree. The Church, dedicated to St. Mary, is an ancient building, in the form of a cross, with two narrow aisles, separated from the nave by rows of pillars; those on the south are of early Norman architecture.

The Earl of Berkeley is Lord of the Manor, and Constable of the Castle.





W. H. Woodcut

ST. DONAT'S CASTLE.

Gloucestershire.

H. J. Woodcut

St. Donat's Castle,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

THIS magnificent structure is situated on an elevated spot, in a sequestered vale on the coast of the Bristol Channel, of which, as well as of the river Severn, and the distant hills of Somersetshire and Devon, it commands a beautiful prospect. It is in better preservation than any other of the ancient fortresses in Glamorganshire, and is of very considerable extent. Its original plan may in great measure be traced amidst the many alterations it has undergone; the most perfect parts are the Watch Tower and the Barracks. It is still inhabited.

The Castle and Manor of St. Donat's were given by Fitz-Hamon, the Norman conqueror of Glamorganshire, to Sir William le Esterling, or Stradling, one of his Knights, and the property continued in the Stradling family, without interruption, for about seven hundred years, when, owing to the failure of issue, it devolved to the Mansels of Margam, into which family the last of the Stradlings had married. The estate and Castle are now possessed by the Drake family.

"As a capital mansion," the editors of the *Antiquarian Repertory* observe, "St. Donat's Castle was very pleasantly situated; but, considered as a fortress, the choice of its situation reflects little judgment on its constructor, it being commanded from the park much within the distance to which the ancient battering machines would carry." The subjoined notice of the gardens, &c. formerly attached to this edifice, is given by Mr. Strange, in his "*Account of Antiquities in Monmouthshire and Glamorganshire*," *Archæologia*, vol. VI. p. 28:—"St. Donat's Castle, which was given by the Stradlings to lord Mansel, is also particularly mentioned by Mr. Lethieullier (in his manuscript tour of Wales in 1736); and I had much pleasure in seeing it, on account of its good preservation, and the fine command it has of the sea. The hanging gardens under it, leading down to the shore, are also much to be admired in point of situation, and must have been very beautiful, when they were kept in perfect order. The wall to the sea at the bottom of them is, however, in very good repair, as well as the park wall. In the Castle, which Mr. Lethieullier particularly describes, I observed many busts of the Cæsars, Cleopatra, &c."

Camden mentions as having been dug up near this Castle, in his time, some Roman coins, "chiefly of the thirty tyrants, and some of Emilianus and Marius."

In St. Donat's Church, which is situated in a romantic and thickly wooded dell, beneath the Castle, are some fine monuments to various members of the Stradling family. Eastward from the Castle, at the distance of about half a mile, is a large cavern, probably excavated by the constant action of the sea; it can only be entered at low-water.



G. Shepherd. del.

J. Woodcock. sculp.

SWANSEA CASTLE.

Glamorganshire.

Swansea Castle,

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

THE remains of this Fortress are situated upon an eminence in the middle of the town of Swansea, and, if not masked, as it were, by the houses which closely surround them on every side, would still present a bold and picturesque appearance. They consist, principally, of a massive quadrangular building, with an elegant open parapet, formed by a range of pointed arches, and having a turret at each angle; and a lofty circular Tower, the summit of which commands a fine view of the circumjacent country, and of Swansea Bay.

Caradoc of Llancarvan states, that this Castle was erected in the year 1099, by Henry Beaumont, Earl of Warwick, who also built three other fortresses in the district of Gower, in order to secure the lands he had seized.

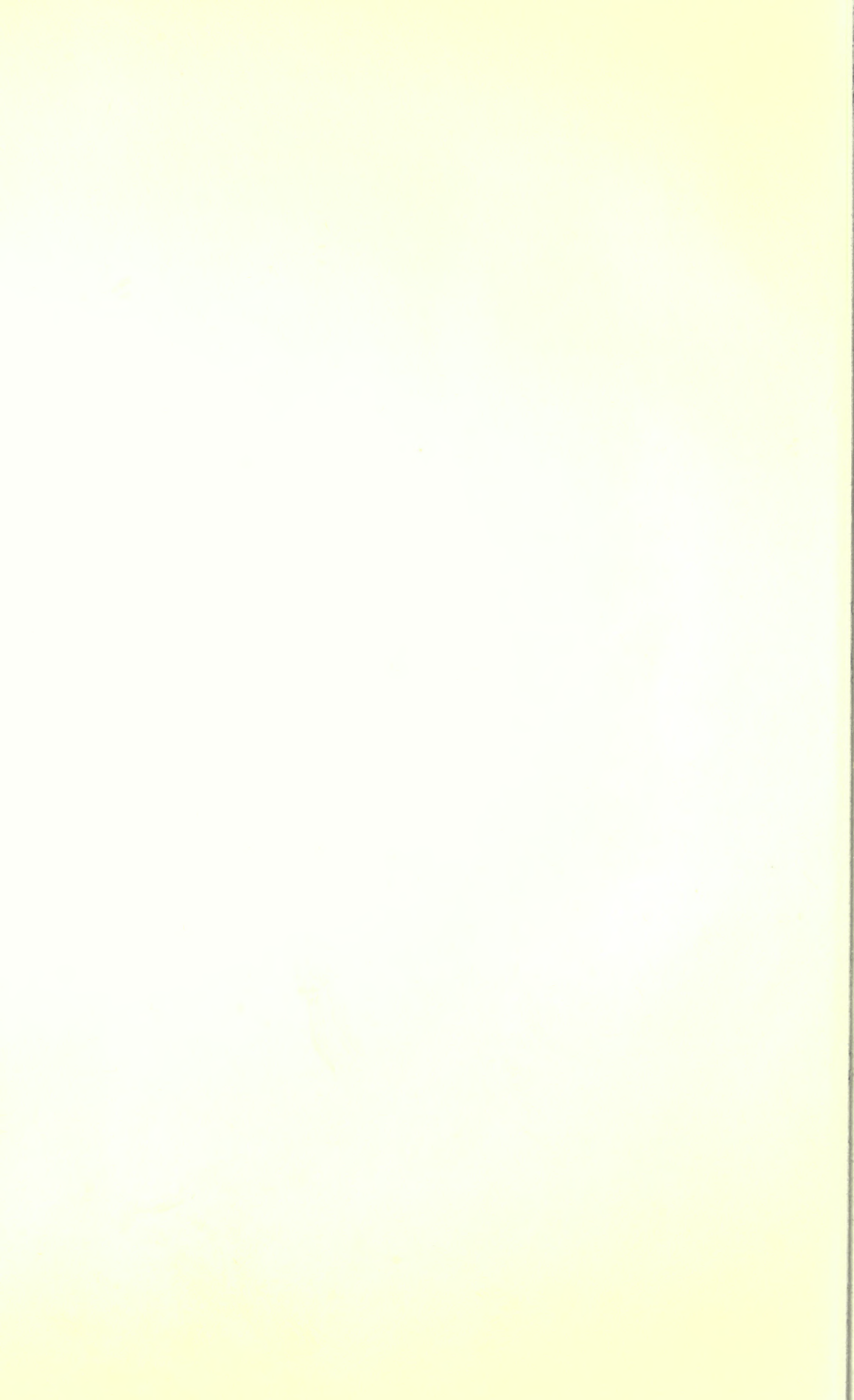
In 1113 Gower was ravaged by Gruffydd ap Rhys, Prince of South Wales, and he besieged Swansea Castle, but without success. In 1188 the Castle was visited by Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury, who, with the celebrated Giraldus Cambrensis, was then progressing through Wales, for the purpose of persuading the inhabitants to take up the cross, and repair to the Holy Land, in the Crusade which was at that time preparing throughout Europe. In 1216, according to Caradoc's history, Rhys Vechan, Prince of South Wales, and Llewelyn ap Iorwerdd, Prince of North Wales, won all the Castles of Gower, and demolished them. The poet Llywarch ap Llewelyn, in a panegyric ode, thus addresses Rhys Vechan upon this occasion: "Thou hast demolished Caermarthen with legions of its Normans. Many a Norman returns to the place whence he came. In Swansea, that peaceless town, the towers are rent, and now peace prevails there. As for St. Clare, and its consecrated domains, Saxons are no longer those that possess them. In strongly fortified Swansea, the key of England, all the women are widows." According to the continuation of Caradoc's history, as cited in Malkin's *Antiquities of South Wales*, Llewelyn ap Gruffydd, the last Prince of North Wales, traversed the whole of the southern principality in the year 1260, and took many Castles. This incursion was celebrated by David Benfras, a bard, who thus adverts to Swansea: "The sixth place in his expedition, the sixth place where he made breaches, was Swansea. That fair place was delivered from the Normans and Saxons."

Swansea Castle afterwards became a part of the possessions of the See of St. David's, and was rebuilt by Bishop Gower, towards the middle of the fourteenth century. The open parapet of the main building, already described, is characteristic of that prelate's architecture. The present proprietor is the Duke of Beaufort, who holds the lordship of Gower; and the Castle is now appropriated as a poor-house and town-jail.

The following particulars of an extraordinary accident which happened here, about the commencement of the present century, are extracted from Mr. Barber's "Tour throughout South Wales and Monmouthshire:"

"During my stay in Swansea, an intoxicated man fell asleep on the parapet of the Castle, and, rolling off, fell to the ground, at the depth of near 80 feet. The poor fellow was a servant in the Castle: and missing his room in winding up the turreted stair-case, unconsciously extended his journey to the summit of the Castle. Nothing broke his fall (unless the roof of a low shed reared against the wall, and which he went cleanly through, may be considered as a favourable impediment), and yet, incredible as it may seem! the only effect produced on the man was a slight broken head, and a restoration of his faculties. He bound up his head himself, made the best of his way to a public-house, took a little more ale, and then went soberly to bed. I should scarcely have believed this miraculous escape, had I not seen the broken tiles and rafters through which he fell, and heard the attestations of numerous witnesses of the accident."

The Town Hall of Swansea, a spacious and handsome modern edifice, stands within the Castle inclosure. The ancient mansion of the Lords of Gower was situated near the Castle, in a large quadrangular court, which was entered from the street by a noble gateway, some years since taken down.





PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

DA Woolnoth, William
660 The ancient castles of
46 England and Wales

